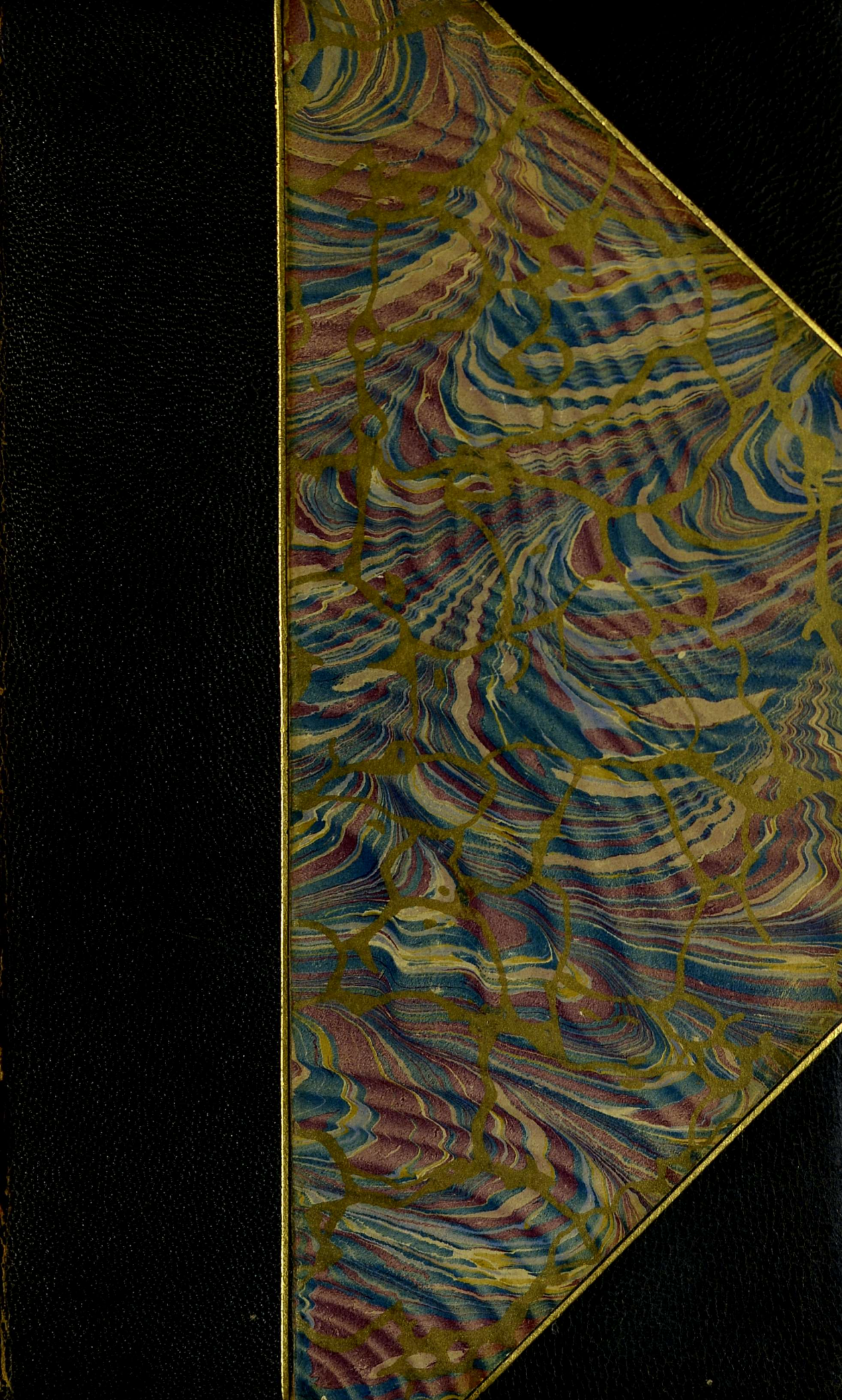
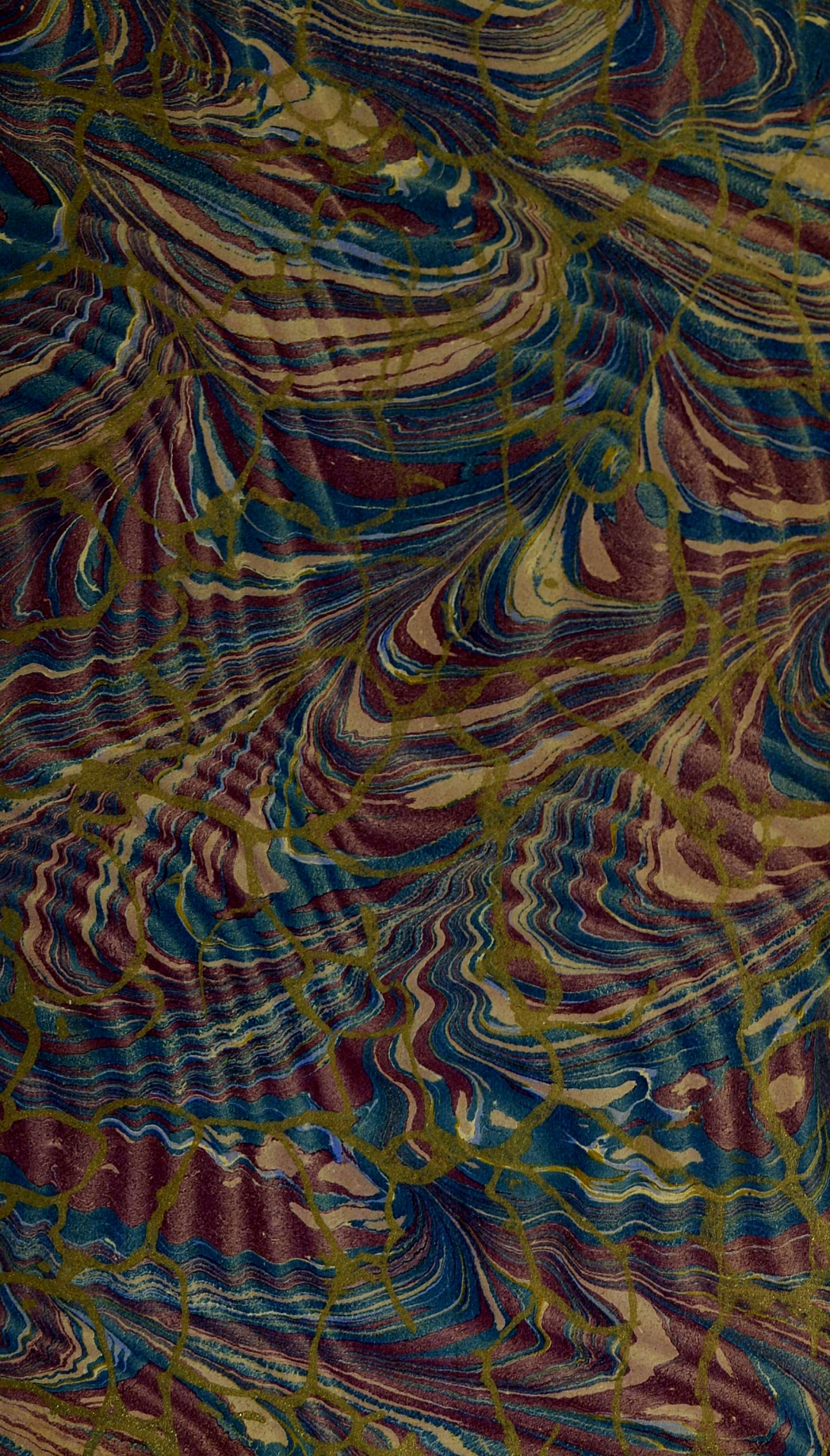


AS · SIMON · THE · JVST · TOOK · THE · CHILd · JESVS
INTO · HIS · ARMS · TO · CARRY · HIM · & TO · KISS · HIM
TAKE · THOV · A · BOOK · INTO · THINE · HANDS
E · C
1950
EX · LIBRIS · WILLIAM · MAVL · MEASEY



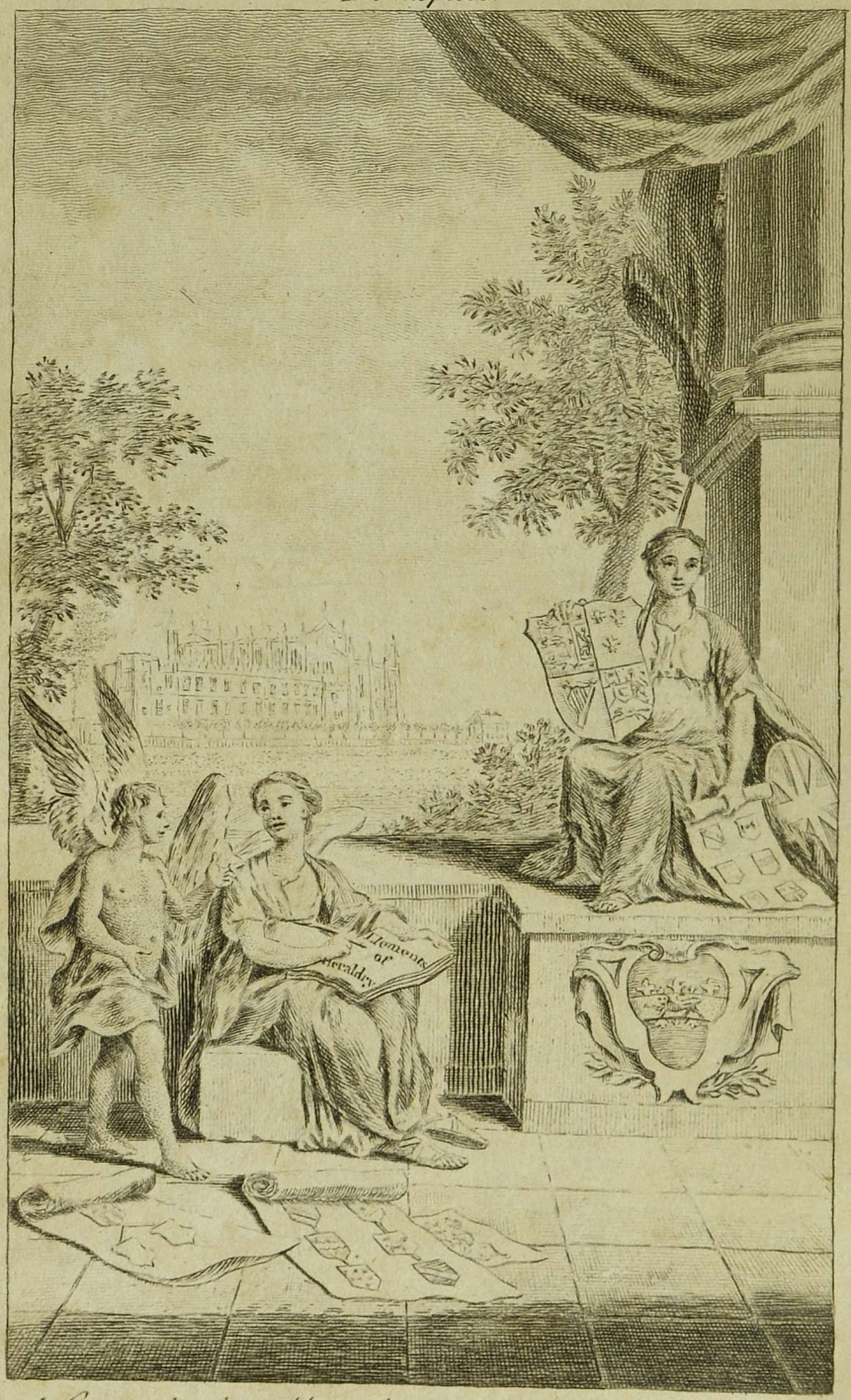
THE ELEMENTS OF HERALDRY.

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER.

Plate.	Page.	Plate.	Page.
I.	14.	XIII.	141.
II.	20.	XIV.	145.
III.	35.	XV.	152.
IV.	45.	XVI.	162.
V.	54.	XVII.	170.
VI.	61.	XVIII.	182.
VII.	66.	XIX.	198.
VIII.	75.	XX.	212.
IX.	87.	XXI.	224.
X.	100.	XXII.	251.
XI.	109.	XXIII.	258.
XII.	130.	XXIV.	268.

*** *The Binder is desired to beat the Book before he places any of the Plates therein.*

Frontispiece.



Hunc cingit Moralis honos, hunc Civica quercus
Nectit, & hunc domitis ambit Rostrata carinis.

THE ELEMENTS OF HERALDRY,

CONTAINING

The Definition, Origin, and hiſtorical Account of that ancient, uſeful, and entertaining Science.

The divers Sorts of Coats-of-arms in uſe; with their eſſential and integral Parts diſplayed ſeparately.

The ſeveral Marks whereby Bearers of the ſame Coat-of-arms are diſtinguiſhed from each other.

The different Kinds of Tinctures, Lines, Figures, Charges, and Ornaments uſed for Coats-of-arms.

The Laws of Heraldry; practical Directions for Marſhalling Coats-of-arms, and the Order of Precedence.

The Hatchments ſo clearly deſcribed, that the Branch and Title, the Deceaſed was of, may be readily known.

EMBELLISHED

With ſeveral fine CUTS, and twenty-four COPPER-PLATES, containing above five hundred different Examples of Eſcutcheons, Arms, &c. And interſperſed with the natural Hiſtory, and allegorical Signification of the ſeveral Species of Birds, Beaſts, Fiſhes, Vegetables, &c. compriſed in this Treatiſe.

To which is annexed,

A DICTIONARY of the Technical TERMS made uſe of in HERALDRY, &c.

By Mr. PORNY,
FRENCH-MASTER at ETON-COLLEGE.

THE FOURTH EDITION, CORRECTED.

LONDON:
Printed for THOMAS CARNAN, in St. Paul's Church-yard.

M.DCC.LXXXVII.

TO THE

NOBLEMEN

AND

GENTLEMEN

EDUCATED AT ETON-SCHOOL,

THIS BOOK

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

THEIR MOST OBEDIENT,

AND MOST HUMBLE SERVANT,

M. A. PORNY.

TO THE

NOBLEMEN

AND

GENTLEMEN

EDUCATED AT ETON SCHOOL,

THIS BOOK

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

THEIR MOST OBLIGED,

AND MOST HUMBLE SERVANT,

M. A. PORNY.

PREFACE.

HERALDRY is ſo noble, uſeful, and entertaining a Science, that ſcarce any of thoſe Studies which are conſidered as polite and ornamental, can lay a juſter claim to the attention of NOBLEMEN and GENTLEMEN. For it preſents to their view the Origin and Foundation of thoſe Titles and Dignities, which diſtinguiſh them from the reſt of mankind; and ſerves not only to tranſmit to Poſterity the Glory of the heroic Actions, or meritorious Deeds of their Anceſtors, but alſo to illuſtrate hiſtorical Facts, towards eſtabliſhing their Rights and Prerogatives.

It is therefore a juſt matter of wonder, that in ſo learned and poliſhed an Age as ours, this Science ſhould be ſo little attended to, as not to be conſidered as a part of liberal Education, ſince there are few perſons to be met with, that can ſpeak pertinently of their Coats-of-arms, and either know the Origin of them, or can account for the Quarterings and Charges they contain.

The moſt obvious reaſon that can be given for the preſent neglect of this valuable knowledge is, that moſt of the Authors, who, for a Century paſt, have treated of Heraldry, either to heighten this Science, or to make a vain ſhew of their own Erudition, have ſwelled their Treatiſes with tedious Explanations of the pretended myſtical

myſtical Senſe of the Colours and Charges of Coats-of-arms, with prepoſterous Reflections, and numberleſs Trifles, ſufficient to diſguſt not only young Gentlemen, generally taken up either with Exerciſes or Pleaſure, but even Perſons of riper Years, and more ſtudiouſly inclined.

INDEED *R. Blome*, *S. Kent*, and two or three anonymous Authors, have publiſhed, at different times, Grammars, Eſſays, &c. on this Subject, or rather Extracts from that copious and much eſteemed work, entitled, *A Diſplay of Heraldry*, by *J. Guillim* *, with a view, as one of them declares in his Preface, " Of freeing Heral-

* Dr. Berkham, Dean of Bocking, is ſaid to have compiled this Treatiſe, and to have given his manuſcript to *J. Guillim*, then Purſuivant at Arms, who publiſhed it in his own name: ſee *Prince*'s Worthies of *Devon*, in the life of that Gentleman.

" dry

" dry from the charge of confuſion " under which it has laboured, and " of engaging thereby the Gentry of " this nation to the ſtudy of it:" But their Abridgements, for want of containing a ſufficient Explanation of the Principles of the Science, and proper Directions for learning it, have, inſtead of making this ſtudy more delightful by ſuch a conciſeneſs, rendered it abſtruſe, dry, and diſcouraging.

In order to remedy theſe Defects, I have carefully collected all I could find eſſential in the moſt celebrated and moſt approved Writers on this Subject, and have endeavoured to digeſt it into ſo intelligible and eaſy a Method, that any Perſon of ordinary capacity may thereby be enabled to blazon the moſt intricate Coat-of-

arms.

arms. This Epitome will alſo, I hope, be found more entertaining than moſt Books on this Subject generally are, as I have annexed to the elucidation of the Arms of ſuch Noblemen and Gentlemen, as their ſpecific ſuitableneſs would allow me to introduce, a conciſe hiſtorical account of their Families, with a ſuccinct Deſcription of the natural Charges they contain.

And as it is chiefly deſigned for the inſtruction of the Britiſh Youth, care has been taken to remove, as far as poſſible, every Obſtacle that might hinder ſo neceſſary a Science from being admitted among the other branches of polite Learning; for which purpoſe, beſides the great variety of Cuts and Copper-plates inſerted to aſſiſt both the Memory and Underſtanding, there

there is added at the end of the Work, a Dictionary for the Explanation of all the Technical Terms, and obſcure Expreſſions it is overwhelmed with, and which is one of the greateſt difficulties attending the Study of Heraldry.

SHOULD I be ſo happy, by the following attempt, as to contribute, in ſome meaſure, to the improvement of the Youth of this Great and Illuſtrious Nation, my principal end, in the publication of it, will thereby be fully anſwered; and the Benefit, which will accrue to them from it, will be a ſufficient Recompenſe to me for the Pains I have taken.

WINDSOR-CASTLE,
July 25, 1787.

ALPHABETICAL LIST

Of the TITLES of the NOBLEMEN, whoſe Paternal Coats-of-Arms are inſerted, as Examples, in the following Treatiſe of Heraldry.

	Plate	Fig.	Pa.
The KING's or Royal ACHIEVEMEMT,	XXI	7	243

DUKES.

ATHOL, the Duke of, *Scotch Title*,	XIV	9	149
BEAUFORT, the Duke of,	III	9	37
BOLTON, the Duke of,	XVIII	1	182
BRIDGEWATER, the Duke of,	*Dict. ſee Pheon.*		
CHANDOS, the Duke of,	X	5	101
CLEVELAND, the Duke of, *extinct*,	VII	20	73
DORSET, the Duke of,	VII	12	70
GORDON, the Duke of, *Scot. T.*	XVI	7	164
GRAFTON, the Duke of,	VII	20	73
HAMILTON, the Duke of, *Scot. T.*	—	—	185
LEEDS, the Duke of,	X	1	100
LEINSTER, the Duke of, *Iriſh T.*	XI	1	109
MARLBOROUGH, the Duke of,	—	—	21
MONTAGU, the Duke of,	XXIII	7	266
MONTROSE, the Duke of, *Scot. T.*	V	13	56
NEWCASTLE, the Duke of,	X	17	106
NORFOLK, the Duke of,	—	—	206
NORTHUMBERLAND, the Duke of,	XV	1	152
PORTLAND, the Duke of,	X	13	105
RICHMOND, the Duke of,	III	14	38
ROXBURGH, the Duke of, *Scot. T.*	IX	14	93

	Plate	Fig.	Pa.
RUTLAND, the Duke of,	VIII	19	84
ST. ALBANS, the Duke of,	VII	20	73
SOMERSET, the Duke of,	XII	11	134

MARQUISSES.

ANNANDALE, the Marquis of, *Scot. T.*	XVIII	7	186
LOTHIAN, the Marquis of, *Scot. T.*	XII	1	141
STAFFORD, the Marquis of,	XVII	18	178

EARLS.

ABERCORN, the Earl of,	XVIII	6	185
ABERGAVENNY, the Earl of,	XI	8	112
ABINGDON, the Earl of,	XVIII	2	183
ALBEMARLE, the Earl of,	XVII	11	175
ATHLONE, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	VIII	15	83
AYLESFORD, the Earl of,	IX	4	88
BALCARRAS, the Earl of, *Scot. T.*	III	13	38
BARRYMORE, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	VIII	16	83
BERKELEY, the Earl of,	X	18	107
BREADALBANE, the Earl of	XII	5	132
BRISTOL, the Earl of,	VII	13	70
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, the Earl of,	—	—	125
CAVAN, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	XVII	20	179
CHATHAM, the Earl of,	VIII	10	80
CHOLMONDELEY, the Earl of,	XVIII	5	184
CLARENDON, the Earl of,	—	—	237
CORNWALLIS, the Earl,	—	—	252
CORK and ORRERY, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	VII	6	68
COVENTRY, the Earl of,	VIII	9	79
DARNLEY, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	XIX	5	199
DARTMOUTH, the Earl of,	XVI	16	168
DELAWARR, the Earl of,	VIII	1	75

DENBIGH,

	Plate	Fig.	Pa.
DENBIGH, the Earl of,	VIII	6	78
DROGHEDA, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	V	15	58
DYSART, the Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XII	3	131
EGMONT, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	V	14	57
EXETER, the Earl of,	VIII	20	85
FINDLATER, the Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XV	7	155
FITZ-WILLIAM, the Earl,	XII	6	132
GAINSBOROUGH, the Earl of,	XII	4	131
GRANVILLE, the Earl of, *ext.*	XVIII	9	187
GUILFORD, the Earl of,	XV	6	154
HARBOROUGH, the Earl of,	IX	1	87
HARCOURT, the Earl of,	VIII	13	82
HARDWICKE, the Earl of,	XI	5	111
HILLSBOROUGH, the Earl of,	VIII	12	81
HOPETOUN, the Earl of, *Scot. T.*	IX	13	93
HUNTINGTON, the Earl of,	XVIII	10	188
HYNDFORD, the Earl of, *Scot. T.*	VIII	2	76
ILCHESTER, the Earl of,	IX	16	94
JERSEY, the Earl of,	X	7	103
KERRY, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	XI	18	117
KINNOUL, the Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XII	2	130
LOUDON, the Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XII	2	120
LOUTH, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	VI	8	62
MASSAREENE, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	XVI	8	164
MORTON, the Earl of,	XIV	16	150
ORFORD, the Earl of,	IX	18	96
PANMURE, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	III	17	40
PEMBROKE, the Earl of,	XV	20	160
PLYMOUTH, the Earl of,	XI	2	110
PORTSMOUTH, the Earl of,	VII	1	66
RODEN, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	XVIII	11	188
ROSCOMMON, the Earl of, *ext.*	VIII	18	84
SALISBURY, the Earl of,	VIII	20	85
SHAFTESBURY, the Earl of,	XVI	10	166
SHREWSBURY, the Earl of,	III	3	36

	Plate	Fig.	Pa.
STAIR, the Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XI	9	113
STRAFFORD, the Earl of,	IX	3	88
SUTHERLAND, the Counteſs of, *Scot. T.*	XII	8	133
TANKERVILLE, the Earl of,	XV	19	159
THANET, the Earl of,	III	1	35
TYRCONNEL, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	IX	12	92
UPPER-OSSORY, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	XI	19	117
WALDEGRAVE, the Earl of,	VI	7	61
WARWICK, the Earl of,	X	8	103
WESTMEATH, the Earl of, *Ir. T.*	VIII	14	82
WESTMORELAND, the Earl of,	XVIII	3	183

VISCOUNTS.

ARBUTHNOT, Viſcount, *Scot. T.*	XIII	11	143
ASHBROOK, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	XVIII	12	189
BARRINGTON, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	IX	20	97
BATEMAN, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	VIII	11	81
CHETWYND, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	IX	6	90
CULLEN, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	XVII	8	173
DONERAILE, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	V	9	55
DUDLEY and WARD, Viſc.	VII	2	66
FALMOUTH, Viſc.	XVII	17	178
GAGE, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	XI	7	112
GRANDISON, Viſc. *ext.*	XXIII	5	262
KINGSLAND, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	III	15	39
MAYNARD, Viſc.	XIV	7	148
MIDDLETON, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	V	12	56
MOUNT-EDGECUMBE, Viſc.	VII	15	71
MOUNTGARRET, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	V	1	54
POWERSCOURT, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	VII	14	71
STRANGFORD, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	IX	9	91
TAAFFE, Viſc. *Ir. T.*	X	3	101
TOWNSHEND, Viſc.	IX	5	89
De VESCI, Viſc. *Ir T.*	X	6	102

ARCHBISHOPS and BISHOPS.

	Plate	Fig.	Pa.
ASAPH, the Biſhop of,	XVIII	15	191
BATH and WELLS, the Biſhop of,	XI	14	116
BRISTOL, the Biſhop of,	XVIII	18	192
CANTERBURY, the Archbiſhop of,	*Dict. ſee Pall.*		
CHESTER, the Biſhop of,	XVIII	17	192
CHICHESTER, the Biſhop of,	XIV	2	146
CLOGHER, the Biſhop of, *Ir. T.*	XIV	3	147
ELY, the Biſhop of,	XVIII	20	194
EXETER, the Biſhop of,	XVIII	19	193
LITCHFIELD and COVENTRY, the Bp. of,	X	12	104
LONDON, the Biſhop of,	XVIII	14	190
NORWICH, the Biſhop of,	XXIII	6	263
RAPHOE, the Biſhop of, *Ir. T.*	V	20	59
ROCHESTER, the Biſhop of,	XI	6	111
SALISBURY, the Biſhop of,	XIV	1	145
WATERFORD, the Biſhop of, *Ir. T.*	XIV	4	147
WINCHESTER, the Biſhop of,	XVIII	16	191
YORK, the Archbiſhop of,	XVIII	13	190

BARONS.

ARCHER, Lord, *ext.*	XVIII	4	184
BALTIMORE, Lord, *ext.*	VII	5	68
BLAYNEY, Lord, *Ir. T.*	XVI	5	163
BYRON, Lord,	VII	7	69
CADOGAN, Lord,	XV	3	153
CARTERET, Lord,	XVII	9	187
CARYSFORT, Lord, *Ir. T.*	VIII	8	79
CLIFFORD, Lord,	VIII	5	78
DACRE, Lord,	VIII	7	79
DIGBY, Lord,	IV	5	48

	Plate	Fig.	Pa.
DORMER, Lord,	XV	16	157
DONERAILE, Lord, *ext.*	V	9	55
DUCIE, Lord,	IX	7	90
ELIBANK, Lord, *Scot. T.*	XIX	7	201
FEVERSHAM, Lord, *ext.*	IX	11	92
FORTESCUE, Lord,	VII	3	67
GRAY, Lord, *Scot. T.*	III	2	35
HOLLAND, Lord,	—	—	95
KING, Lord,	XVIII	8	186
KINNAIRD, Lord, *Scot. T.*	XI	11	114
LANGDALE, Lord, *ext.*	IX	2	88
LEIGH, Lord, *ext.*	X	2	100
MASHAM, Lord, *ext.*	VIII	17	84
MONSON, Lord,	IX	17	96
MONTFORT, Lord,	VI	9	62
NAPIER, Lord, *Scot. T.*	XI	12	114
OLIPHANT, Lord, *ext.*	XIII	10	143
REAY, Lord, *Scot. T.*	IX	15	94
RAVENSWORTH, Lord, *ext.*	V	19	59
SAYE and SELE, Lord,	XV	17	158
SEMPILL, Lord, *Scot. T.*	IX	8	91
SOMERVILLE, Lord, *Scot. T.*	X	19	107
ST. JOHN, Lord,	V	11	56
SYDNEY, Lord,	—	—	89
TYRAWLEY, Lord, *ext.*	VI	15	63
WILLOUGHBY de BROOKE, Lord,	X	20	108

The

The SURNAMES of the FAMILIES which are made mention of in this Treatise.

	Pl.	Fig.	Page
Adams,	XVI	11	166
Ashley,	VI	13	63
Ashley,	XVI	10	166
Aldam,	XIII	2	141
Aldham,	XII	14	135
Alston,	—	—	255
Anderson,	—	—	253
Andrews,	XI	13	115
Anteshed,	VIII	3	77
Armstrong,	XIV	10	149
Archer,	XVIII	4	184
Avery,	VI	14	63
Ayde,	XIX	3	199
Baker,	XVI	18	169
Barnard,	XXIII	1	258
Barnwall,	III	15	39
Barrington,	IX	20	107
Barry,	VIII	16	83
Bateman,	VIII	11	81
Beauclerk,	—	—	73
Bedingfeld,	XVIII	1	170
Bennet,	XV	19	159
Benton,	XI	17	116
Berkeley,	X	18	107
Bermingham,	VI	8	62
Bertie,	XVIII	2	183
Betunes,	VI	18	64
Bidgood,	V	10	56
Blayney,	XVI	5	163
Bligh,	XIX	5	199
Booth,	XVI	6	164
Boscawen,	XVII	17	178
Boyle,	VII	6	68
Bridges,	X	5	101
Brodrick,	V	12	56
Bromfield,	XV	5	154
Bromley,	VI	9	62
Brudenell,	—	—	266
Brumball,	—	—	156
Bryan,	XII	16	135
Burton,	—	—	173
Butler,	V	1	54
Bye,	XVII	14	176
Byron,	VII	7	69
Cadenet,	XIX	18	205
Cadogan,	XV	3	153
Calvert,	VII	5	68
Camel,	XVI	1	162
Campbell,	—	2	119
Carmichael,	VIII	2	76
Carne,	XVII	4	171
Carpenter,	IX	12	92
Carter,	XV	10	156
Carteret,	—	—	253
Cave,	—	5	122
Cecil,	VIII	20	85
Chaloner,	XIX	2	199
Chamber,	IX	10	92
Chamberlayne,	—	—	254
Cheney,	X	16	106
Chetwynd,	IX	6	90
Cholmondeley,	XVIII	5	184
Churchill,	—	—	121
Clifford,	VIII	5	78
Clinton,	X	17	106
Cokayne,	XVII	8	173
Colman,	—	—	64
Colvill,	X	14	105

	Pl.	Fig.	Page
Corbett,	III	15	40
Cork,	XVI	15	167
Coventry,	VIII	9	79
Crouch-back,	XV	18	159
Dalrymple,	XI	9	113
Dalziel,	*its Origin,*		41
Dampier,	XXIII	2	258
Denham,	—	—	126
Digby,	IV	5	48
Dillon,	VIII	18	84
Dixin,	V	18	59
Dixon,	VI	12	63
Dogget,	XVI	12	166
Dormer,	XV	16	157
Douglas,	XIV	16	150
Downes,	VI	6	61
Drakes,	XIX	10	202
Duncombe,	IX	11	92
Edgecumbe,	VII	15	71
Egerton,	*Dict. see Pheon.*		
Ellis,	XIX	9	202
Elphinston,	XVI	2	162
Erskine,	XVII	19	179
Fane,	XVIII	3	183
Fielding,	VIII	6	78
Fiennes,	XV	17	158
Finch,	IX	4	88
Fitz-geffrey,	XVI	4	163
Fitz-gerald,	XI	1	109
Fitz-hammond,	XV	2	153
Fitz-hugh,	IX	19	96
Fitz-maurice,	XI	18	116
Fitz-patrick,	XI	19	117
Fitz-roy,	—	—	72
Fitz-william,	XII	6	132
Fleetwood,	—	—	253
Fleming *(le)*	—	4	121
Flower,	XVIII	12	189
Fortescue,	VII	3	67
Fox,	IX	16	94
French,	VII	4	68
Frenes,	VII	11	70
Gage,	XI	7	112
Gamin,	XIV	19	151
Gawdy,	XVII	15	176
Gordon,	XV	7	164
Graham,	V	13	56
Grandmain,	VI	1	61
Granville,	XVIII	9	187
Grenville,	—	—	234
Greville	X	8	103
Greysley,	—	—	27
Hackwell,	XVI	13	167
Haddon,	XIV	5	147
Haggats,	XXIII	1	258
Hamilton,	—	—	185
Hannington,	—	—	121
Harcourt,	VIII	13	82
Harling,	XIX	13	204
Harrington,	—	—	121
Hastang,	XV	12	156
Hastings,	XVIII	10	188
Hay,	XII	2	130
Hentington,	IV	2	48
Herbert,	XV	20	160
Hervey,	VII	13	70
Herwart,	XVII	7	172
Hewet,	—	—	173
Hickman,	XI	2	110
Hill,	VIII	12	81
Hobart,	—	—	125
Hobletthorne,	XII	7	133
Hoby,	—	—	126
Holles,	XII	12	134
Hope,	IX	13	93
Hosy,	XIV	11	149
Howard,	—	—	206
Huitson,	XIII	13	143
Hulse,	XII	13	135

	Pl.	Fig.	Page
Humeram-ville,	XII	1	130
Hussenhul,	XIII	16	144
Ireton,	VII	8	69
Jocelyn,	XVIII	11	188
Johnson,	XII	17	135
Jones,	XVI	19	169
Keppel,	XVII	11	175
Kerr,	IX	14	93
King,	XVIII	8	186
Kingsman,	XI	20	118
Kingston,	—	—	156
Lambart,	XVII	20	179
Lane,	XI	20	118
Langdale	IX	2	88
Lascelles,	*Dict. see Chaplet*		
Lavider,	XII	20	136
Leak,	XI	10	113
Leeson,	XIII	20	145
Legge,	XVI	16	168
Leigh,	X	2	100
Leigham,	XVII	2	171
Lennard,	VIII	7	79
Lennox,	XI	12	114
Leveson,	XVII	18	178
Liddel,	V	19	59
Lorrayne,	XXIII	3	265
Lucy,	IV	3	48
Lucy,	—	—	138
Lytton,	V	16	58
Macgill,	XIX	6	200
Mackay,	IX	15	94
Maitland,	—	—	161
Malmains,	XIV	6	147
Manley,	XIV	15	150
Maplesden,	X	15	105
Masham,	VIII	17	83
Mason,	XV	9	155
Maynard,	XIV	7	148
Mergith,	XIV	17	151
Mervin,	XV	13	157
Monson,	IX	17	96
Montagu,	XXIII	4	262
Moore,	V	15	58
Morley,	*Dict. see Jessant.*		
Murray,	XIX	7	201
Musgrave,	—	—	253
Napier,	*its Origin*		141
Nathiley,	XVII	16	177
Nevill,	XI	8	112
Newdigate,	XVI	14	167
Noel,	XII	4	131
North,	XV	6	154
Northcote,	—	—	215
Norton,	XII	15	135
Nugent,	VIII	14	82
Ogilvy,	XV	7	155
Ogle,	*Dict. see Jessant.*		
O'Hara,	VI	15	63
Oliphant,	XIII	10	143
Oliver,	XIII	19	144
Osborne,	X	1	100
Paris,	XIX	15	205
Pawne,	XVII	5	172
Peckham,	V	7	55
Pennington,	—	—	253
Perceval,	V	14	57
Percy,	*and its Origin,*		152
Pierson,	XIII	18	144
Pigot,	—	—	126
Pitt,	VIII	10	80
Pole,	—	—	256
Powlet,	XVIII	1	182
Proby,	VIII	8	79
Prime,	XIV	8	148
Raynon,	XIX	16	205
Reynolds,	IX	7	90
Rigdon,	XII	10	134
Rogers,	IV	4	48
Row,	XVI	20	170
Sackville,	VII	12	70
Samwell,	XVI	17	169
Sanders,	—	—	77
Saunders,	VIII	4	77
Savage,	VI	11	63
Scote,	XI	16	116
Seabright,	*Dict. see Cinque-foil.*		

Sem-

	Pl.	Fig.	Page
Sempill,	—	—	19
Semple,	IX	8	*ib.*
Sentleger,	V	9	55
Seymour,	XII	11	134
Sherrard,	IX	1	87
Shovel,	—	—	10
Skeffington,	XVI	8	164
Smythe,	IX	9	91
Somerville,	X	19	104
Starkey,	XVII	3	170
St. John,	V	11	56
Stepney,	—	—	173
Stoway,	X	4	101
Sutherland,	XII	8	133
Symonds,	XVII	9	174
Taaffe,	X	3	101
Taddington,	X	10	104
Tanner,	XIV	18	151
Temple,	—	—	234
Townshend,	IX	5	89
Tremain,	XIV	12	150
Trenchard,	VI	4	61
Trewarthen,	XVI	3	163
Trowbeck,	XVII	12	175
Tynte,	XV	14	157
Ulmston,	XI	4	111
Ustoc,	XIV	20	151
Vautort,	VI	19	64
Verney,	X	20	108
Vesey,	X	6	102
Villages,	XIV	13	150
Villiers,	X	7	103
Vincent, *Dict. see Quaterfoil.*			
Wakeman,	XI	3	111
Waldegrave,	VI	7	61
Walker,	XXIII	2	258
Wallop,	VII	1	66
Walpole,	IX	18	96
Wansford,	—	—	156
Ward,	VII	2	66
Weele,	XVII	6	172
Wells,	XV	12	156
Welsh,	XIII	15	144
Wentworth,	IX	3	88
West,	VIII	1	75
Whalley,	XVII	10	174
Wilbraham,	VII	9	69
Williams,	XIX	14	204
Wingfield,	VII	14	71
Winwood,	X	9	104
Wollaston,	XIII	14	144
Worley,	XV	4	154
Wray,	V	17	58
Wyche,	XII	9	133
Wynne,	—	—	252
Yonge,	XXIII	6	263
Yorke,	XI	5	111

CONTENTS.

		Page
CHAP. I.	*Definition, Origin, Antiquity, and Progress of Heraldry, and Coats-of-Arms,* -	1
CHAP. II.	*Of the different Sorts of Arms, serving to denote Dominion, Pretension, Concession, Patronage, Alliance, &c.*	8
	Of Assumptive Arms, - -	11
CHAP. III.	*Of the essential and integral Parts of Coats-of-Arms,* -	13
	Of the Points of the Escutcheon, - - - -	16
	Of the several Tinctures, -	17
	Of the distinct Lines, -	28
	Of the various Differences, -	33
	Of the Modern Differences, -	43
CHAP. IV.	*Of the Charges in general,* -	51
	Of Honourable Ordinaries, -	52
	Of Subordinate Ordinaries, -	118
CHAP. V.	*Of Common Charges,* -	136
	Of Celestial Figures, - -	141

Of

Page

CHAP. V. *Of Effigies of Men,* - 145
Of Lions and other Animals, 152
Of Birds, Fishes, Reptiles, 170
Of Artificial Figures, - 182
Of Chimerical Figures, - 197
CHAP. VI. *Of External Ornaments, such as Crowns, Coronets, Mitres, Helmets, Mantlings, Chapeaux, Wreaths, Crests, Scrolls, Mottos, and Supporters,* 206
CHAP. VII. *Of the Laws of Heraldry* - 247
CHAP. VIII. *Of Marshalling Coats-of-Arms,* - - - 257
CHAP. IX. *Of Funeral Hatchments* - 268
CHAP. X. *Of the Order of Precedence,* 272
Of the Precedence of Men, 275
Of the Precedence of Women, 282
DICTIONARY *of all the Technical Terms used in Heraldry, with a concise Account of the Power, Duty, and Privileges of the Great Officers of State, &c.* - 287
LIST *of the Titles of those Noblemen, and Surnames of the Gentlemen whose Paternal Coats-of-Arms are inserted, as Examples, in this Treatise, with references,* - - - - xiii

THE

THE ELEMENTS OF HERALDRY.

CHAP I.

Of the Definition, Origin, and Antiquity of HERALDRY *and* COATS-OF-ARMS.

HERALDRY is a Science which teaches how to *Blazon*, or explain in proper terms, all that belongs to Coats-of-arms, and how to *Marſhal*, or diſpoſe regularly, divers arms on a Field *.

* This is the object I chiefly purpoſe to treat of in the following chapters, although this ſcience may be ſaid, in a more enlarged ſenſe, to comprehend whatever relates to the marſhalling of ſolemn Calvacades, Proceſſions, and other public Ceremonies at Coronations, Inſtallations, Creations of Peers, Nuptials, Chriſtening of Princes, Funerals, &c.

ARMS, or Coats-of-Arms, are marks of honour, made up of fixed and determined Colours, Figures, *&c.* either hereditary or granted by Sovereign Princes, as a reward for military valour, a ſhining virtue, or a ſignal public ſervice; and which ſerve to denote the deſcent and alliance of the bearer, or to diſtinguiſh States, Cities, Societies, *&c.* civil, eccleſiaſtical, and military.

Thus *Heraldry* is the Science, of which *Arms* are the proper object; but yet they differ much both in their Origin and Antiquity. . . ARMS, according to Sir *George Mackenzie*, a famous *Scotch* writer * took their origin from the Example of the Patriarch *Jacob*, who, bleſſing his ſons, gave them marks of diſtinction, which the twelve Tribes bore on their Enſigns. Sir *John Ferne* † is of opinion that we did borrow them from the *Egyptians*, meaning from their Hieroglyphicks. Sir *William Dugdale* ‡ mentions, that Arms, as marks of

* See his *Treatiſe of Heraldry*, page 2. Edingb. edit. 1680.
† In his *Glory of Generoſity*, page 148. Lond. edit. 1586.
‡ In the *Ancient Uſage of Arms*, page 1, Oxf. edit. 1682.

honour,

honour, were firſt uſed by great commanders in war, neceſſity requiring that their perſons ſhould be notified to their friends and followers. The learned *Alexander Niſbet*, in his excellent Syſtem of Heraldry, ſays, that Arms owe their riſe and beginning to the light of nature, and that ſigns and marks of Honour, were made uſe of in the firſt ages of the world *, and by all nations, however ſimple and illiterate, to diſtinguiſh the Noble from the Ignoble. We find in *Homer*, *Virgil*, and *Ovid*, that their Heroes had divers Figures on their Shields, whereby their perſons were diſtinctly known. *Alexander the Great*, deſirous to honour thoſe of his Captains and Soldiers that had done any glorious action, and alſo to excite an emulation among the reſt, did grant them certain Badges to be bor'n on their Armour, Pennons, and Ban-

* There ſeem to be evident traces of theſe honourable marks, in the following paſſages of Holy-Writ, *viz.* Exodus xxviii. 11, and xxxix. 14, 30. Numbers ii. 1, 2. Kings xxi. 8. Nehemiah ix. 38. Eſther iii. 12. viii. 8. Pſalm xx. 5, and lx. 4. Iſaiah xiii. 2. Jeremiah xxxii. 10. and Daniel vi. 17.

ners; ordering at the ſame time, that no perſon or potentate, through his empire, ſhould attempt or preſume to give, or tolerate, the bearing of thoſe ſigns upon the Armour of any man; but it ſhould be a power reſerved to himſelf, which prerogative has been claimed ever ſince by all other Kings and ſovereign Princes, within their dominions.

After theſe, and many other different opinions, all that can be ſaid with any certainty is, that in all ages, men have made uſe of Figures of living creatures, or ſymbolical ſigns, to denote the bravery and courage either of their Chief or Nation, to render themſelves the more terrible * to their enemies, and even to diſtinguiſh themſelves or families, as Surnames do individuals. The famous *C. Agrippa*, in his treatiſe of the vanity of Sciences, *chap.* 81. has col-

* *Plutarch*, in the life of *Marius*, obſerves, that it was for that purpoſe the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, the ancient inhabitants of the countries now called *Jutland* and *Lower-Saxony*, bore the figures of fierce animals or birds on their Shields, Helmets, Pennons, Banners, *&c.*

lected

lected many inſtances of theſe marks of diſtinction, anciently bor'n by kingdoms and ſtates that were any way civiliſed; * *viz.*

The *Egyptians*	bore	an *Ox*,
The *Athenians*		an *Owl*,
The *Goths*		a *Bear*,
The *Romans*		an *Eagle*,
The *Franks*		a *Lion*,
The *Saxons*		a *Horſe*.

The laſt, which is a moſt warlike creature, is ſtill bor'n in the Arms of his preſent *Britannick* Majeſty. As to hereditary Arms of Families, *William Cambden*, Sir *Henry Spelman*, and other judicious Heralds, agree, that they began no ſooner than towards the latter end of the eleventh century. According to Father *Meneſtrier*'s opinion, a *French* writer, whoſe authority is of great weight in this matter, *Henry l'Oiſeleur (the Falconer)*,

* Other countries leſs civiliſed. in imitation of their neighbours, followed their examples by degrees, and ſo the *Scythians* painted a Thunderbolt on their Shields; the *Coralli*, a people of *Pontus*, bore two Wheels; the *Perſians*, who uſed Bows and Arrows, had them for their Enſigns; the *Phrygians* carried a Swine for their Arms; &c.

who was raiſed to the Imperial Throne of the Weſt in 920, by regulating TOURNAMENTS in Germany, gave occaſion to the eſtabliſhment of Family Arms, or hereditary marks of Honour, which undeniably are more ancient, and better obſerved among the Germans, than in any other nation. Moreover, this laſt author aſſerts, that with Tournaments firſt came up Coats-of-arms *, which were a ſort of livery, made up of ſeveral liſts, fillets, or narrow pieces of ſtuff, of divers colours, from whence came the Feſs, the Bend, the Pale, *&c.* which were the original charges of Family-arms; for they who never had been at *Tournaments*, had not ſuch marks of diſtinction. They who

* The terms *Blaſon* and *Blaſonry* may alſo be ſaid to have been borrowed from thoſe honourable Exerciſes, for the moſt general, as well as the moſt rational, opinion is, that it is derived from the German word *Blaſen*, which ſignifies *to ſound a Horn* or *a Trumpet*; becauſe the Knights and Nobles who came to enter the Liſts at Tournaments, cauſed ſuch an inſtrument to be ſounded to proclaim their arrival; whereupon the Heralds ſounded alſo their Trumpets, and then diſplayed and deſcribed the Coats-of-Arms of the Tilters aloud. See the Articles of *Tournaments* and *Juſts* in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe.

inliſted

inliſted themſelves in the CROISADES, which were expeditions undertaken againſt the *Turks*, for the recovery of the Holy-land, took up alſo ſeveral new figures hitherto unknown in armorial enſigns; ſuch as Alerions, Bezants, Eſcalop-ſhells, Martlets, *&c.* but more particularly Croſſes, of different colours for diſtinction ſake. From this may be concluded that *Heraldry*, like moſt human inventions, was inſenſibly introduced and eſtabliſhed; and that after having been rude and unſettled for many ages, it was at laſt methodiſed, perfected, and fixed, by the Croiſades and Tournaments.

Theſe marks of honour are called *Arms*, from their being principally and firſt worn by military men at war and Tournaments, who had them engraved, emboſſed, or depicted on Shields, Targets, Banners, or other martial inſtruments. They are alſo called *Coats-of-arms*, from the cuſtom of the Ancients embroidering them on the Coats they wore over their Arms, as Heralds do to this day on public Ceremonies.

CHAP. II.

Of the different Sorts of Arms.

ARMS ſerving, as I have mentioned before, to denote States, Cities, Families, *&c.* are for that reaſon diſtinguiſhed by divers names; *viz.*

ARMS

Of *Dominion*,	Of *Patronage*,
Of *Pretenſion*,	Of *Family*,
Of *Conceſſion*,	Of *Alliance*,
Of *Community*,	Of *Succeſſion*.

ARMS of *Dominion* or *Sovereignty*, are thoſe which Emperors, Kings, and ſovereign States do conſtantly bear; being, as it were, annexed to the Territories, Kingdoms, and Provinces, they poſſeſs. Thus the three Lions are the Arms of *England*; the Fleurs-de-lis thoſe of *France*; &c.

ARMS of *Pretenſion*, are thoſe of ſuch Kingdoms, Provinces, or Territories, to which a Prince or Lord has ſome claim, and which he adds to his own, although the ſaid kingdoms or territories be poſſeſſed by a foreign Prince

Prince or other Lord. Thus the Kings of *England* have quartered the Arms of *France* with their own *, ever ſince *Edward* III. laid claim to the kingdom of *France*, which happened in the year 1340, on account of his being ſon to Iſabella, ſiſter to *Charles the Handſome*, who died without iſſue.

ARMS of *Conceſſion* or Augmentation of honour, are either entire Arms, or elſe one or more figures given by Princes, as a reward for ſome extraordinary ſervice. We read in hiſtory that *Robert Bruce*, king of *Scotland*, allowed the Earl of *Wintoun* to bear, in his Coat-armour, a falling crown ſupported by a ſword, to ſhew that he, and the Clan of *Seaton*, of which he was the head, ſupported his tottering crown. The

* It is recorded by *William Wyrley*, in his *True uſe of Armories*, London edition, An. 1599, that *Jacques d'Artevelle*, a citizen of *Ghent*, who had great authority in Flanders, under K. *Edward* III. was the contriver of this Quartering. Others ſay, that the aforeſaid K. *Edward* was put upon it by *Robert*, Earl of Artois; but let it be as it will, this occaſioned the following verſes, which were made on *Edward*'s ſide; *viz.*

Rex ſum regnorum binâ ratione duorum,
Anglorum regni rex ſum ego jure paterno,
Matris jure quidem, Francorum nuncupor idem;
Hinc eſt armorum variatio facta meorum.

late

late *Queen Anne* granted to Sir *Cloudeſley Shovell*, Kt, Rear Admiral of *Great Britain* *, a *Chevron between two Fleurs-de-lis in chief, and a Creſcent in Baſe*, to denote three great victories he had gained; two over the *French*, and one over the *Turks*.

ARMS of *Community*, are thoſe of Biſhopricks, Cities, Univerſities, Academies, Societies, Companies, and other bodies corporate.

ARMS of *Patronage*, are ſuch as Governors of Provinces, Lords of Manors, Patrons of Benefices, *&c.* add to their Family-arms, as a token of their Superiority, Rights, and Juriſdiction. Theſe Arms have introduced into Heraldry, Caſtles, Gates, Wheels, Ploughs, Rakes, Harrows, *&c.*

ARMS of *Family*, or *Paternal-arms*, are thoſe that belong to one particular family, that diſtinguiſh it from others, and which no perſon is ſuffered to aſſume without committing a crime, which Sovereigns have a right to reſtrain and puniſh.

* The Grandfather of the Right Hon. *Robert Marſham*, Lord ROMNEY; whoſe Father married *Elizabeth*, daughter and co-heireſs of the ſaid Sir *C. Shovell*.

ARMS

ARMS of *Alliance*, are thoſe which Families, or private perſons, take up and join to their own, to denote the Alliances they have contracted by marriage. This ſort of Arms is either impaled or bor'n in an *Eſcutcheon of Pretence*, by thoſe that have married Heireſſes; ſee Chap. viii. obſerv. i. and iv.

ARMS of *Succeſſion*, are ſuch as are taken up by them who inherit certain Eſtates, Manors, *&c.* either by will, entail, or donation, and which they either impale quarterly, or quarter them with their own Arms; which multiplies the Titles of ſome families out of neceſſity, and not through oſtentation, as many imagine.

THESE being the eight Claſſes under which the divers ſorts of Arms are generally ranged, I ſhall only add, that Blazoners call *Aſſumptive Arms*, ſuch as are taken up by the caprice or fancy of *Upſtarts*, though of never ſo mean extraction, who being advanced to a degree of Fortune, either aſſume ſome, without having deſerved them, or appropriate to themſelves thoſe of any Family whoſe name they

they *happen* to bear *. This, indeed, is a great abuſe of Heraldry; but yet ſo common, and ſo much tolerated, almoſt every where, that little or no notice is taken of it, and in proceſs of time become true marks of Diſtinction. It were therefore to be wiſhed, that this practice could be reformed, as it is one of the chiefeſt reaſons that will bring into diſgrace ſo honourable an order as the bearing of Coats-of-arms.

* Arms alluding to the names of the bearers may, generally ſpeaking, be conſidered in the ſame light; they are called in French, *Armes parlantes*, and in Engliſh, *Canting Arms*, and ſometimes *Rebuſes:* Thus among the French, *du Poirier* bears; *Or, a Pear-tree Argent*—among the Germans, *Schilſted* bears; *Argent, a Sledge Sable*—among the Italians, *Colona* bears; *Gules, a Column Argent.* Great Britain affords alſo many examples of Canting-Arms; in England, for the name of *Arundel* are ſix *Swallows*, this name being derived from the French word *Hirondelle*, i. e. a Swallow; for that of *Corbet*, a *Raven*; which name is likewiſe derived from the French word *Corbeau*, i. e. a Raven; of *Urſon* a *Bear*, in Latin *Urſus.*—In Scotland, for the name of *Camel* is a *Camel*; for that of *Peacock* a *Peacock*—in Ireland the family of *Butler* bore three covered cups to expreſs the office of *Great Butler*, with which a family of that name was formerly honoured: more examples of ſuch Arms are mentioned in Chap. v. which treats of Common Charges bor'n in Coats-of-arms; ſee p. 135.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

of the Eſſential and Integral Parts of Arms.

HAVING given the *Definition* of Arms, ſhewn their *Antiquity*, and enumerated their divers *kinds*; it is time to proceed to the knowledge of their Eſſential and Integral Parts, which are, *viz.*

The ESCUTCHEON, The CHARGES,
The TINCTURES, The ORNAMENTS.

ARTICLE I.

of the ESCUTCHEGN *or* SHIELD.

THE ESCUTCHEON or SHIELD ſignifies the *Field* or Ground whereon are repreſented the Figures that make up a Coat-of-arms; for theſe marks of diſtinction were put on Bucklers or Shields, before they were placed on Banners, Standards, Flags, and Coat-Armour: and wherever they may be fixed, they are ſtill on a Plane or Superficies, whoſe form reſembles a Shield.

SHIELDS,

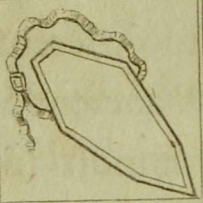
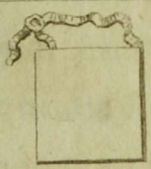
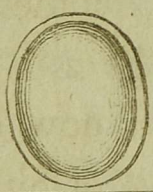
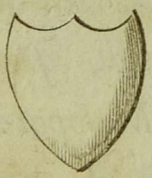
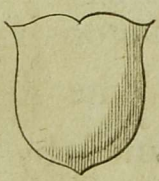
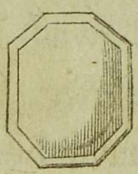
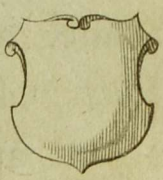
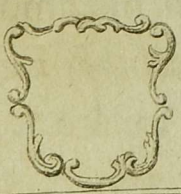
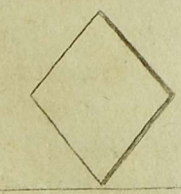
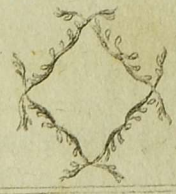
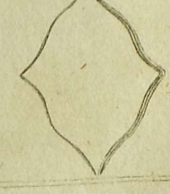
SHIELDS, in Heraldry called *Eſcutcheons*, or *Scutcheons*, from the Latin word *Scutum*, have been, and ſtill are of different forms, according to different Times and Nations.

Amongſt ancient Shields, I find, that ſome have been almoſt like a *Horſe-ſhoe*, ſuch as is repreſented by *Fig.* 1. in *Plate* 1. of *Eſcutcheons*; others triangular, ſomewhat rounded at the bottom, *ſee Fig.* 2. The people that inhabited *Meſopotamia*, now called *Diarbeck*, made uſe of this ſort of Shield, which, it is thought, they had of the Trojans. Sometimes the Shield was heptagonal, that is, had ſeven ſides, *ſee Fig.* 3. The firſt of this ſhape is ſaid to have been uſed by that valiant Triumvir *Marc Antony*, who is no leſs famous for his courage, than his amorous intrigues with *Cleopatra* Queen of Egypt. That of *Knights Bannerets* was ſquare *, like

* There are ſome families in Europe, which ſtill bear their Arms in ſhields of this form; as that of *Perez* in Spain, on account of one of the anceſtors recalling the ſcattered army, by putting up his handkerchief as a ſtandard; and that of *de Coucy* of *Picardy*, in France, for having reaſſembled the army with a piece of his cloak, cut like a Banner; look for the word *Banner*, in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe.

a Ban-

PLATE I. OF ESCUTCHEONS.

1	2	3	4
			
5	6	7	8
			
9	10	11	12
			
13	14	15	16
			
17	18	19	20
			

a Banner, *ſee Fig.* 4. Theſe Knights belonged formerly to an ancient Military Order, an account of which is given in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe. There have been ſome other kinds of ancient Shields, which, for brevity ſake, I ſhall omit.

As to modern Eſcutcheons, thoſe of the *Italians*, particularly of Eccleſiaſtics, are generally oval, *ſee Fig.* 5. The *Engliſh*, *French*, *Germans*, and other nations, have their Eſcutcheons formed different ways, according to the Carver's or Painter's fancy; ſee the various Examples contained from *Fig.* 6, to *Fig.* 16, incluſively. But the Eſcutcheon of *Maids*, *Widows*, and of ſuch as are born Ladies, and are married to private Gentlemen, is, or ought to be, in the form of a Lozenge *. *See Fig.* 17, 18, 19, 20; and *Fig.* 5. *Plate* XXIII. Sir *G. Mackenzie* mentions one *Muriel*, Counteſs of STRATHERN, who carried her Arms in a Lo-

* This may have been originally a *fuſil*, or *fuſée* as it is called in French; it is a figure longer than a lozenge, and ſignifies a *ſpindle*, which is a woman's inſtrument; ſee FUSIL.

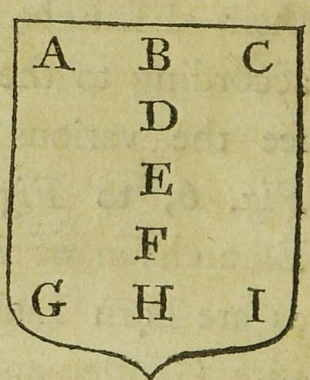
zenge,

zenge, Ann. 1284, which ſhews how long we have been verſant in Heraldry.

Armoriſts diſtinguiſh ſeveral parts or points in Eſcutcheons, in order to determine exactly the poſition of the Bearings they are charged with; they are here denoted by the firſt nine letters of the Alphabet, ranged in the following manner:

THE SEVERAL POINTS OF THE ESCUTCHEON.

A—*the dexter Chief.*
B—*the* preciſe *middle Chief.*
C—*the ſiniſter Chief.*
D—*the honour point.*
E—*the feſs point.*
F—*the nombril point.*
G—*the dexter Baſe.*
H—*the* preciſe *middle Baſe.*
I—*the ſiniſter Baſe.*



The knowledge of theſe points * is of great importance, and ought to be well ob-

* *French* Armoriſts differ a little, in this caſe, from the *Engliſh*; for in order to mark the divers points of the Eſcutcheon, they range the ſame nine Letters in the following

ſerved;

ſerved; for they are frequently occupied with ſeveral things of different kinds; and, by-the-by, take notice, that the *Dexter-ſide* of the Eſcutcheon anſwers to the left-hand, and the *Iniſter-ſide* to the right-hand of the perſon that looks on it.

ARTICLE II.

Of the TINCTURES.

NEXT to the Shield we are to conſider the various Tinctures that are lai on it, and on the Figures with which it is charged.

By *Tinctures* is meant that variable hue of Arms which is common to both Shields and their Bearings. It is diſtributed into *Colours* and *Furs*.

manner; DBE in Chief, FAG in Feſs, and HCI in Baſe; and the letters F and G are called the two Flanks, which are points the Engliſh do not obſerve. But either of theſe diſtributions appears ſtill deficient to ſuch as are fond of exactneſs and perſpicuity, for ſix more diſtinct parts of the Eſcutcheon could admit of charges; *viz.*—The dexter Honour and the ſiniſter Honour.—The dexter Feſs and the ſiniſter Feſs.—The dexter Nombril and the ſiniſter Nombril.

SECT. I.

Of COLOURS.

THE word Colour, tho' it ſhould only be ſaid of the external dye wherewith any thing is coloured or ſtained, is alſo expreſſed in Heraldry by the names of ſeveral kinds of *Metals*, *Precious Stones*, and *Planets*; which have either ſome reſemblance or affinity to it *. The two laſt have been introduced by ſome Armoriſts, in order to make a diſtinction in the blazoning of Coats-of-arms, betwixt the different degrees of their reſpective Bearers.

Therefore Arms are now blazoned by *Metals* and *Colours* when they belong to *Gentlemen*, *Eſquires*, *Knights*, and *Baronets*.

* Beſides theſe two laſt fantaſtical ways of blazoning, there have been, according to Sir *J. Ferne*'s opinion, ſee *The Glory of Generoſity*, page 168, twelve other ſorts, amongſt which ſeveral are no leſs ridiculous; ſuch as: Blazoning by the *Days of the Week*, invented by *Fawchon*, principal Herald of England, in the reign of K. Edward III. Blazoning by *Flowers*, invented by *Malorques*, a French Herald, in K. Charles VII' reign. Blazoning by the *Principal Parts of the Body*, invented by *Almaine*, a Dutchman, in K. Henry V's time; and ſo on of the others, which I omit for brevity ſake.

they

They are blazoned by *Precious Stones*, when they are thoſe of *Barons*, *Viſcounts*, *Earls*, *Marquiſſes*, and *Dukes*.

And by *Planets*, when they belong to *Sovereign Princes*, *Kings*, and *Emperors*.

The Colours generally made uſe of in Heraldry are nine, *viz.*

Colours		Names	Stones	Planets
Yellow	which are called in Heraldry	*Or*	*Topaz*	*Sol*
White		*Argent*	*Pearl*	*Luna*
Red		*Gules*	*Ruby*	*Mars*
Blue		*Azure*	*Sapphire*	*Jupiter*
Green		*Vert*	*Emerald*	*Venus*
Purple		*Purpure*	*Amethyſt*	*Mercury*
Black		*Sable*	*Diamond*	*Saturn*
Orange *		*Tenne*	*Hyacinth*	*Dragon's Head*
Murrey		*Sanguine*	*Sardonix*	*Dragon's Tail.*

Moſt Armoriſts of all Nations are very prolix on the Nature, Properties, Alluſions,

* Theſe two laſt Tinctures are ſeldom to be met with in Coats-of-arms, being conſidered by ſome Heralds as *Stainant*, that is, ſuch as ſhould be uſed for marks of diſgrace in the Bearers; yet there are examples of them to be found even in England. *Guillim* quotes two Engliſh Families, which he calls *Hounzaker* and *Finers*, that have bor'n *Tenne* a long time in their Arms, and the laſt belonged formerly to the Prince of Wales; therefore to reject them would be unreaſonable.

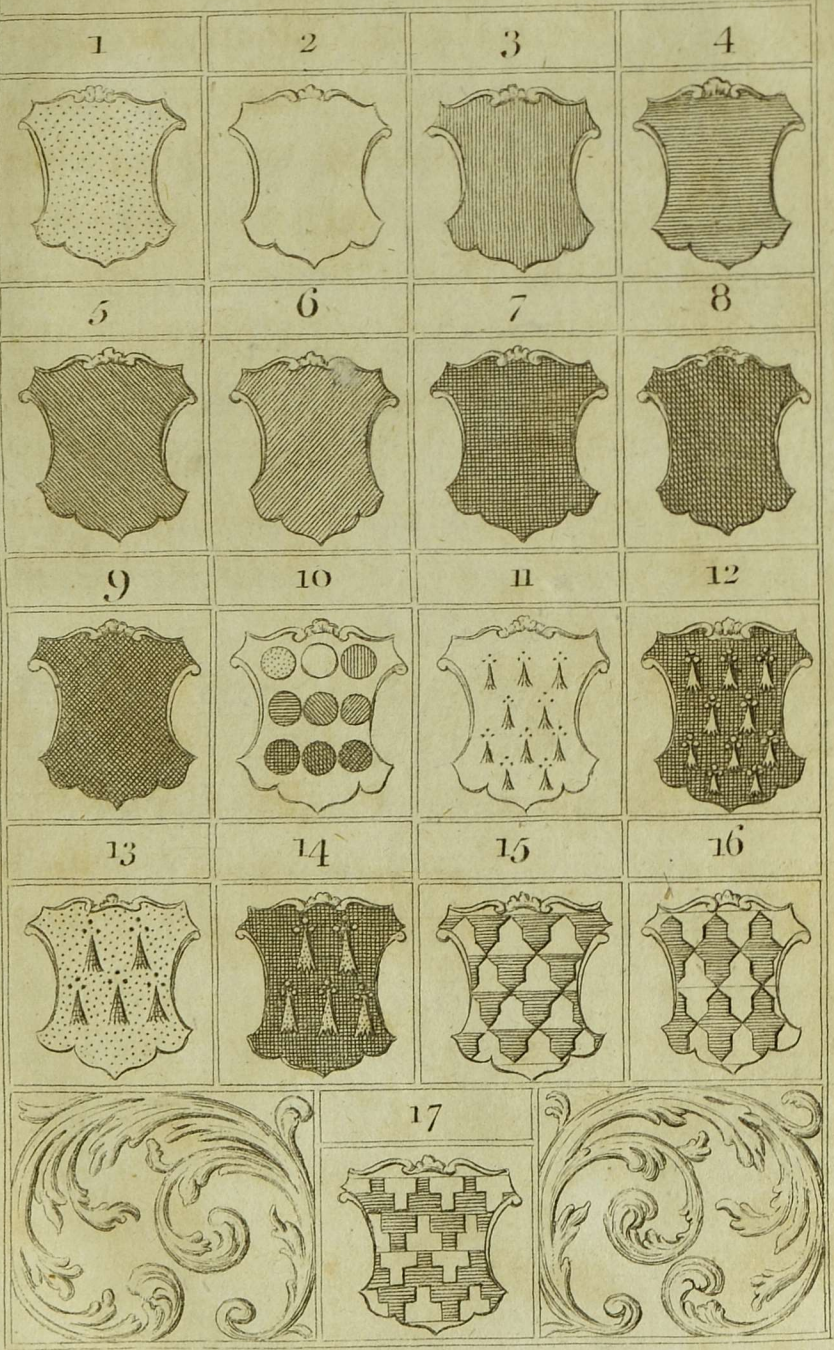
and myſtical Significations of Heraldick Tinctures; and others diſpute about the dignity and excellency of Colours, pretending that ſome are nobler than the others, allowing the pre-eminence to *Black*, becauſe darkneſs was on the face of the Earth in the *Chaos*; and *White* the next, becauſe God ſaid *fiat lux*; but ſuch enquires and reaſonings being foreign to my deſign, I ſhall take no notice of them, but proceed to ſhew how, when Tinctures are not laid down on Coats-of-arms, they are repreſented in Gravings and Cuts *.

OR, which ſignifies *gold*, and in colour *yellow*, is expreſſed by points, pricks, or dots, as in *Figure* 1. PLATE II. of the TINCTURES. The precious Stone to which it is compared is *Topaz*, and the Planet *Sol*.

* Father *Silveſter de Petra Sancta* an Italian writer, whoſe treatiſe on Heraldry would be very profitable and inſtructive, was it not ſo full of odd, uncouth, and cramp Latin terms, is ſaid to have been the ingenious contriver of diſtinguiſhing theſe Tinctures or Colours in Gravings and Cuts.

ARGENT,

PLATE II. OF THE TINCTURES.



ARGENT, which ſignifies *ſilver*, and in colour *white*, needs no mark, and therefore is left plain, as in *Fig.* 2. The precious Stone of this Tincture is *Pearl*, and the Planet *Luna*.

GULES, which ſignifies *red*, is expreſſed by perpendicular lines, drawn from the Chief to the Baſe of the Shield, as in *Fig.* 3. The Precious Stone is the *Ruby*, and its Planet *Mars*.

AZURE, which ſignifies *blue*, is marked by horizontal lines, that is, lines parallel to the Chief of the Shield, as in *Fig.* 4. Its Precious Stone is *Sapphire*, and the Planet *Jupiter*.

VERT, which ſignifies *green*, is repreſented by diagonal lines, drawn deſcending from the Dexter to the Siniſter ſide of the Shield, as in *Fig.* 5. Its Precious Stone is *Emerald*, and the Planet *Venus*.

PURPURE, which denotes the *purple colour*, is expreſſed by diagonal lines drawn contrary to thoſe for *Vert*, that is, from the Siniſter to the Dexter Side of the Shield, as in

Fig. 6. The Precious Stone is the *Amethyſt*, and the Planet *Mercury*.

SABLE, which ſignifies *black*, is expreſſed by both horizontal and perpendicular lines croſſing each other, as in *Fig.* 7. The Precious Stone is the *Diamond*, and the Planet *Saturn*.

TENNE, which is the tawny or *orange colour*, is marked by diagonal lines drawn from the Dexter to the Siniſter Side of the Shield, traverſed by perpendicular lines from the Chief, as in *Fig.* 8. The Precious Stone is the *Hyacinth*, and inſtead of a Planet the *Dragon's head*.

SANGUINE, which is the darkly red or *murrey-colour*, is repreſented by lines croſſing each other diagonally on both ſides, from Dexter to Siniſter, and from Siniſter to Dexter, as in *Fig.* 9. The Precious Stone to this colour is the *Sardonyx*, and inſtead of a Planet, the *Dragon's tail* is appropriated to it, which, in its workings and movings, keeps a conſtant courſe in the Zodiack as Planets do.

Beſides

Beſides theſe Tinctures, there are nine *Roundelets* or Balls uſed in Heraldry, the names of which are ſufficient, in Blazoning, to denote their colour, without expreſſing the ſame. They are repreſented in *Fig.* 10. and are denominated as follows *:

Beſants	which are of	*Or*	
Plates		*Argent*	
Torteaux		*Gules*	
Hurts		*Azure*	
Pommes		*Vert*	
Golpes		*Purpure*	
Pellets		*Sable*	
Oranges		*Tenne*	
Guzes		*Sanguine.*	

The firſt inſtance of colours being thus repreſented, that I have met with, for Engliſh arms, is in a print of the *bloody Warrant* for the execution of K. *Charles* I. in which the Tinctures of the Arms, in ſeveral of the ſeals, are expreſſed by ſuch different ſtrokes of the graver, as are now-a-days uſed to ſignify the ſame colours. All the publications of

* The French, and all nations, except the Engliſh, do not admit ſuch a multiplicity of terms, but call them every one *Tourteaux de* &c. mentioning the Tincture they are of.

Engliſh Heralds and Antiquarians, before that period, having in their Cuts, the tinctures of the Arms denoted by initial letters only; as may be ſeen in the works of *Upton*, *Leigh*, *Cambden*, *Dugdale*, *Milles*, &c.

SECT. II.

Of FURS.

FURS repreſent the airy Skin of certain Beaſts * prepared for the doublings or linings of Robes and garments of State;

* The two little Creatures, from which the different kinds of Furs uſed in Heraldry take their names, are the *Ermine* and the *Vair*. The firſt is an amphibious beaſt ſomewhat like a *Weeſel*, whoſe ſkin being extremely white and ſoft, makes a very rich Fur. *Pliny* ſays, it is the ſkin of a ſort of *Armenian Rat*, called in Latin *Mus Ponticus*, that is, a Rat of *Pontus*, in *Aſia Minor*; though I think *Mus Armenius* a properer expreſſion. The Furriers ſpot its ſkin with ſmall black tufts, taken either out of the tail of that animal, or of a Cat's ſkin.

The *Vair* is a little creature called by the Latins *Varus*; ſome ſay it is a kind of a *Pole-Cat*, found in the Eaſt or in Africa, whoſe ſkin is white under the belly, and bluiſh grey on the back; and when the head and feet of that beaſt are taken from its ſkin, it reſembles much the figure of *Vair* uſed in Heraldry: but Sir *John Ferne*, in his *Glory of Generoſity*, derives the name of this Tincture from the French word *varié*, on account of the change which it conſiſts of.

and

and therefore are uſed in Heraldry, not only for the linings of the Mantles, and other ornaments of the Shields, but alſo in the Coat-armours themſelves. Their different kinds are compriſed under the ten following names; *viz.*

White,	*Pean,*
Ermine,	*Vair,*
Ermines,	*Vair-en-point,*
Erminois,	*Counter-vair,*
Erminites,	*Potent-counter-potent.*

WHITE, the natural colour of a little beaſt called *Ermine*, or, according to ſome Authors, *Lituit*, or *Luten*, is only to be termed ſo, when it is uſed for the doubling of Mantles; for, as to the Field, or in the compoſition of Arms, it muſt be named *Argent*, &c. ſee p. 19.

ERMINE * is a Field *Argent*, with ſmall points or ſpots *Sable*, in the form of little

* Sir *G. Mackenſie* relates a ſingular account of this Fur being firſt introduced into Armory, which I will give in his own words. "The firſt uſer of this *Furr* in Arms was *Brutus*, the ſon of *Silvius*, who having by accident killed his father,

Triangles,

Triangles, which in Heraldry are generally called *Powdering*. See *Fig.* 11.

ERMINES is a Field *Sable*, with the Powdering *Argent*; as in *Fig.* 12.

ERMINOIS is when the Field is *Or*, and the Powdering *Sable*; as in *Fig.* 13.

PEAN is when the Field is *Sable*, and the Powdering *Or*; as in *Fig.* 14.

Erminites is the ſame as *Ermine*, only it has a red hair on each ſide the black.

Vair is of *Argent* and *Azure*, or elſe *Azure* and *Argent*, but where the matter is doubtful the metal is to have the pre-eminence. It is repreſented in Heraldry by the figures of little bells or cups reverſed, ranged in a line, in ſuch a manner that the *Baſe-argent* is oppoſite to the *Baſe-azure*. See *Fig.* 15.

But it is to be obſerved, that if your *Vair* is of different Tinctures, and not jointly of Argent and Azure, that variation muſt be expreſſed in Blazoning, and you

" left that unhappie ground, and travelling in *Bretaigne* in " *France*, fell aſleep, and when he awoke he found this " little beaſt upon his ſhield, and from that time wore a " ſhield *Ermine*." See his *Science of Heraldry*, chap. v.

muſt

muſt ſay *Vairy, Or* and *Gules*, or whatever Tincture it is of: Exam. *Vary, Ermine and Gules*, bor'n by Sir *Nigel Greyſley*, Bart.

Vair-en-point, is ſaid when the point of a Vair is oppoſite to the Baſe of another.

Counter-vair, is when Bells and Cups of the ſame Tincture are placed Baſe againſt Baſe, and Point againſt Point; as in *Fig.* 16.

Potent-counter-potent, anciently called *Vairy-cuppy*, is when the Field is filled with *Crutches* or Potents * counter-placed. See *Fig.* 17.

By the Definitions of theſe various Tinctures, it plainly appears, how preciſe a perſon ſhould be in the Blazoning of them; when ſo ſmall a difference as the colour of one hair ſhall make a Coat another thing.

It may not be improper to obſerve, that the uſe of theſe Tinctures took its riſe from

* *Potent* is an obſolete word, which ſignifies a *Crutch*, as it appears in *Chaucer*'s Romaunt of the Roſe: v. 7417.

About his necke he bare a Bible,
And Squyirly for the gan he gon,
And for to reſt his limmes upon
He had of treſon a Potent;
As he were feble' his waie he went.

the

the ſeveral colours uſed by warriors, whilſt they were in the army; which *Silv. de Petra Sancta* proves by many citations. And, becauſe it was the cuſtom to embroider gold and ſilver on ſilk, or ſilk on cloath of gold and ſilver, the Heralds did therefore appoint that, in imitation of the clothes ſo embroidered, colour ſhould never be uſed upon colour, nor metal upon metal.

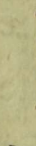
ARTICLE III.

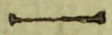
Of the Lines uſed in the Parting of Fields.

ESCUTCHEONS are either of one Tincture or more than one: thoſe that are of one only, that is, when ſome *Metal*, *Colour*, or *Fur*, is ſpread all over the Surface or *Field*, ſuch a Tincture is ſaid to be *predominant*. But in ſuch as have on them more than one, as moſt have, the Field is divided by Lines, which, according to their divers forms, receive various names.

Lines may be either *Straight* or *Crooked*. Straight Lines are carried evenly thro' the Eſcut-

Eſcutcheon, and are of four different kinds, diſtinguiſhed by the four following Names and Figures; *viz.*

A Perpendicular Line 

An Horizontal Line 

A Diagonal Line *dexter*

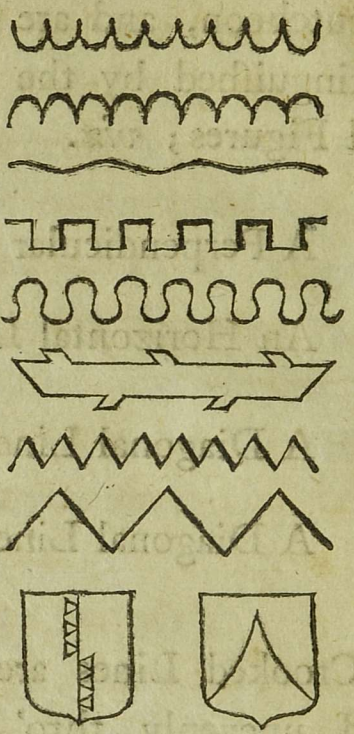
A Diagonal Line *ſiniſter*

Crooked Lines are thoſe which are carried unevenly thro' the Eſcutcheon with riſing and falling. *French* Armoriſts reckon eleven different ſorts of them; *Guillim* admits of ſeven only, but I find that there are ten diſtinct kinds *, the Figures and names of which are as follows: *viz.*

* The other reckoned by French Heralds, is called the *Denticulated*, which reſembles very much the *Imbattled*, The *Grafted*, of which there is an example in the Royal Atchievement, Fig. 7. Plate xxi. containing *a Horſe current argent*, and the *Dove-tail*, bor'n in Fig. 9. Plate vi. are ſeldom to be met with in Arms. The ſixth, the ninth, and tenth are thoſe which *Guillim* has not mentioned.

1. The

1. The *Engrailed*
2. The *Invected*
3. The *Wavy*.
4. The *Imbattled*
5. The *Nebule*
6. The *Raguly*
7. The *Indented*
8. The *Dancette*
9. The *Dove-tail*
10. The *Grafted*



The *Indented* and *Dancette* ſeem to be both one as to their form, but differ much in quality, as the one is much wider and deeper than the other, and its teeth, or angles, never exceed three; whereas their number in the Indented is not limited.

The principal reaſon why Lines are thus uſed in Heraldry, is to difference Bearings which would be otherwiſe the ſame; for an Eſcutcheon charged with a *Chief engrailed* differs from one charged with a *Chief wavy*, as much as if the one bore a Croſs and the other a Saltier.

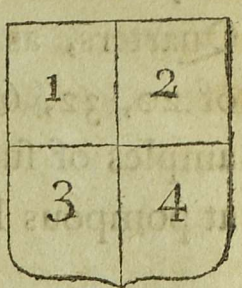
As

As the fore-mentioned lines ſerve alſo to divide the Field, it muſt be obſerved, that if the diviſion conſiſts of two equal parts made by the Perpendicular-line, it is called *parted per pale*; by the Horizontal-line, *parted per feſs*; by the Diagonal-dexter, *parted per bend*; by the Diagonal-ſiniſter, *parted per bend-ſiniſter*; examples of which I ſhall give in the ſequel of this Treatiſe.

If a Field is divided into four equal parts, by any of theſe lines, it is ſaid to be *Quartered*, which may be done two ways; *viz.*

*Quartered** or parted per Croſs, which is made by a perpendicular and horizontal line, which, croſſing each other at the center of the Field, divide it into four equal parts called *Quarters*; as in this 1ſt *Figure*.

1

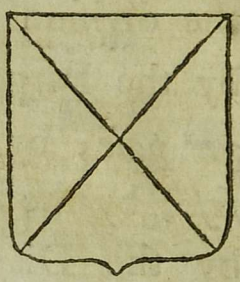


* This term is oftener made uſe of to denote a Field parted per Croſs, than when it is *parted per Saltier*, which expreſſion I alſo think preferable to deſcribe Fig. 2. but ſeveral writers of repute having uſed them indiſcriminately is my reaſon for admitting of both.

Quar-

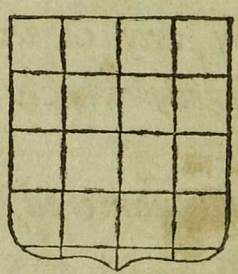
Quartered or parted per Saltier, which is made by two diagonal lines, Dexter and Siniſter, that croſs one another in the center of the Field, and likewiſe divide it into four equal parts; as in *Fig.* 2.

2



The Eſcutcheon is ſometimes divided into a greater number of parts, in order to place in it the Arms of the ſeveral Families to which one is allied; and in this caſe it is called a *Genealogical Atchievement*. Theſe Diviſions may conſiſt of 6, 8, 12, or 16 Quarters, as in *Fig.* 3, and even ſometimes of 20, 32, 64 and upwards; there being examples of ſuch diviſions frequently exhibited at pompous Funerals *; Sir *George Booth*, the

3



* An inſtance of this kind was exhibited at the Funeral of the late Viſcounteſs *Townſhend*, whoſe corpſe was brought from Dublin-caſtle in Ireland, to *Raynham-Hall* in Norfolk, An. 1770; one of the principal tenants on horſe-back carrying before the Hearſe a Genealogical Banner, containing the Quarterings of his Lordſhip's and Ladyſhip's family, to the amount of upwards of *One hundred and ſixty Coats.*

preſent

preſent Rector of the valuable living of Aſhton under-Line, bears ſix diſtinct Coats-of-arms in his Shield; *viz.* thoſe for *Booth*, *Barton*, *Venables*, *Mountfort*, *Aſhton*, *Egerton*; and has beſides a right to thirty-ſeven other Coats: but Sir *William Dugdale* * very juſtly objects to ſo many Arms being cluſtered together in one Shield or Banner, on account of the difficulty of diſcerning and knowing aſunder one Coat-of-arms from another.

ARTICLE IV.

Of the Differences of COATS-OF-ARMS.

ARMORISTS have invented divers differences, or characterical marks, whereby Bearers of the ſame Coat-of-arms are diſtinguiſhed each from others, and their nearneſs to the principal Bearer demonſtrated. According to *J. Guillim* theſe differences are to be conſidered, either as *Ancient* or *Modern*.

* See his ancient uſage of Bearing Arms, *page* 12.

SECT. I.

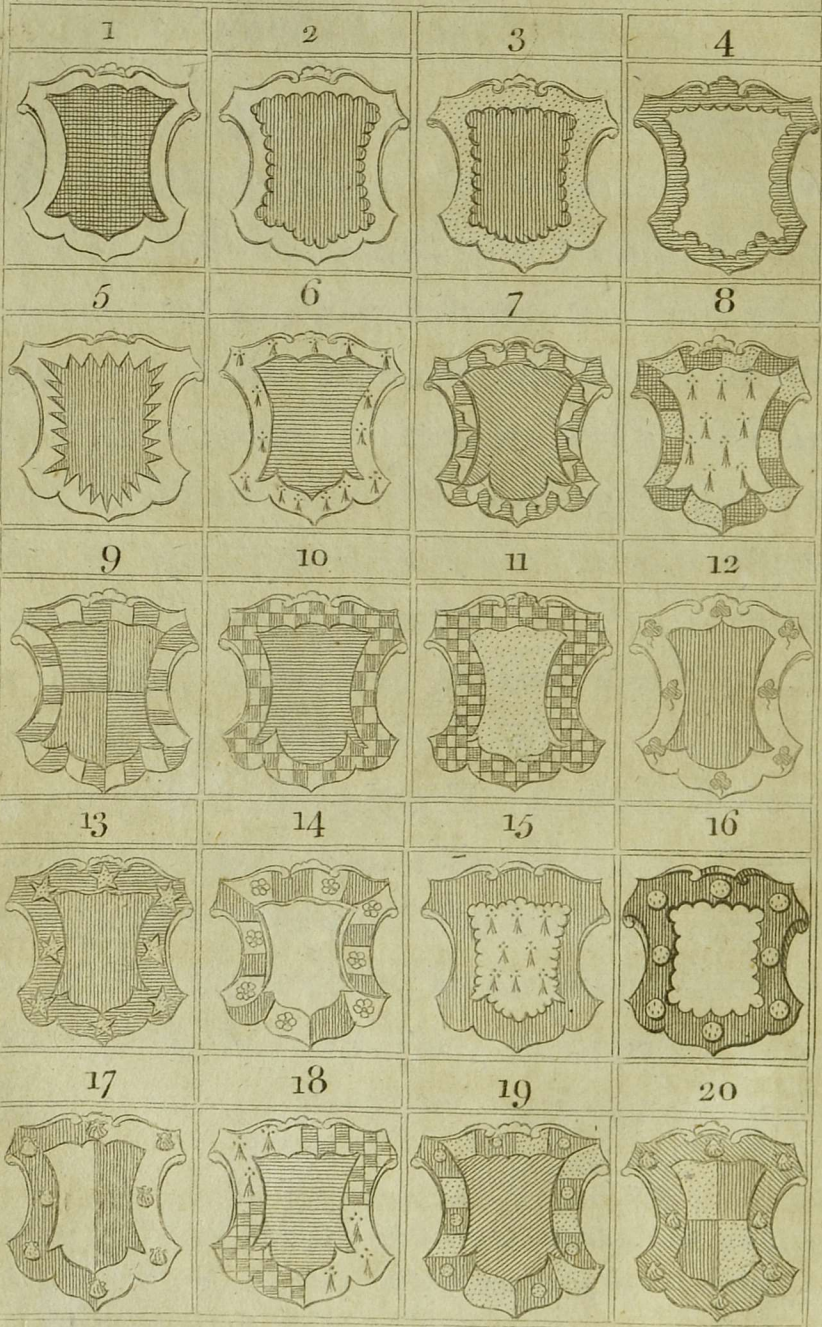
Of ANCIENT DIFFERENCES.

THOSE he calls Ancient Differences conſiſt in *Bordures**, which is a Bearing that goes all round, and parallel to the boundary of the Eſcutcheon, in form of a hem, and always contains a fifth part of the Field in breadth. Bordures were uſed in ancient Times for the diſtinguiſhing not only of one Nation or Tribe from another, but alſo to note a diverſity between particular perſons, deſcended of one Family, and from the ſame Parents. This diſtinction, however, was not expreſsly ſignified by unvariable marks; nor were Bordures always appropriated to denote the different degrees of Conſanguinity; for, as Sir *Henry Spelman* obſerves in his *Aſpilogia*, p. 140. ancient Heralds being fond of perſpicuous dif-

* Bordures are ſtill introduced into Engliſh Coats-of-arms, but for particular reaſons, which Heralds can beſt explain. They are by the French frequently taken for a principal figure, and numbered among the reſt of the Ordinaries.

ferences,

PLATE THE III. OF BORDURES.



ferences, often inverted the Paternal Tincture, or ſometimes inſerted another charge in the Eſcutcheon, ſuch as *Bends*, *Croſlets*, *Cantons*, or the like; which irregularity has, I ſuppoſe, induced modern Armoriſts to invent and make uſe of others.

There are Bordures of different Forms and Tinctures, and are ſubject to Charges, as it appears by the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of BORDURES *bor'n with* ARMS; *ſee Plate the* III. *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Diamond, a Bordure Pearl*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon. *Sackville Tufton*, Earl of THANET, *&c.*——When a Bordure is plain, you are not to mention it, as it is always underſtood ſo in Heraldry, tho' it be not expreſſed; but if it has any other form you are to ſignify it.

The ſecond is *Ruby, a Bordure engrailed Pearl*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon. *Charles Gray*, Lord GRAY, of *Scotland*.——This is called engrailed from the French word *engrêlé*, which

ſignifies a thing the hail has fallen upon and broken off the edges, leaving it with little ſemi-circles ſtruck out of it: ſee the next Example, for a greater illuſtration.

The third is *Ruby, a Bordure engrailed Topaz*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon. *George Talbot*, Earl of SHREWSBURY, *&c.*—You muſt obſerve, that in a Bordure or Ordinary formed of theſe lines, the points are repreſented on all ſides towards the Field, and the ſemi-circles turned towards the Bordure, which cannot be diſcerned in page 30.

The fourth is *Argent, a Bordure invected Azure.*—This charge is quite contrary to the laſt; for as the other turns its points from the Bordure towards the Field, ſo contrary-wiſe this does, by the inverſion of the points from the Field towards the Bordure. Such a charge, or any other formed of theſe lines, is ſeldom to be met with in Engliſh Coats-of-arms.

The fifth is *Gules, a Bordure indented Argent.*—The word *indented* requires very little explanation, the ſignification being obvious

vious to all perſons, from its figure, which is compoſed of tracts reſembling teeth, called in Latin *Dentes*.

The ſixth is *Azure, a Bordure Ermine*.

The ſeventh is *Vert, a Bordure Vair*.

The eighth is *Ermine, a Bordure compony, Or and Sable*.——This is ſo termed from its being compoſed of ſmall and equal pieces. *J. Guillim* calls this bordure *Gobonated*, and others *Gobony*, which words imply the ſame meaning; but being now obſolete, they are not uſed by modern Heralds.

The ninth is *Quarterly Sapphire and Ruby, a Bordure compony Pearl and Sapphire*; ſurrounding the paternal Coat-of-arms of his Grace *Henry Somerſet*, Duke of BEAUFORT, *&c.*

The tenth is *Azure, a Bordure counter-compony Argent and Gules*.——Obſerve that the Counter-compony does always conſiſt of two tracts, and no more.

The eleventh is *Or, a Bordure checky Argent and Sable*.——This has a great reſemblance with the laſt Bordure, having only

one tract more; therefore you muſt take care before you blazon, to number them, or elſe you may eaſily err in taking the one for the other.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Bordure Argent charged with Verdoy of Trefoils,* or *eight Trefoils ſlipped proper,* that is, *Vert.*——All nations uſe few terms in blazoning Bordures; but Engliſh armoriſts, in order, I ſuppoſe, to raiſe the dignity of this ſcience, have perplexed it, by introducing into it ſeveral myſtical names, among which may be reckoned the following ones; *viz.* they call a Bordure, if charged with eight plants, Fruits, Flowers, or Leaves, *Verdoy* of ſuch Vegetables; or *Enaluron* of ſuch Birds; *Enurny* of Beaſts; *Perflew* of Furs; and *Entoyre* of any kind of inanimate things.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, on a Bordure Sapphire, eight Stars Topaz;* bor'n by the Right Hon. *Alex. Lindſay,* Earl of BALCARRAS, *&c.* in *Scotland.*

The fourteenth is *Pearl, a Bordure compony Pearl and Ruby, the firſt charged with*

Verdoy

Verdoy of Roſes of the ſecond, barbed and ſeeded proper.—Such Bordure ſurrounds the Paternal Coats-of-arms of his Grace *Charles Lenox*, Duke of RICHMOND in England, of LENOX in Scotland, of AUBIGNY * in France; Earl of March and Darnley, Baron of Settrington and Turbolton, &c. Kt. of the Garter, and F. R. S.

The fifteenth is *Ermine, within a Bordure engrailed Ruby*; the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *George Barnwall*, Viſcount KINGSLAND, *&c.* of *Ireland.*—This noble

* This title, which was confirmed to his Grace at *Paris* in 1777, is derived from *Louiſa Renée de Penencourt*, of *Querouaille*, a French Lady, who, in the year 1660, viſited England with the *Ducheſs* of *Orleans*, when her Grace came to pay a viſit to her brother *Charles* II. That amorous Monarch being ſtruck with her beauty, became her Suitor, which occaſioned his heaping great honours upon her; and, at his inſtance, ſhe was created, by *Louis* XIV. Ducheſs of *Aubigny*, in the Province of *Berry*, with remainder to ſuch of the aforeſaid King *Charles*'s ſons by her, as ſhe ſhould name; under the limitations, however, of doing homage to the Crown of France. *Charles*, the firſt Duke of *Richmond*, was her only ſon by *Charles* II. who, being preſent at his baptiſm, gave him the Surname of *Lenox*. His preſent Grace is the third Duke of Richmond, from that origin.

family are of French extraction, and allied to the Dukes of *Little-Bretagne*, where the name is ſtill in great repute.

The ſixteenth is *Or, a Bordure engrailed Gules, charged with eight Beſants*; ſurrounding the Arms of Sir *Richard* CORBETT, Bart. who bears *Or, two Ravens proper.*

The ſeventeenth is *Party per pale Pearl and Ruby, a Bordure charged with eight Eſcalops of the ſame counterchanged*; ſurrounding the Coat-of-Arms of the Right Hon. *John Maule*, Earl of PANMURE, *&c.* of *Ireland.* This family derive their origin and Surname from the town and lordſhip of *Maule* in Normandy, where the ſame Arms are ſtill to be ſeen in the pariſh church.

The eighteenth is *Azure, a Bordure quarterly, the firſt and third Ermine, the ſecond and fourth counter-compony Argent and Azure.*

The nineteenth is *Purpure, a Bordure compony Or and Gules, the laſt charged with Beſants.*

The twentieth is *Quarterly Or and Gules,*

within

within a Bordure Vert, charged with eight Eſcalops Or.

I will conclude this Section with obſerving that a Bordure is never of *Metal* upon *Metal*, and ſeldom of Colour upon Colour, but rather of the Tincture which the principal Bearing or Charge is of. Thus Sir —— *Dalziel* of *Glenay*, whoſe predeceſſor was a younger brother of the noble family of *Carnwath* has, within a *Bordure Argent*, the Paternal coat of the ancient name of Dalziel; *viz. Sable, a Hanged man with his arms and legs extended Proper*; formerly they carried him hanging on a gallows. This bearing, though ſo very ſingular for a coat-of-arms was given as a reward to one of the Anceſtors of the late *Robert Dalziel*, Earl of Carnwath, to perpetuate the memory of an exploit performed in taking down from a gallows the body of a favourite and near relation of King *Kenneth* II. hung up by the *Picts*, which ſtory is thus related by *Alexander Niſbet*, " The King " being exceedingly grieved that the body " of his minion and kinſman ſhould be ſo

diſ-

" disgracefully treated, he proferred a great " reward to any of his subjects who would " adventure to rescue his *corps* from the dis- " grace his cruel enemies had unjustly put " upon them, but when none would under- " take this hazardous enterprize, at last a " valorous gentleman came and said to the " King, *Dalziel*; which, in the old Scots " language, signifies *I dare*, and he did ac- " tually perform that *noble exploit* to the " King's satisfaction and his own immortal " honour, and in memory of it, got the " aforesaid remarkable bearing, and after- " wards his posterity took the word *Dalziel* " for their *surname*, and the interpretation " of it, *I dare*, continues even to this day to " be the *motto* of that noble family." We can have no better proof of the truth of this tradition, than this, that the heads of this ancient family have, for many *ages*, retained this Bearing.

SECT.

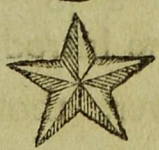
SECT. II.

Of MODERN DIFFERENCES.

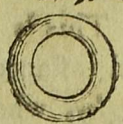
THE modern differences, which ſerve not only for the diſtinguiſhing of ſons iſſued out of one family, but alſo to denote the ſubordinate degrees in each houſe, from the original anceſtors, are nine; *viz.*

For *the heir* or 1ſt *ſon*, the LABEL

2d *ſon*, the CRESCENT

3d *ſon*, the MULLET 

4th *ſon*, the MARTLET

5th *ſon*, the ANNULET 

6th *ſon*, the FLOWER-DE-LUCE

7th *ſon*, the ROSE

8th *ſon*, the CROSS-MOLINE

9th *ſon*, the *Double* QUATER-FOIL

By theſe differences the ſix ſons of *Thomas Beauchamp*, the XVth Earl of Warwick, who died in the 34th year of King Edward III. are diſtinguiſhed in an old window of the church of *St. Mary*, at Warwick; ſo that, although they are called *modern* differences, their uſage is ancient.

It muſt be obſerved, that of all the forementioned marks of diſtinction, none but the *Label* is affixed on the Coats-of-arms belonging to any of the Royal family *, which the introducers of this peculiarity have, however, thought proper to difference by additional pendants and diſtinct charges on them.

* This is a very ancient practice, for *J. Yorke*, quotes ſeveral inſtances of it; *viz.* in p. 100. that of *Edmund*, ſurnamed *Langley*, who bore *Quarterly, France and England, on a Label of three points Argent, three Torteauxes*; and in page 70. the Arms of *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, the ſecond ſon of *Henry* IV. are thus blazoned, *France and England quartered on a Label of three points Ermine, three Cantons gules.* Sir *J. Ferne* ſays, that when Heraldry grew to a greater perfection, there was allow'd to each brother his particular and proper difference, according to his priority of birth, and that, for ſome reſpect, no other but the *Labels* were aſcribed to the Arms of the Royal Family. *Lacie's Nobility*, p. 47. Lond. edit. 1586.

PLATE IV. THE TABLE OF HOUSES, &c.

As to the diſtinction to be made in the Arms of the Offsprings belonging to each of the above-mentioned Brothers, it is clearly expreſſed by figures on the top and margin of the TABLE of HOUSES contained in *Plate* IV. for inſtance:

The Heir or firſt ſon of the ſecond houſe, beareth a Creſcent charged with a *Label* during his father's life only. The ſecond Son of the ſecond houſe, a Creſcent charged with another *Creſcent*. The third Son of the ſecond houſe, a Creſcent charged with a *Mullet*. The fourth Son of the ſecond houſe, a Creſcent charged with a *Martlet* *. The fifth Son of the ſecond houſe, a Creſcent charged with an *Annulet*. The ſixth Son of the ſecond houſe, a Creſcent charged with a *Flower-de-luce*, and ſo on of the other ſons, taking care to have them of a different Tincture.

* Several writers, both French and Engliſh, confound this with the *Alerion*, as if they were the ſame bird; but the contrary appears from good Authority; V. ALERION, in the Dictionary which is annexed to this Treatiſe.

In

In what part of the Eſcutcheon theſe Differences ſhould be bor'n is not certain, for *Guillim*, *Morgan*, and others give us many different examples of their poſition; the *Honour-point* would be, in my opinion, the propereſt place, if the Arms would admit of it; but that is not always the caſe, as that part may be charged with ſome figure in the Paternal coat, which cannot, with propriety, receive the difference. To avoid this difficulty, it were to be wiſhed, that the Differences ſhould be appended to the Baſe without the Eſcutcheon, and by that means neither would the ſhield be encumbered, nor ſhould we miſtake the Charge for the Difference, and *vice verſâ*; for there are inſtances where theſe are bor'n as perfect Coats-of-arms, as the examples ſubjoined to the foregoing Table of Houſes ſufficiently ſhew it, which are to be blazoned thus:

The firſt is *Azure, a Label argent*.—When ſuch a Label is bor'n, as a Difference, the pendants, according to *G. Leigh*, ſignify that he is but the third perſon. The Dexter pendant referring to his father; the Siniſter to his

his mother, and the middle one to himſelf.

The ſecond is *Argent, a Label of five points Azure*; bor'n by the name of HENTINGTON. If a Label has more or leſs than three pendants or points, they are to be expreſſed as in the foregoing example.

The third is *Azure, a Creſcent Argent*, bor'n by the name of LUCY.—The reaſon *G. Leigh* aſſigns, for the ſecond ſon's having a Creſcent for a Difference, is to ſhow that he ſhould increaſe the family by adding to it Riches and Reputation.

The fourth is *Argent*, a *Mullet Sable, on a Chief Azure, a Fleur-de-lis Or*; bor'n by the name of ROGERS, in *Glouceſterſhire*.——A Mullet or ſpur was appointed for the third ſon's Difference, as the laſt mentioned author ſays, to ſhew that he ſhould follow Chivalry.

The fifth is *Sapphire, a Fleur-de-lis Pearl*, for the name of DIGBY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Henry Digby*, Baron DIGBY, of Geaſhill, in King's county, *Ireland*; whoſe Anceſtor,

Anceſtor, Sir *Robert* Digby, was the firſt of this ancient Family, that was created a Peer of Ireland in the 18th of *James* I. July 29, 1620. The preſent *Lord Digby*, who is lineally deſcended from Sir *Robert*, is the ſeventh by that Title; but the firſt Engliſh Peer, being created in the fifth of his Majeſty *George* III. *Aug.* 13, 1765, by the title of Lord DIGBY of Sherborne, in *Dorſetſhire*.

Siſters, except of the Blood Royal, have no other mark of Difference in their Coats-of-arms, but the form of the Eſcutcheon, as I have obſerved before, p. 15, therefore are permitted to bear the Arms of their Father, even as the eldeſt ſon does after his Father's deceaſe. The reaſon of which is by *Guillim* ſaid to be, that when they are married, they loſe their Surname, and receive that of their huſbands.

Next to theſe Differences, or rather Diminutions, *G. Leigh*, *J. Guillim*, and after them Dr. *Harris*, in the firſt Vol. of his *Lexicon Technicum*, ſet forth at large divers Figures, which they ſay were formerly added

to

to the Coats of ſuch as were to be puniſhed and branded for Cowardice, Fornication, Slander, Adultery, Treaſon, or Murder, for which they give them the name of *Abatements of Honour*; but as I cannot find a ſingle inſtance of ſuch diſhonourable bearings, as they mention, in the preſent Engliſh Coats-of-arms, I ſhall not inſert them in this treatiſe *: beſides, Arms being *Marks of Honour*, no body would now-a-days bear them, if they were ſo branded; therefore they are juſtly exploded by all judicious Heralds. 'Tis true, a man may be degraded for divers crimes, particularly High Treaſon, or Rebel-

* However, *Shelden*'s Treatiſe, on titles of honour, affords two inſtances of Engliſh degradations, taken from an ancient author, which the curious may conſult. M. *de la Colombiére*, in his *Science Héraldique*, p. 70. quotes two inſtances of French Coats-of-arms branded with infamy; one of which is that of *John d'Aveſnes*, natural ſon to *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Flanders*, who having inſulted and reviled his mother, in the preſence of *Lewis* IX. (commonly call'd St. *Lewis*) king of France, was by that Prince adjudged to bear the *Lion*, which he had in his Coat-of-arms, *diſarmed*; that is, without either Claws or Tongue. In *And. Favine*'s *Theatre of Honour and Knighthood*, &c. is particularly deſcribed the ceremony of degradation among the French, the ſolemnity of which ſufficiently denotes their high idea of Nobility; V. *Book* x. *chap.* viii. Lond. Edit. 1623.

lion; but in ſuch caſes, the Eſcutcheon is reverſed, trod upon, and torn in pieces, to denote a total extinction and ſuppreſſion of the honour and dignity of the perſon to whom it belonged: neither, as Sir *John Ferne* obſerves, have his Sons, nor Progeny, a lawful right to bear the ſame again; except there happen a reſtauration made up, by the free grace of the Sovereign: ſee the *Glory of Generoſity*, p. 267 and 276. Hiſtory informs us that in the 17th year of *Edward* IV. George Nevil, Duke of Bedford, was alſo degraded from all his honours, and his titles taken from him, by Act of Parliament, on account of his poverty. Were the Parliament to exert this power inveſted in them, it would be one of the moſt political ſteps they could take to prevent the diſtreſs and diſgrace debauched and gambling Lords bring themſelves to; for they would be afraid to diſſipate their Fortunes, leſt they ſhould revert into common men, but on the contrary would improve their Eſtates to add to the luſtre of their families.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the CHARGES.

ARMORISTS call a Charge whatſoever is contained in the Field, whether it occupy the whole, or only a part thereof. All Charges are diſtinguiſhed by the names of *Honourable Ordinaries*, *Subordinate Ordinaries*, and *Commom Charges*.

Honourable Ordinaries, the principal Charges in Heraldry, are made of lines only, which, according to their diſpoſition and form, receive different names.

Subordinate Ordinaries are ancient heraldiç figures, frequently uſed in Coats-of-arms, and which are diſtinguiſhed by terms appropriated to each of them.

Common Charges are compoſed of celeſtial, natural, artificial, and even chymerical figures, ſuch as Planets, Creatures, Vegetables, Inſtruments, &c. And, as in the treating of theſe, there will be required a great variety of Examples, I ſhall beſtow a whole Chapter upon them in its proper place.

ARTICLE I.

Of HONOURABLE ORDINARIES.

THE moſt judicious Armoriſts admit only nine honourable Ordinaries *; *viz.*

The CHIEF,
The PALE,
The BEND,
The BEND *ſiniſter*,
The FESS,
The BAR,
The CHEVRON,
The CROSS,
and
The SALTIER.

* Several authors that have treated of Heraldry have made long and tedious inquiries into the origin and reſemblance of Honourable Ordinaries. Thus the author of *La Science héraldique* ſays, that Honourable Ordinaries being laid all together on the Coat-armour, which repreſents a man's body, they would cover it entirely. That the *Chief* repreſents the Helmet which covers his head; the *Pale* repreſents his Launce or Spear; the *Bend* his long Belt; the *Feſs* his Scarf; the *Chevron* his Boots and Spurs; the *Croſs* and *Saltier* his Sword. Some will have it, that from the variegated habits of *Tilters* or *Juſters* all heraldic Figures were taken. Others tell us that anciently, after a battle, the General cauſed the Shields of the officers and ſoldiers to be brought to him, to be viewed; and that in order to reward the valour of thoſe who appeared to have fought beſt, by the ſtrokes, cuts, and ſlaſhes they had received on their Bucklers, they cauſed thoſe marks of Honour to be depicted or ingraved upon them, from whence Heralds afterwards drew the Chief, Pale, &c. but theſe, and the like conjectures, are not to be depended upon.

Of

Of theſe, but ſix have Diminutives, which are called as follows; *viz.* That of the CHIEF is a *Fillet*. The PALE, has a *Pallet* and *Endorſe*. The BEND, a *Bendlet*, *Cotice*, and *Riband*. The BEND-SINISTER, has the *Scarpe* and *Bâton*. The BAR, the *Cloſet* and *Barulet*. The CHEVRON, a *Chevronel* and *Couple-cloſe*: all which ſhall be treated of in order.

SECT. I.

Of the CHIEF.

THE *Chief* is an Ordinary determined by an horizontal line, which, if it is of any other form but ſtraight, muſt be expreſſed. It is placed in the upper part of the Eſcutcheon, and containeth in depth the third ſpace of the Field. Its Diminutive is a *Fillet*, the content of which is not to exceed one fourth of the Chief, and ſtandeth in the loweſt part thereof. This Ordinary is ſubject to be charged with variety of figures, and may be Indented, Wavy,

Nebule, &c. as is to be ſeen in the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of CHIEFS *bor'n in Coats-of-arms; ſee Pl. the* V. *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Topaz, a Chief indented Sapphire*; for the name of BUTLER, and bor'n, with a Creſcent, for difference, by the Right Hon. *Edmund Butler*, Viſcount MOUNTGARRET, &c. of the kingdom of *Ireland*. This great and illuſtrious family of the Butlers, ſo renowned for the many valiant and loyal perſons it has produced, is deſcended from the ancient Counts of *Brion* in Normandy; but ſince King *Henry* II. conferred the office of Chief Butler of Ireland upon one of the family, he and his ſucceſſors have aſſumed the Surname of Butler.

The ſecond is *Azure, a Chief engrailed Or.*

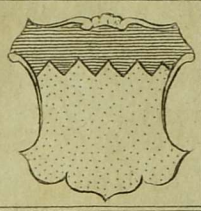
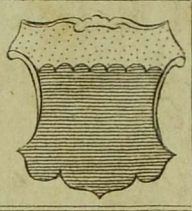
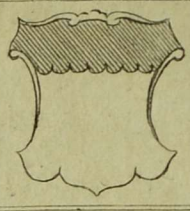
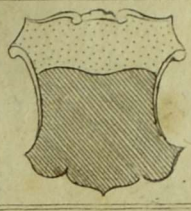
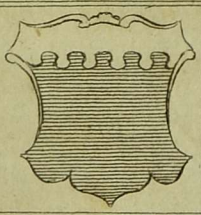
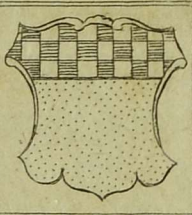
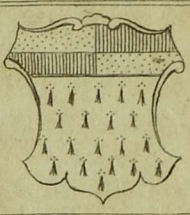
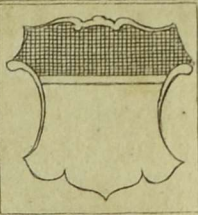
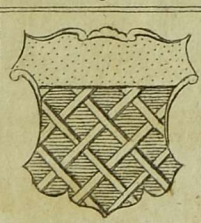
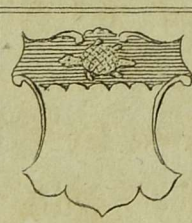
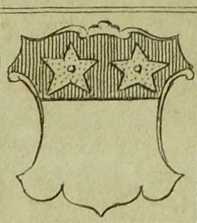
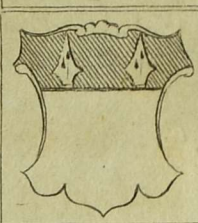
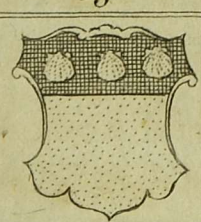
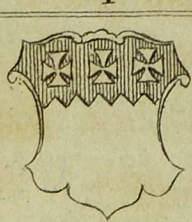
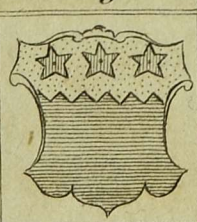
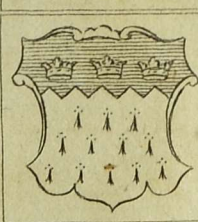
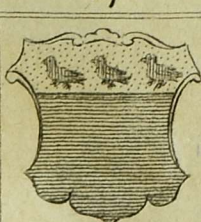
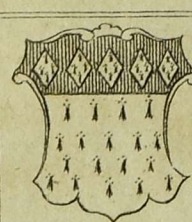
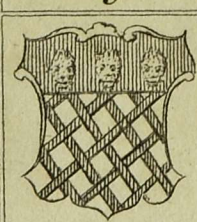
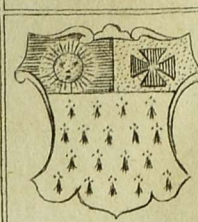
The third is *Argent, a Chief invected Vert.*

The fourth is *Vert, a Chief undy Or.*

The fifth is *Azure, a Chief nebule Argent.*

The

PLATE THE V. OF CHIEFS, &c.

1	2	3	4
			
5	6	7	8
			
9	10	11	12
			
13	14	15	16
			
17	18	19	20
			

The ſixth is *Or, a Chief checky Argent and Azure.*

The ſeventh is *Ermine*, a *Chief quarterly Or and Gules*; bor'n by the name of PECKHAM.

The eighth is *Argent, a Chief Sable, in the lower part thereof a Fillet Argent.*

The ninth is *Sapphire, fretty Pearl, a Chief Topaz*, bor'n by the Right Hon. *St. Leger*, Baron DONERAILE, &c. of the County of Cork, in *Ireland*, who was created a Peer, *July* 26, 1776. The ſame Example repreſents alſo the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the Hon. *Hayes St. Leger*, who is now a Member of Parliament for Cork. The ancient family of *St. Leger* is of French extraction, and is deſcended from Sir *Robert Sent Legére*, Knight, who, in 1066, accompanied *William* Duke of Normandy in his expedition into *England*; and there is in the family a tradition, that he, with his own hand, ſupported the ſaid Duke when he quitted the ſhip to land in Suſſex.

The tenth is *Argent, on a Chief engrailed*

Azure, a Tortoiſe paſſant Or; bor'n by the name of BIDGOOD.

The eleventh is *Pearl, on a Chief Ruby, two Mullets pierced Topaz*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon. *Henry Beauchamp St. John*, Lord ST. JOHN of Bletſo, &c. Of this ancient family, which derive their Surname from a place called *St. John*, in Normandy, was *John de St. John*, Eſq; who having a principal employment in the army of the Norman Duke, attended him in his expedition into England.

The twelfth is *Pearl, on a Chief Emerald, two Spears Heads erect of the Field, the points imbrued Ruby*; for the name of BRODRICK, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Brodrick*, Viſcount *Middleton*, &c. of the kingdom of *Ireland*. This family is lineally deſcended from *George de Brodrick*, who came into England in the reign of William II.

The thirteenth is *Topaz, on a Chief Diamond, three Eſcalops of the firſt*; for the name of *Graham*, and bor'n quartered one and four by his Grace *William Graham*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of MONTROSE,

&c.

&c. in *Scotland*; Earl and Baron *Graham* of Belford in *England*, ſo created by K. *George* I. May 23, 1722. According to the Scots writers, this great and noble family is deſcended from the renowned *Greme* or *Grame*, who, in the year 404, was General of King *Fergus* IId's army, and in 420, forced his way thro' that wall built by the Britons, between the rivers Forth and Clyde, to keep out the Scots from moleſting them in their poſſeſſions; and the ſaid breach has ever ſince been called *Grame's Dyke*.

The fourteenth is *Pearl, on a Chief indented Ruby, three Croſſes pattee of the Field*; for the name of PERCEVAL, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John James Perceval*, Earl of EGMONT, *&c.* of the kingdom of *Ireland*. This very ancient and noble family is ſuppoſed, from circumſtances little ſhort of poſitive proofs, to have ſprung from a younger branch of the Sovereign Dukes of *Bretagne* in France, of the ſame name, where now remain two noble families from that province. They were tranſplanted into *Normandy*

mandy before the conqueſt, poſſeſſed of great eſtates and power, and inveſted with the office of Chief Butler. Upon the Norman invaſion, two of this family came over into England with the Conqueror, from one of which is the deſcent of the preſent Earl.

The fifteenth is *Sapphire, on a Chief indented Topaz, three Mullets pierced Ruby*; for the name of MOORE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Moore*, Earl of DROGHEDA, *&c.* of the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble family, which is of French extraction, came into England ſoon after the conqueſt, and made their firſt reſidence in the manor of *Moore-court*, in the county of Kent.

The ſixteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief indented Azure, three ducal coronets Or*; bor'n by the name of LYTTON.

The ſeventeenth is *Azure, on a Chief Or, three Martlets Gules*; for the name of WRAY, and bor'n by Sir *Cecil Wray*, Bart. of Lincolnſhire; this Gentleman's anceſtor, Sir *William*, was advanced to the degree of a Baronet, by *James* I. Nov. 25, 1612.

The

The eighteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief Gules; five Lozenges of the firſt*; bor'n by the name of DIXIN.

The nineteenth is *Pearl, fretty Ruby, on a Chief of the ſecond, three Leopards' Faces Topaz*; for the name of LIDDEL, and was bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Henry Liddel*, Lord RAVENSWORTH, &c. who died without iſſue male in 1784, when that title became extinct.

The twentieth is *Ermine, a Chief party, per Pale Sapphire and Topaz: on the firſt the Sun in its ſplendor, on the ſecond a Croſs pattee Ruby.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of RAPHOE, in the kingdom of *Ireland.*

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Chief is ſaid to ſignify Dominion and Authority; and has alſo been granted as a reward for Prudence and Wiſdom.

SECT.

SECT. II.

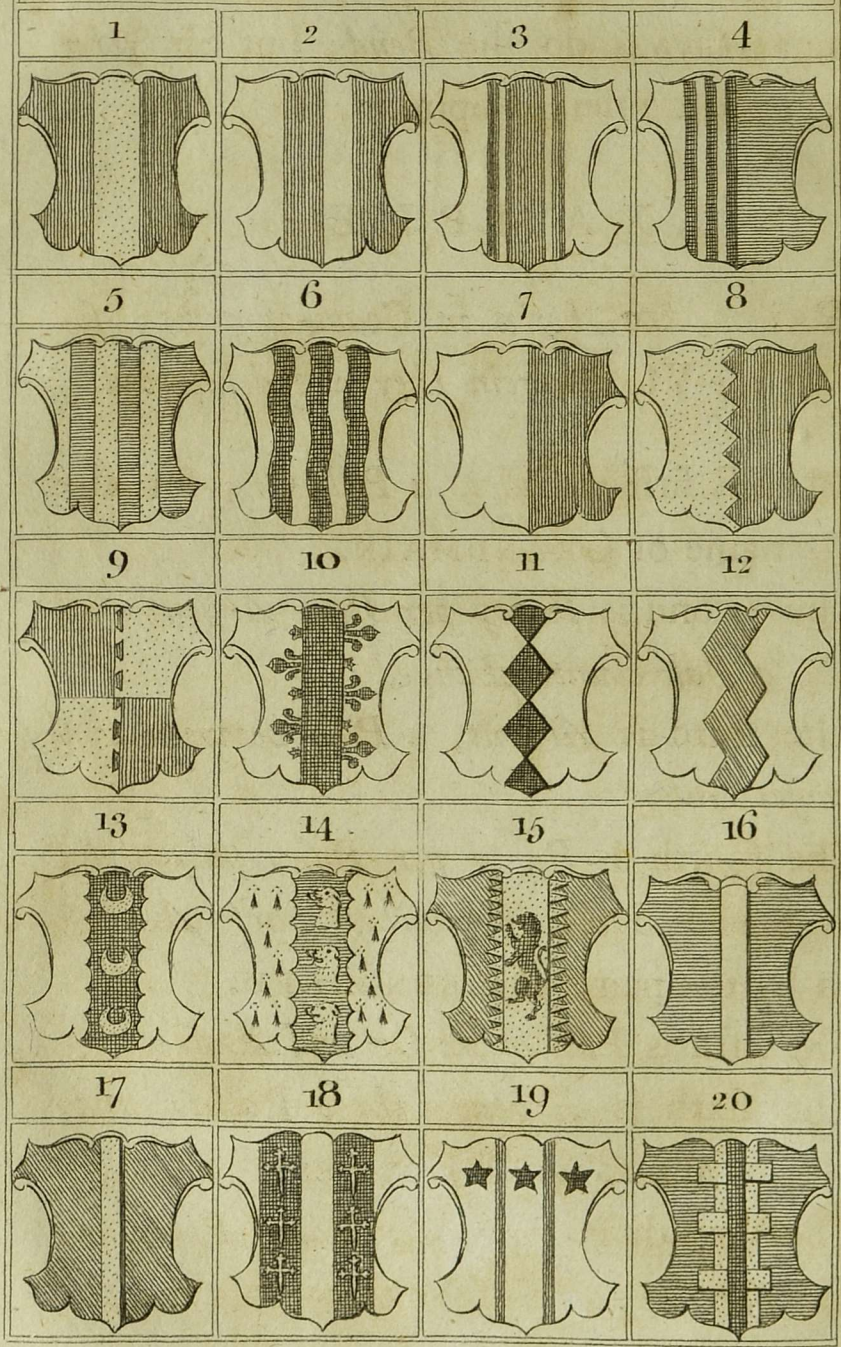
Of the PALE.

THE *Pale* is an Ordinary conſiſting of two perpendicular lines drawn from the top to the baſe of the Eſcutcheon, and contains the third middle part of the Field. Its Diminutives are the *Pallet* * which is the half of the Pale, and the *Endorſe*, which is the fourth part of a Pale. This Ordinary and the Pallet may receive any charge, but the Endorſe is not to be charged with any figure, either natural or artificial. The

* The French do not admit this Diminutive, although they have amongſt them a Figure like it, as in the Arms of *Harlay de Beaumont*, to which they give the name of *Pal*, i. e. Pale, ſaying *D'Argent, deux Pals de Sable*; and thus in the Arms of *Arragon*, they blazon it *quatre Pals*, i. e. four Pales, &c. The *Endorſe* is likewiſe unknown to the *French*, but as it comes pretty near to what they call *Vergette*, i. e. *ſmall rod*, the third part of a Pale, in expreſſing a Pale either accompanied or charged with this Engliſh bearing they give it the name of *Vergette*; as for example, the *De Noyers*'s Arms are thus blazoned; *d'Azure, un Pal muraillé de trois pièces d'Or, chargé d'une Vergette de Sable*; which, for the ſatisfaction of the reader, is inſerted in *page* 64, *Exam.* 20.

Endorſe,

PLATE THE VI. OF PALES, &c.



Endorſe, beſides, is never uſed, according to *J. Leigh*, but to accompany the *Pale* in pairs, as *Cotices* do the *Bend*; but Sir *John Ferne* is of a different opinion.

EXAMPLES.

Of PALES, &c. *bor'n in Coats-of-arms; ſee Plate the* VI. *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Gules, a Pale Or*; for the name of GRANDMAIN.

The ſecond is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, a Pale counterchanged.*

The third is *Argent, a Pale between two Endorſes Gules.*

The fourth is *Party per Pale, paly of ſix Argent and Sable, the other part Azure*; bor'n by the name of TRENCHARD.

The fifth is *Paly of ſix Or and Azure.*

The ſixth is *Argent, three Pallets undy Sable*; by the name of DOWNES.

The ſeventh is *Party per Pale; Pearl and Ruby*; for the name of WALDEGRAVE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Waldegrave,*

Earl

Earl WALDEGRAVE, Viſcount *Chewton, &c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from Sir *Henry Waldegrave*, who was created Lord Waldegrave, by *James* II. Jan. 20, 1685: and Viſcount Chewton and Earl Waldegrave, by *George* II. Sept. 13, 1729.

The eighth is *Party per Pale indented, Topaz and Ruby*; for the name of BERMINGHAM, and bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Thomas Bermingham*, Earl of LOUTH, Baron of Athenry, &c. of Galway, in the kingdom of *Ireland*. Of this ancient and noble family, which are of Engliſh extraction, and took their Surname from the town of *Birmingham* in the county of Warwick, was *William de Bermingham*, who was poſſeſſed of the town of Birmingham, in the reign of *Henry* II. which continued in that family till the reign of *Henry* VIII.

The ninth is *Quarterly per Pale dove-tail, Ruby and Topaz*; for the name of BROMLEY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Bromley*, Lord MONTFORT, *&c.* This noble Lord is maternally deſcended from Sir *Walter Bromley*,

ley, of *Bromley*, in the county of Stafford, Knt. living in the reign of King *John*. Sir *Henry Bromley*, his Lordſhip's Father, was created Baron Montfort, in the 14 of King *George* II. May 9, 1741, and dying on Jan. 1, 1755, was ſucceeded by his only ſon, the preſent and ſecond Lord of this ancient Family.

The tenth is *Argent, a Pale flory counter-flory Sable*; bor'n by the name of ———

The eleventh is *Argent, a Pale lozengy Sable*; bor'n by the name of SAVAGE.

The twelfth is *Argent, a Pale dancette Vert*; bor'n by the name of DIXON.

The thirteenth is *Argent, on a Pale engrailed Sable*; *three Creſcents Or*; bor'n by the name of ASHLEY.

The fourteenth is *Ermine, on a Pale engrailed Azure, three Lions'-heads couped Or*; bor'n by the name of AVERY.

The fifteenth is *Vert, on a Pale radiant Or, a Lion rampant Sable*; for the name of O'HARA; and was the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the late Right Hon. *James O'Hara*, Lord

TYRAW-

TYRAWLEY, of the kingdom of *Ireland*, who, dying without iſſue, has occaſioned this Title to be extinct.——The ſame Ordinary, but differently blazoned, that is, *Azure, on a Pale radiant Or, a Lion rampant Gules*, is bor'n by the name of COLMAN.

The ſixteenth is *Azure, a Pallet Argent.*

The ſeventeenth is *Vert, an Endorſe Or.*

The eighteenth is *Argent, on two Pallets Sable, ſix Croſſes-croſlets fitchy Or*; bor'n by the name of BETUNES.

The nineteenth is *Argent, two Endorſes Gules, in Chief three Mullets Sable*; bor'n by the name of VAUTORT.

The twentieth is *Azure, on a Pale walled with three pieces on each ſide Or, an Endorſe Sable*; bor'n by the name of *Sublet* de NOYERS, a family of diſtinction in *France.*

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Pale denotes Strength, and Firmneſs, and has been beſtowed for impaling Cities; ſupporting the Government of Sovereigns; *&c.*

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of the BEND *and* BEND-SINISTER.

THE *Bend* is an Ordinary formed by two diagonal lines, drawn from the Dexter-chief to the Siniſter-baſe, and contains the fifth part of the field in breadth, if uncharged; but if charged, then the third. Its Diminutives are the *Garter*, which is the half of a Bend. The *Cotice* or *Coſt*, which is the fourth part of a Bend. The *Riband*, the moiety of a *Cotice*, or the eighth part of the Field; and the *Bendlet*, which is limited to the ſixth part of the Field.

There is alſo the *Bend-ſiniſter* *, which is of the ſame breadth as the Bend, but drawn quite contrary ſides: this is ſubdivided into a *Scarpe*, which is the half of the Bend, and into a *Bâton*, which is the fourth part of the Bend, but does not extend itſelf quite

* Although this Ordinary is called *Bend-ſiniſter*, which is done for diſtinction ſake, the fore-mentioned is only to be named *Bend* in blazoning any Arms, and not *Bend-dexter*.

thwart the Field, there being ſomething wanted at both ends; and is ſeldom uſed in Heraldry. See the following Examples.

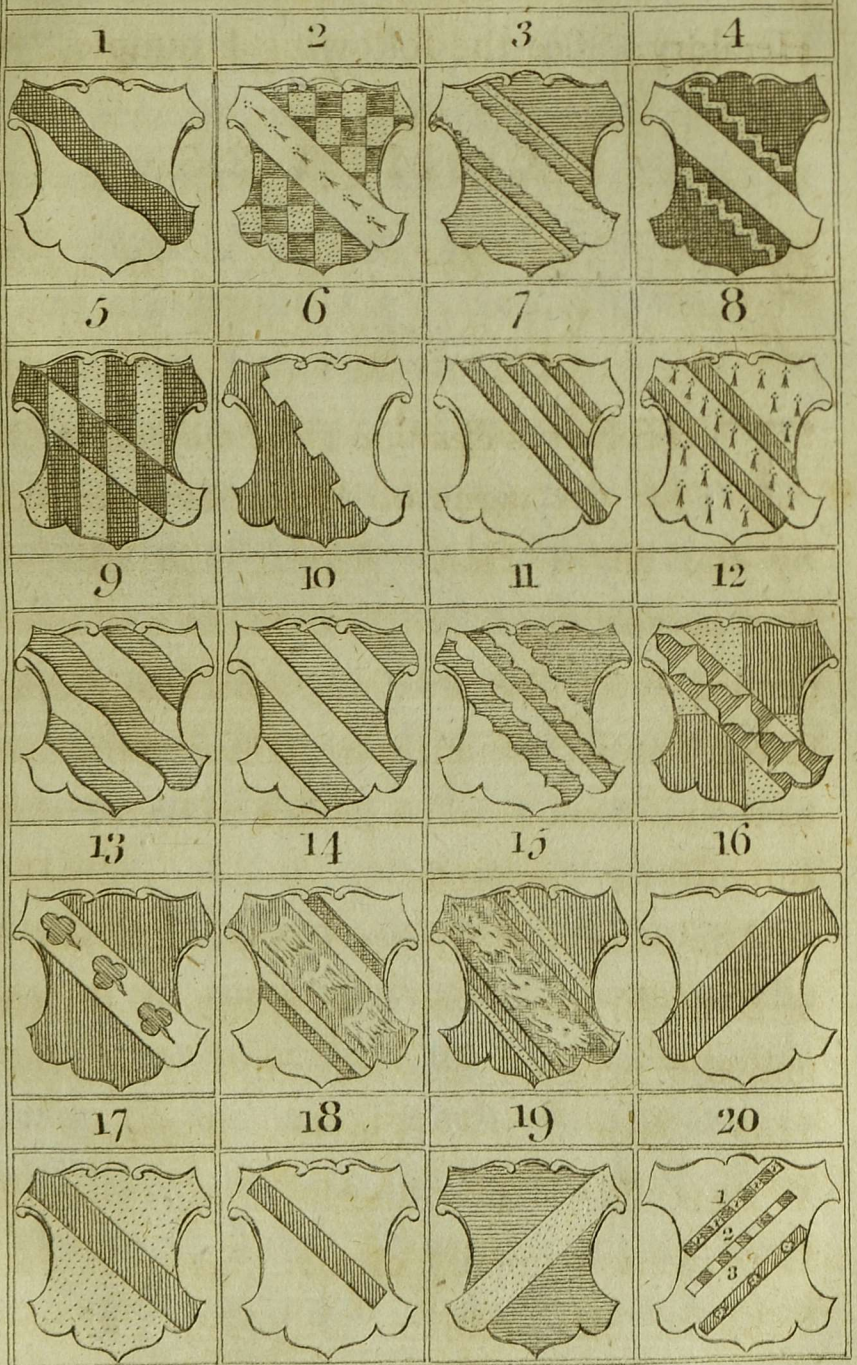
EXAMPLES.

Of BENDS, *&c. bor'n in* COATS-OF-ARMS; *ſee Pl. the* VII. *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Pearl, a Bend wavy Diamond*; for the name of WALLOP, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Wallop*, Earl of PORTSMOUTH, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from the Wallops of Hampſhire, a Saxon family, which were poſſeſſed of lands, to a conſiderable value in that county, at the time of the conqueſt.

The ſecond is *Checky Topaz and Sapphire, a Bend Ermine*; for the name of WARD, and the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Ward*, Viſcount DUDLEY and WARD, *&c.* The anceſtors of this noble Lord were anciently of the county of Norfolk, as Sir William Dugdale, and other genealogiſts agree; of which was *Simon Ward*, who

PLATE THE VII. OF BENDS, &c.



who had large poſſeſſions in the reign of *Edward* I.

The third is *Sapphire, a Bend engrailed Pearl, between two Cotices Topaz*; for the name of FORTESCUE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Hugh Forteſcue*, Lord FORTESCUE, *&c.* as alſo by the Right Hon. *Dormer Forteſcue-Aland*, Baron FORTESCUE, in the kingdom of *Ireland*; this laſt nobleman bearing a Creſcent in his Arms for difference. The family of Forteſcue is deſcended from Sir *Richard le Forte*, a perſon of extraordinary ſtrength and courage, who accompanied *William* Duke of Normandy in his conqueſt of England, and bearing a ſtrong ſhield before the Duke, at the battle of Haſtings, had three horſes killed under him, and from that ſignal event the Surname and motto of the family were aſſumed; for the Latin word *Scutum*, or the old French word *Eſcue* (a *ſhield*) being added to the French word *Fort*, or the Latin *Forte* (*ſtrong*) compoſe their name, and the motto is *Forte ſcutum ſalus Ducum*. See SECT. IX.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bend Argent between two Cotices indented Or*; for the name of FRENCH.

The fifth is *Paly of ſix Topaz and Diamond, a Bend counter-changed*; for the name of CALVERT, and bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Frederick Calvert*, Viſcount BALTIMORE; this title is extinct. The original of this family is from an ancient houſe of that Surname in *Flanders*, whereof Sir *George Calvert*, Knight, among other honourable employments, was Secretary of State to King *James* I. by whom he was created a Baron, Feb. 20, 1624, and from whom he had a grant to him, and his heirs, of the province of Maryland and Avalon in *America*.

The ſixth is *Party per Bend crenelle Pearl and Ruby*; for the name of BOYLE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Edmund Boyle*, Earl of CORKE and ORRERY, in the kingdom of *Ireland*, &c. and created Baron BOYLE of Marſton in England, Sept. 10, 1711. This noble Lord is ſaid to be deſcended from Sir *Philip Boyle*, a Knight of Arragon, who, in

the

the reign of King *Henry* VI. tilted at a tournament with Sir *Joſeph Aſtley*, Knight of the Garter. The machine called the *Orrery* was invented by the late Earl *Charles*, grandfather to the preſent Lord, which will perpetuate his memory to the lateſt poſterity.

The ſeventh is *Pearl, three Bendlets, enhanſed Ruby*; for the name of BYRON, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Byron*, Lord BYRON. From Doomſday-Book it appears, that this family were poſſeſſed of numerous manors and lands in the reign of the Conqueror; and that Sir *John Byron*, one of his Lordſhip's anceſtors, attended King *Edward* III. in his wars in France.

The eighth is *Ermine, a Bend voided Gules*; bor'n by the name of IRETON.

The ninth is *Argent, three Bendlets wavy Azure*; bor'n by the name of WILBRAHAM.

The tenth is *Bendy of ſix pieces Argent and Azure*. ☞ Obſerve that when the Shield is filled with ſix Bendlets of metal and colour, it is called *Bendy*; but if the number of them is either more or leſs than ſix, they are

to be blazoned by the name of Bendlets, and their number ſpecified.

The eleventh is *Party per Bend Azure and Argent, two Bendlets engrailed counter-changed*; by the name of FRENES.

The twelfth is *Quarterly, Topaz and Ruby, a Bend over-all Vair*; for the name of SACKVILLE, and bor'n by his Grace *John Fred. Sackville*, Duke of DORSET and Earl of MIDDLESEX, *&c.* The anceſtors, of this family were Lords of the town and ſeigniory of *Sacville* in Normandy, and came over with the Conqueror, when he invaded England, in 1066.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, on a Bend Pearl three Trefoils ſlipped proper*; for the name of HERVEY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. and Right Rev. *Frederick Hervey*, Earl of BRISTOL, *&c.* This noble Lord derives his pedigree from *Robert Fitz-Hervey*, a younger ſon of Hervey Duke of Orleans, who came over from France with *William* the Conqueror.

The fourteenth is *Pearl on a Bend Ruby coticed*

coticed Diamond, three pair of Wings conjoined of the firſt; for the name of WINGFIELD, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Richard Wingfield*, Viſcount POWERSCOURT, *&c.* in the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble Lord is denominated from the manor of Wingfield in Suffolk, where they had a ſeat, before the Norman conqueſt, called Wingfield-caſtle.

The fifteenth is *Ruby, on a Bend Ermine coticed Topaz, three Boars Heads couped Pearl*; for the name of EDGECUMBE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Edgecumbe*, Viſcount MOUNT EDGECUMBE and VALETORT, Lord Edgecumbe, *&c.* This family took its Surname from the manor of Edgecumbe near Crediton, in Devonſhire. One of this Lord's Anceſtors, Sir *Richard Edgecumbe*, Knt. was a perſon of great note in the reign of *Edward* IV. another, *Richard Edgecumbe*, grand-ſon to the aforeſaid Sir *Richard*, built that beautiful ſeat, called from him *Mount-Edgecumbe*, which is ſituated near Plymouth, in Devonſhire. This is the third Lord of this ancient Family, and he was advanced to the dignity

of a Viſcount by his preſent Majeſty, on Feb. 11, 1781.

The ſixteenth is *Argent, a Bend-ſiniſter Gules.* ☞ You may ſometimes find the *Bend-ſiniſter* bor'n jointly with the *Bend*, in one Eſcutcheon, which form a figure much like a Saltier; and, in ſuch a caſe, you are to obſerve carefully, which of them lies near to the Field, as that muſt be firſt named; ſee the Rules of Heraldry, Chap. VII. Rule 2.

The ſeventeenth is *Or, a Garter Gules.*— This bearing is never charged but with flowers and leaves.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Riband Gules.* ☞ The name of this bearing correſponds well with its form, being both long and narrow, which is the ſhape of a Riband; beſides, it is always couped at each end, as the figure expreſſes it.

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Scarpe Or.*— This bearing is a repreſentation of that kind of ornament called, now-a-days, *a Scarf*, which is uſed by officers on duty, and uſually worn, in foreign countries, after the ſame manner,

manner, that is, over the ſhoulders; but is in *England*, at preſent, tied round the waiſt.

The twentieth contains *three Bâtons*. The firſt is *compony Ermine and Sapphire*; and was ſet over the royal arms, for the late *William Fitzroy*, Duke of CLEVELAND, who died May the 18, 1774, without iſſue. The ſecond is *compony Pearl and Sapphire*, ſet over the royal Arms, for his Grace *Auguſtus Henry Fitzroy*, Duke of GRAFTON. The third is *Ruby, charged with three Roſes Pearl, ſeeded and barded proper*, ſet over the royal Arms, for his Grace *Aubrey Beauclerk*, Duke of ST. ALBANS. The grand-fathers of theſe noble Dukes being natural ſons of King Charles II. is what entitles them to the royal Arms as they were then quarter'd *.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

Bends are the ſymbols of Defence and Protection; and denote Belts of Honour.

* In Germany illegitimate children are not allowed to bear the Coat-of-arms of their ſuppoſed father; but it is otherwiſe in Great-Britain, Heralds allowing them to bear the Paternal-coat with ſome ſtriking Differences, as a *Bordure* round it, or a *Bâton* over it; which, ſome pretend to ſay, may be omitted after three generations; but this is a vulgar error.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

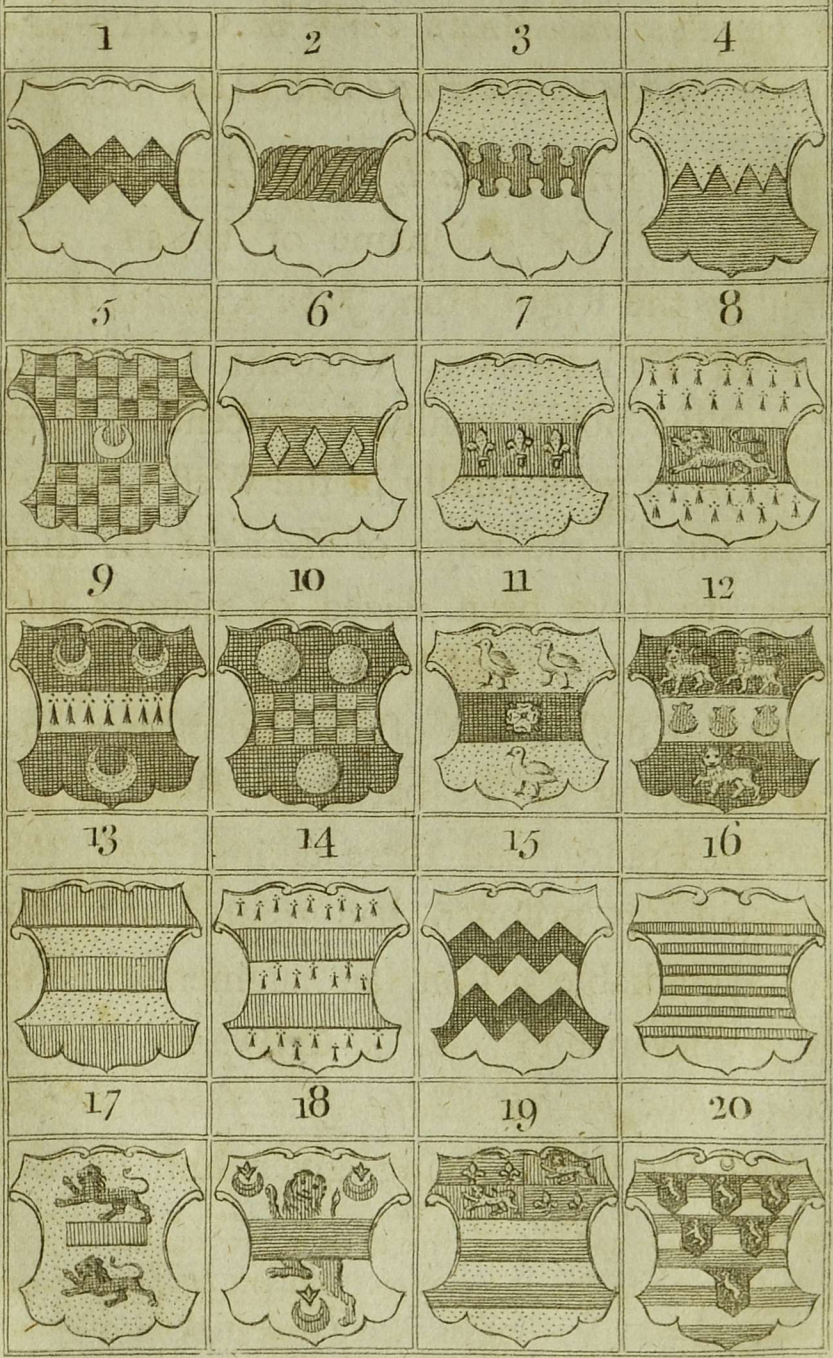
Of the FESS *and* BAR.

THE *Feſs* is an Ordinary which is produced by two parallel lines drawn horizontally a-croſs the center of the Field; and contains in breadth the third part thereof. This Ordinary is ſubject to be charged with variety of figures, and may be Dancette, Nebule, &c. It has no Diminutive, for the *Bar* is a diſtinct Ordinary of itſelf.

The *Bar* is formed of two lines, and contains but the fifth part of the field, which is not the only thing wherein it differs from the *Feſs*, for there may be more than one in an Eſcutcheon, placed in different parts thereof, whereas the Feſs is limited to the Center-point. The Bar has two Diminutives, the *Cloſet*, which contains the half of the Bar, and the *Barrulet*, which is the half of the Cloſet. When the Shield contains a number of Bars of metal and colour alternate, exceeding five, that is called *Barry* of ſo many pieces, expreſſing their number.

EX-

PLATE THE VIII. OF FESSES & BARS.



EXAMPLES.

Of FESSES *and* BARS *bor'n in* COATS-OF-ARMS; *ſee Plate the* VIII.

THE firſt is *Pearl, a Feſs dancette Diamond*; for the name of WEST, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Richard Weſt*, Earl of DELAWARR, Viſcount Cantalupe, *&c.* This noble family is deſcended from the *Weſts*, a great family in the Weſt of England; but in the reign of *Edward* II. they appear to have been ſeized of manors and lands in the county of Warwick. Sir *Thomas de Weſt*, Knight, one of his Lordſhip's anceſtors, being at the battle of *Poitiers* *, a town in France, and there taking *John*, the French King, priſoner, had granted him, for that remarkable action, an augmentation to his Achievement; viz. *a Crampette Topaz, diſtinguiſhed by the Chape of a ſword in the middle*; the Chape being given him by the

* An ancient and conſiderable town in France, the Capital of the Province of *Poitou*, ſeated on the river *Clain*, near which *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince* from the colour of his Armour, gained a Victory over the French, *An.* 1356.

ſaid

ſaid King, as an acknowledgment of his becoming his priſoner: his Cogniſance was *a Roſe parted per Pale, Pearl and Ruby,* which two Badges are ſtill bor'n the Achievement of the preſent Lord *De Lawarr.*

The ſecond is *Pearl, a Feſs wreathy Sapphire and Ruby*; for the name of CARMICHAEL, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Carmichael,* Earl of HYNDFORD, *&c.* Of this ancient family, which is ſaid to aſſume their Surname from the lands of *Carmichael,* in the county of Lanerk, in *Scotland,* where they ſtill have their chief ſeat, was Sir *John Carmichael,* who accompanied *Archibald,* Earl of Douglas, to the aſſiſtance of *Charles* VI. of France, againſt the Engliſh, and ſignalizing his valour at the battle of *Baugey* *, in April 1421, and breaking his ſpear, when the French and Scots got the victory, had thereupon added to his Paternal Coat a *Dexter arm erect holding a broken ſpear,* which is now the Creſt of the family.

* A ſmall town of France, in *Anjou*; now call'd *Beaugé*, and ſeated on the river *Coeſnon*, 13 miles E. of *Angers.*

The

The third is *Party per Feſs Or and Argent, a Feſs nebule Gules*; bor'n by the name of ANTESHED.

The fourth is *Party per Feſs indented Or and Azure*; for the name of SAUNDERS. Another family, of the ſame name, is diſtinguiſhed by a different Coat-of-arms; *viz. Party per Chevron Sable, three Elephants' heads erazed counterchanged*; this is not ſo uncommon in Heraldry, as to meet with the very ſame Coat-of-arms bor'n by two different families; as is that for the names of *Lane* and *Kingsman*, which is depicted in *Plate* XI. Exam. 20. There is alſo a reſpectable family, whoſe country reſidence is near Windſor, in Berkſhire, of the name of *Saunders*, which bear *Sable*, a *Chevron Ermine, between three Bulls' heads caboſhed Argent*; but I find this Coat-of-arms belongs to the ancient family of *Sanders*, of little *Ireton*, in Derbyſhire, from which, however, the laſt-mentioned *Saunders* may be deſcended, tho' the diſparity of their Arms ſeem to indicate they had different Anceſtors.

The

The fifth is *Checky Topaz and Sapphire, on a Feſs Ruby, a Creſcent for difference*; for the name of CLIFFORD, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Hugh Edward-Henry Clifford*, Lord CLIFFORD, of Chudley. This noble Lord is deſcended from *Walter de Clifford*, of Clifford-caſtle, in the county of Hereford, who came over into England with the Conqueror; of which family was fair *Roſamond*, miſtreſs to King Henry II.

The ſixth is *Pearl, on a Feſs Azure three Lozenges Topaz*; for the name of FIELDING, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Baſil Fielding*, Earl of DENBIGH, Viſcount Fielding, Baron Fielding of Newnham-Paddox, and St. Liz, in *England*; alſo Earl of DESMOND, &c. of Lacaghe, in *Ireland, &c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from the Earls of *Hapſburg*, in Germany. *Geoffrey*, Earl of Hapſburg, being oppreſſed by *Rodolph*, Emperor of Germany, came over into England, and one of his ſons ſerved King *Henry* III. in his wars, whoſe Anceſtors laying claim to the territories of *Lauffenburg*, and *Rhin-*

Filding,

Filding, or *Rhinfeld* *, in Germany, he took the Surname of *Fielding*.

The ſeventh is *Or, on a Feſs Gules, three Fleur-de-lis of the firſt*; for the name of LENNARD; and was quartered, as 1 and 4 Quarters, in the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the late Right Hon. *Thomas Barrett-Lennard*, Lord DACRE.

The eighth is *Ermine, on a Feſs Ruby*, a *Lion paſſant Topaz*; for the name of PROBY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Joſhua John Proby*, Baron CARYSFORT, of the county of Wicklow, in the kingdom of *Ireland*.

The ninth is *Diamond, a Feſs Ermine, between three Creſcents Topaz*; for the name of COVENTRY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George-William Coventry*, Earl of COVENTRY, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended *John Coventry*, a native of the city of Coventry, and afterwards Lord-Mayor of London, in the reign of *Henry* V.

* Two ſtrong towns of Germany, ſituated in the Circle of *Suabia*, and which belong now to the houſe of Auſtria.

The

The tenth is *Diamond, a Feſs checky Topaz and Sapphire, between three Beſants*; for the name of PITT, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Pitt*, Earl of CHATHAM, &c. who ſucceeded his Father the late and firſt Earl, on May 11, 1778; who, for his unrivalled abilities, and the eminent ſervices he had done this Nation, was created *Viſcount Pitt* and *Earl* of *Chatham*, July 30, 1766. —This is likewiſe the Paternal Coat-of-arms of *George Pitt*, who was created Baron RIVERS of Stratfieldſay, in the county of Southampton, May 20, 1776. Of this noble family, which were anciently of Blandford, in the county of Dorſet, was *Thomas Pitt*, Eſq; who, in the reign of Queen *Anne*, was made Governor of Fort St. George, in the Eaſt Indies, where he reſided many years, and purchaſed a Diamond, which he brought to England in 1706, and was ſold by him in 1717 to the Duke of Orleans, Regent of France (in Louis XV's minority) for 125,000*l.* ſterling.

ſterling *. It was worn by the late King (Louis XV.) for a button to his hat, on extraordinary occaſions.

The eleventh is *Topaz, on a Feſs Diamond, between three Muſcovy Ducks proper, a Roſe of the Field*; for the name of BATEMAN, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Bateman*, Viſcount BATEMAN, Baron of Culmore, in the County of Londonderry, in *Ireland*. This noble family was anciently ſeated at *Haleſbrook*, near *St. Omers* in Flanders.

The twelfth is *Diamond, on a Feſs Pearl, between three Leopards paſſant gardant Topaz, three Eſcalop-ſhells Ruby*; for the name of HILL, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Wills Hill*, Earl of HILLSBOROUGH, *&c.* Of this Family, which, in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, were of note in the county of Downe, was Sir *Moſes Hill*, who, during *O'Neile*'s rebellion, was one of thoſe gentlemen who aſſociated

* I have ſeen an account of this capital Diamond, which mentions that, when raw it weighed 410 carats; when brilliant cut, 136 carats; that it was two years in cutting, which coſt 5000*l.* ſterl. and that the clips (the pieces ſawed off) yielded 8000*l.* ſterl. It is about an inch and a quarter in diameter.

under the Earl of *Eſſex*, to ſuppreſs it; and afterwards ſerved under *Arthur*, Lord Chicheſter, Lord Deputy, and by King *James* I. was appointed Provoſt-marſhal of the province of *Ulſter*, in *Ireland*.

The thirteenth is *Ruby*, *two Bars Topaz*; for the name of HARCOURT, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Simon Harcourt*, Earl HARCOURT, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from the Harcourts of the province of Normandy, in France, who took their Surname from a place called *Harcourt*, near *Caen*, the capital of the lower diviſion of that province, where the family uſually reſided. *Gervaiſe*, Count de Harcourt, with his two ſons *Jeffrey* and *Arnold*, came over with the Conqueror, when he invaded England, in 1066.

The fourteenth is *Ermine*, *two Bars Ruby*; for the name of NUGENT, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Nugent*, Earl of WESTMEATH, Baron DELVIN, of *Ireland*, and Knt. of St. Patrick. By this, and the two following Examples, you may ſee the Field

divided

divided into five equal parts, according to the rule mentioned in the definition of this Ordinary, p. 74.

The fifteenth is *Pearl, two Bars dancette Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Fr. C. R. de Ginkell*, Earl of ATHLONE, of *Ireland*. Godart, who was the firſt Earl, and deſcended of an ancient family in *Holland*, where he was Baron de Reede and Ginkell, *&c.* In 1691 he was a Lieutenant-general of King *William*'s forces in Ireland.

The ſixteenth is *Pearl, three Bars gemels Ruby*; for the name of BARRY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Richard Barry*, Earl of BARRYMORE, *&c.* of *Ireland*. This noble family, who have been renowned for their loyalty and valour, are ſaid to derive their ſurname from the iſland of *Barry*, in the county of Glamorgan, in *Wales*; and from their riches and eſtates have been called by the people *Barrymore*, or the Great Barry.

The ſeventeenth is *Or, a Feſs humetty Gules, between two Lions paſſant Sable*; for the name of MASHAM, and was bor'n by the

late Right Hon. *Samuel Maſham*, Baron MASHAM of Oates, in Eſſex; but this Title became extinct at his Lordſhip's death, which happened on the 14th of June, 1776.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Lion rampant gardant Gules, debruiſed by a Feſs Azure, between three Etoiles, iſſuing out of as many Creſcents of the ſecond*; for the name of DILLON, and was bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Robert Dillon*, Earl of ROSCOMMON, *&c.* in the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble family, from which is deſcended *Robert Dillon*, Eſq; a Member of Parliament for Laneſborough, in the county of Longford, is lineally derived from *Logan*, ſurnamed *Dilune* or *Delion*, which ſignifies brave and valiant, to whom the Duke of Aquitaine gave his daughter in marriage, in whoſe right, after her father's death, he became Prince and Sovereign of Aquitaine.

The nineteenth is *Topaz, two Bars Sapphire, a Chief quarterly of the ſecond and Ruby, the 1ſt and 4th charged each with two Fleur-de-lis of France; the 2d and 3d with a*

Lion

Lion of England; bor'n by his Grace *Charles Manners*, Duke of RUTLAND, Marquis of GRANBY, *&c.* and Knt. of the Garter. This Chief was anciently *Gules*, and the charge thereon is an honorary augmentation, ſhewing his Grace's deſcent, from the blood royal of King *Edward* IV.

The twentieth is *Barry of ten pieces Pearl and Sappire, over-all ſix Eſcutcheons*; 3, 2, 1, *Diamond, each charged with a Lion rampant of the firſt, armed, and langued Ruby* *, *a Creſcent for difference*; for the name of CECIL, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *James Cecil*, Earl of SALISBURY, Viſcount Cranborn, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from *William Cecil*, a perſon of great learn-

* It is recorded, by *Gerard Leigh*, that in the 7th year of *Edw.* IIId's reign, there was a challenge ſent by Sir *John Sitſilt* or *Seeſil*, an Anceſtor of this noble Family, to *William Faknaham* for the bearing of the ſame Arms; but the King, who would have juſtice done without ſhedding of blood, appointed two Judges to determine the ſame matter, whoſe names were *Edw. de Beaville*, and *John de Mawbrey*, before whom the diſpute was tried, and theſe Arms being adjudged to *Sir John*, the ſaid *William Faknaham* was expreſsly forbidden the bearing them, upon pain of forfeiting his Sword and gilt Spurs. *Accedence of Arm.* p. 90, *Lond. Edit.* 1612.

ing, and who became the greateſt ſtateſman of the age in which he lived. In the 5th *Edward* VI. he was made principal Secretary of State, and of the Privy-council, in which office he was continued by Queen *Elizabeth*, and likewiſe made Maſter of the Wards, Baron of *Burleigh*, Lord High-treaſurer, and Knight of the Garter. This Lord died in 1598, and left two ſons *Thomas* and *Robert*, who were both made Earls in one day, May 4, 1603. But *Robert* the younger ſon, anceſtor of the preſent noble Lord, was created Earl of *Saliſbury* in the morning, and *Thomas*, the eldeſt, Earl of *Exeter* in the afternoon.

Allegorical Signification.

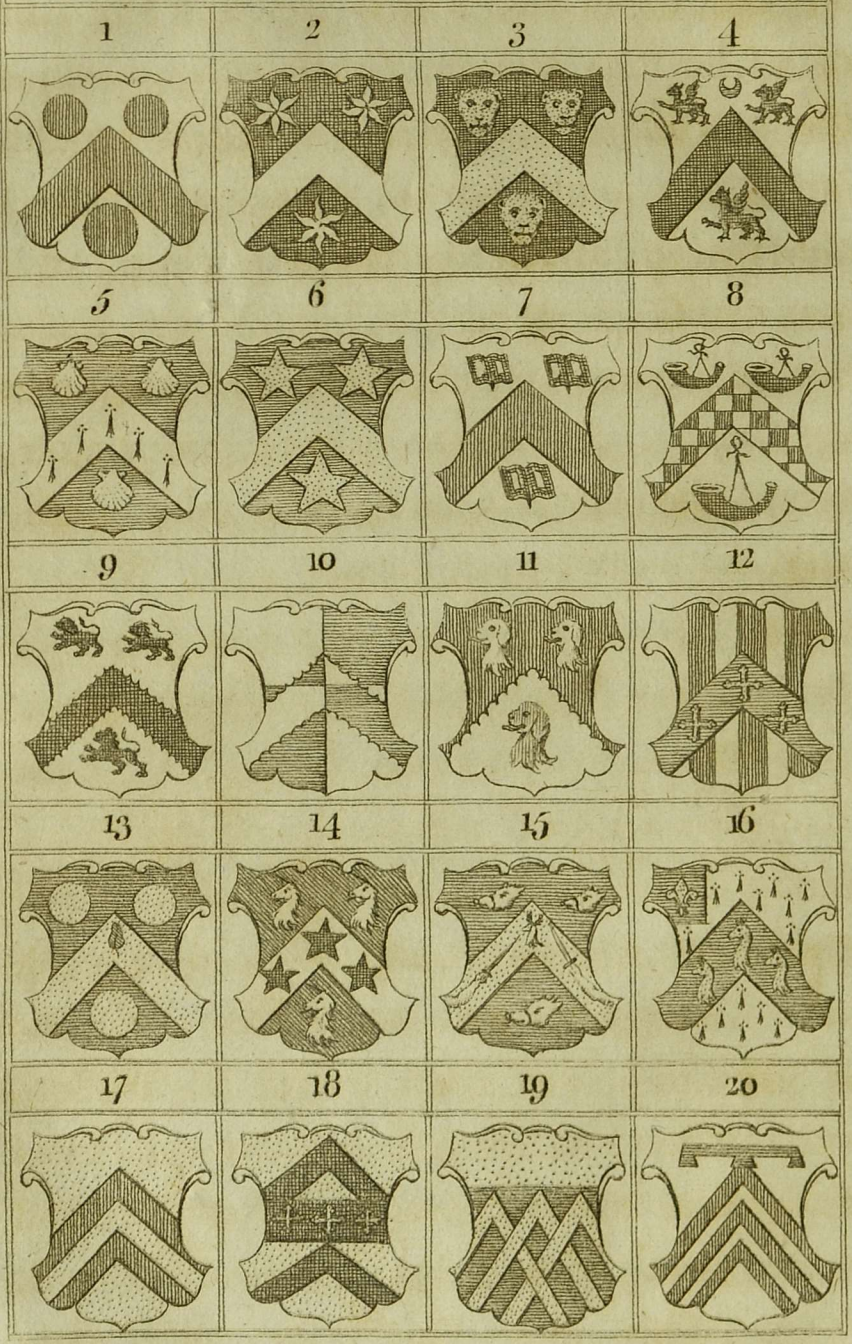
The Feſs or Bar may be taken for a mark of Moderation, or the Scarf of a Warrior.

SECT. V.

Of the Chevron.

THE *Chevron*, which repreſents two rafters of a houſe well joined together, or a pair of compaſſes half open, takes up the

PLATE the IX. of CHEVRONS, &c.



the fifth part of the Field. Its Diminutives are the *Chevronel*, which contains the half of a Chevron; and the *Couple-close*, which is the half of a Chevronel, that is, its breadth is but the fourth part of a Chevron. *Leigh* obſerves, in his *Accedence* of *Armorie*, p. 122, that two *Chevrons* may be bor'n in one Field, but he admits of three *Chevronels*; and that the *Couple-close* is not to be bor'n but by pairs, except there be a Chevron, or other Ordinary, between two of them.

EXAMPLES.

Of CHEVRONS, &c. *bor'n in* Coats-of-arms; *ſee Plate the* IX. *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Pearl, a Chevron Ruby between three Torteaux*; for the name of SHERARD, and bor'n by the Right Hon. and the Rev. *Robert Sherard*, Earl of HARBOROUGH, Baron Sherard, in *England*; and created Baron of *Leitrim*, in Ireland, July 10, 1627. This noble Earl is deſcended from *Schirard*, who was poſſeſſed of manors and

lands to a great value in the counties of Cheſhire and Lancaſhire in the reign of *William* the Conqueror.

The ſecond is *Diamond, a Chevron between three Etoiles Pearl*; for the name of LANGDALE, and was bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Marmaduke Langdale*, Lord LANGDALE; who dying, without iſſue male, in 1778, the title became extinct.

The third is *Diamond, a Chevron between three Leopards' Heads Topaz*; for the name of WENTWORTH, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Wentworth*, Earl of STRAFFORD, Viſcount Wentworth, *&c.* All Genealogiſts agree, that the Surname of *Wentworth* is of Saxon origin, and taken from the manor of *Wentworth* in Yorkſhire, where, in the reign of William the Conqueror, lived *Reginald de Wenteworde*, as it is ſpelt in Doomſday-Book.

The fourth is *Pearl, a Chevron between three Gryphons paſſant ſegreant Diamond, a Creſcent for Difference*; for the name of FINCH, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Heneage Finch*,

Finch, Earl of AYLESFORD, Baron Guernſey, *&c.* This family is deſcended from *Herbert Fitz-Herbert*, Earl of Pembroke, and Chamberlain to King *Henry* I. They took the name of *Finch* in the reign of King *Edward* I. One of the anceſtors of the preſent Earl was the Right Hon. *Heneage Finch*, Earl of Nottingham, who was conſtituted Lord High-Chancellor of England in 1675.

The fifth is *Sapphire, a Chevron Ermine, between three Eſcalop-ſhells Pearl*; for the name of TOWNSHEND, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Townſhend*, Viſcount TOWNSHEND, Baron Townſhend of *Lynn Regis* in Norfolk; which Titles his Lordſhip derives from one of his Anceſtors Sir *Horatio Townſhend*, Bart. who was created Baron *April* 20, 1661, and Viſcount *December* 2, 1682, by *Charles* II.—The Right Hon. *Thomas Townſhend*, Baron SYDNEY of *Chiſelhurſt* in Kent, one of his Majeſty's principal Secretaries of State, who was created a Peer of Great-Britain, by that Title, *March* 4, 1783, bears the ſame Paternal Coat-of-arms, with a *Creſ-*

cent

cent for Difference.——Theſe two Noblemen are both deſcended from an ancient Family of Norman extraction, which came into England about the time of the Conqueſt.

The ſixth is *Sapphire, a Chevron between three Mullets Topaz*; for the name of CHETWIND, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Chetwind*, Viſcount CHETWIND, *&c.* of the kingdom of *Ireland*. Of this family, which hath been of great antiquity in the county of of Salop, taking their ſurname from Chetwynd in that county, was *Adam de Chetwynd*, who married *Agnes* daughter of John Lord Lovel, Lord of Minſter-Lovel in Oxfordſhire.

The ſeventh is *Pearl, a Chevron Ruby, between three ſquare Buckles Diamond*; for the name of REYNOLDS, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis Reynolds*, Lord DUCIE, *&c.* This noble Lord is deſcended from the *Ducies* in Normandy. After they came into England, King Edward I. conferred on them the Lordſhip of Morton, in Staffordſhire, and ſeveral others, which the family enjoyed for many years.

The

The eighth is *Pearl, a Chevron Checky Ruby and of the Field, between three Bugle-Horns ſtrung Diamond, garniſhed of the ſecond*; for the name of SEMPLE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. Lord *Hugh* SEMPLE *, of the county of Renfrew in *Scotland*. The firſt Nobleman, of this ancient Family, was Sir *Robert Semple*, who being much in favour with King *James* IV. was by him created Lord Semple, in the firſt year of his reign, 1489.

The ninth is *Pearl, a Chevron engrailed between three Lions paſſant Diamond*; for the name of SMYTHE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. and Rev. *Philip Smythe*, Viſcount STRANGFORD, of *Ireland*. One of this Lord's anceſtors was *John Smythe*, Eſq; who acquired a conſiderable eſtate whilſt he was farmer of the cuſtoms, in the reign of *Henry* VIII. He left two ſons, *John* and Sir *Tho-*

* This is the original Surname, and is inſerted, as ſuch, in the different Accounts of the Britiſh Peerage I have peruſed: yet the compilers of the Court Calendar, Regiſter, &c. write *Sempill*.

mas,

mas, which laſt was ſent Ambaſſador by King *James* I. to the Empreſs of Ruſſia.

The tenth is *Quarterly Argent and Azure, a Chevron engrailed counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of CHAMBER.

The eleventh is *Party per Chevron engrailed Ruby and Pearl, three Talbots' Heads eraſed counter-changed*; for the name of DUNCOMBE, and bor'n by the late Right Hon. *Anthony Duncombe*, Lord FEVERSHAM, *&c.* His Lordſhip was deſcended from the Duncombes of Barley-end, in Buckinghamſhire: he was created Lord Feverſham and Baron of Downton in Wiltſhire, *June* 23, 1747, but dying, without iſſue, on the 18th of *June*, 1763, the title became extinct.

The twelfth is *Pally of ſix, Pearl and Ruby, on a Chevron Sapphire, three Croſſes Croſlets Topaz*; for the name of CARPENTER, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Carpenter*, Earl of TYRCONNEL, Viſcount Callingford, &c. in *Ireland*. This ancient and noble family are of great antiquity in the county of Hereford, and have been Lords of the manor

of

of the *Holme* or *Homme*, in the pariſh of *Dilwynne*, near Weobley, in Herefordſhire, for above 300 years. *George*, the firſt Lord Carpenter, was created *May* 29, 1719.

The thirteenth is *Sapphire, on a Chevron Topaz, between three Beſants, a Bay Leaf Emerald*; for the name of HOPE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *James Hope*, Earl of HOPETOUN, Viſcount Aithrie, &c. in *Scotland*. This noble family is deſcended from *Henry Hope*, a native of Holland, who, about two centuries ago, came over and ſettled, as a Merchant, in Edinburgh: Charles Hope, Eſq; Grand-father of the preſent Earl, was created an Earl, the ſecond of Queen *Anne*, *April* 15, 1703.

The fourteenth is *Emerald, on a Chevron between three Unicorns Heads eraſed Pearl, horned and maned Topaz, three Mullets Diamond*; bor'n by the name of KERR; being the 1ſt and 4th Quarters in the Arms of his Grace *John Kerr*, Duke of ROXBURGH, Marquis of Beaumont, &c. in *Scotland*. Of this ancient family, which is ſaid to come

from

from Normandy, was *John Kerr* of Kerr-Hall, near Lancaſter, from whom is deſcended this Nobleman. The firſt Duke of Roxburgh, was created *April* 27, 1707.

The fifteenth is *Sapphire, on a Chevron Topaz, between three Bears' Heads couped Pearl, and muzzled Ruby, a Roe-buck's Head eraſed of the laſt, between two Hands holding Daggers all proper*; for the name of MACKAY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Hugh Mackay*, Lord REAY, of Caithneſs, in *Scotland*. This family is ſaid to derive their deſcent from *Alexander*, a younger ſon of *Ochonacker*, who, about the end of the twelfth century, came from Ireland; and the fourth in deſcent from him was *Donald* of Strathnavern, whoſe ſon was named *Y More:* and from him began the Surname of *Mac Y, Mackie*, or *Mackay*. Donald, the firſt Lord of this family, was created Baronet of New Scotland, *March* 18, 1626; and on *June* 20, 1628, was created Baron Reay, of the county of Caithneſs, by *Charles* I.

The ſixteenth is *Ermine on a Chevron Sapphire,*

Sapphire, three Foxes Heads eraſed Topaz, and in a Canton of the ſecond a Fleur-de-lis of the laſt; for the name of Fox, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Henry Thomas Strangways*, Earl of ILCHESTER, Lord Stavordale, &c. One of the illuſtrious Anceſtors of this Nobleman was Sir *Stephen Fox*, who, in conſideration of his good and faithful ſervices, had a ſpecial grant to him and his heirs, from King *Charles* II. of the honourable Augmentation, of the *Canton*; which is bor'n in this Coat-of-arms. His Lordſhip's Father, having married, in March 1736, *Elizabeth* only Daughter and Heireſs of *Thomas Strangways Horner* of Wells, Eſq; took, on that account, the Surname of *Strangways*. He was created Lord Ilcheſter and Baron Strangways, *May* 11, 1741; 14 Geo. II. and Earl of Ilcheſter, *June* 5, 1756. The Paternal Coat-of-arms, of the Right Hon. *Henry-Richard Fox*, Lord HOLLAND, who was born *Nov.* 23, 1773, and ſucceeded his Father *Stephen*, the late Lord, *Nov.* 26, 1774, is exactly blazoned after the manner as the afore-

afore-mentioned Example; his Grand-father, *Henry Fox*, brother to the late Earl of Ilchester, having been created *Baron Holland* of *Holland*, in Linconſhire, *May* 6, 1762; and *Baron Holland* of *Foxley*, in Wilts, *April* 16, 1763.

The ſeventeenth is *Topaz two Chevronels Ruby* *; for the name of MONSON, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Monſon*, Lord MONSON, &c. This noble Lord is deſcended from John Monſon, who flouriſhed in the reign of King *Edward* III. from whom deſcended another John, who attended King *Henry* V. in his wars in France. Sir *John Monſon*, Bart. Grand-father of the preſent Lord, was created Lord Monſon, of Burton, in the County of Lincoln, *May* 28, 1728.

The eighteenth is *Topaz, on a Feſs, between two Chevronels Diamond, three Croſſes croſlets of the firſt*; for the name of WALPOLE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Horatio Walpole*,

* In this and the following Example the *Chevronels* might with propriety be blazoned *Couple-cloſes*, according to the Definition of this Charge; ſee p. 87.

Earl

Earl of ORFORD, Viſcount Walpole, *&c.* This family took their Surname from *Walpole* in Norfolk, where they reſided before the conqueſt. Sir *Robert Walpole* Grand-father to the preſent Earl, was, in King George II's reign, elected Knight of the Garter, *An.* 1726, and created Earl of Orford, *February* 6, 1742, 15 of Geo. II.

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Chief and three Chevronels brazed on the baſe of the Eſcutcheon Or*; bor'n by the name of FITZ-HUGH.

The twentieth is *Pearl, three Chevronels Ruby in Chief a Label of three points Sapphire*; for the name of BARRINGTON, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Wildman Barrington*, Viſcount BARRINGTON, Baron Barrington of Newcaſtle, in *Ireland*. This family is of Norman extraction, in which Duchy, whilſt it continued annexed to the Engliſh crown, there were to be ſeen the remains of a caſtle bearing the name of *Chute*, or *Shute*, and formerly belonging to the family, with other monuments in ſeveral towns of that Duchy.

John Shute, the late Viſcount Barrington, was, in 1708, made a Commiſſioner of the Cuſtoms, and ſucceeded, about the year 1710, to the eſtates of *Francis Barrington*, Eſq; and of *John Wildman* of the county of Berks, who made him their heir; and, in purſuance of the will of the former, he took the Name and Arms of Barrington, a Family of antiquity and diſtinction in Eſſex. On *June* 11, 1720, and 6 of Geo. I. he was created Viſcount Barrington.

Allegorical Signification.

The Chevron ſignifies Protection, and Preſervation; and has been granted for having achieved or finiſhed ſome notable enterpriſe.

SECT. VI.

Of the Cross.

THE Croſs is an Ordinary formed by the meeting of two perpendicular, with two horizontal lines, near about the Feſs-point, where they make four right-angles;

angles *; the lines are not drawn throughout, but diſcontinued the breadth of the Ordinary, which takes up only the fifth part of the Field, when not charged, but if charged, then the third. It is bor'n as well engrailed, endented, &c. as plain.

There is ſo great variety of Croſſes uſed in Heraldry †, that it would by a very difficult taſk to treat of them all. *Guillim* has mentioned thirty-nine different ſorts, *De la Colombiére* ſeventy-two, *Leigh* forty-ſix, and *Upton* declares he dares not aſcertain all the various Croſſes uſed in Armory, for that they are almoſt innumerable; therefore, as it cannot be expected that I ſhould comprehend ſo many divers Croſſes in a Book of

* You are to obſerve that, there are ſeveral ſorts of Croſſes to which this definition is not entirely applicable on account of their various forms; *viz.* the *Patriarchal Croſs*, ſuch as is repreſented in Pl. X. *fig.* 6. the *Croſs potent fitchy* contain'd in the ſame Pl. *fig.* 11; the *Long Croſs* or Croſs of Calvary, which is inſerted in Pl. XIV. *fig.* 4, *St. Andrew's Croſs*, *&c.*

† That which made this Ordinary ſo conſiderable, and ſo frequent in Heraldry, was the Pilgrimage into the Holy-Land, and the expeditions of the Holy war, for many of the Pilgrims and Warriors took the Croſs for their badges.

this kind, I will only take notice of ſuch as are moſt commonly bor'n, at preſent, in Coats-of-arms.

EXAMPLES.

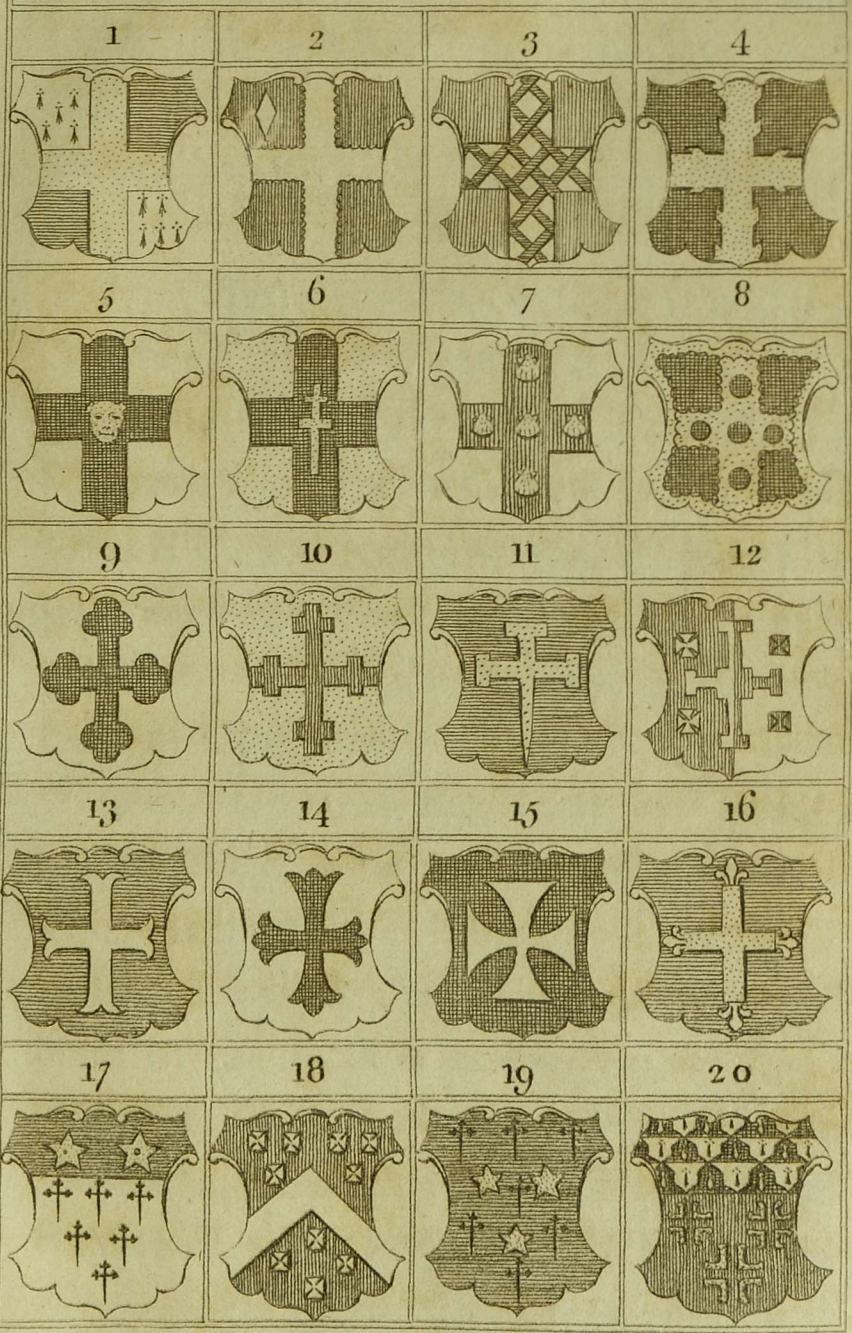
Of CROSSES *bor'n in Coats-of-arms; ſee Plate the* X. *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Quarterly, Ermine and Sapphire, a Croſs Topaz*; for the name of OSBORNE, and bor'n by his Grace *Thomas Oſborne*, Duke of LEEDS, Marquis of Caermarthen, *&c.* This noble Duke is deſcended from the ancient family of the *Oſbornes*, of Aſhford, in the county of Kent. Sir *Thomas Oſborne*, the grandfather to the preſent Duke, was advanced to the Peerage by King *Charles* II. *July* 19, *An.* 1673.

The ſecond is *Ruby, a Croſs engrailed Pearl, a lozenge in the dexter chief of the ſecond*; for the name of LEIGH, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Edward Leigh*, Lord LEIGH. This family took their ſurname from the town of *High-Leigh*, in Cheſhire,

where

PLATE THE X. OF CROSSES.



where they reſided before the Norman Conqueſt. Sir *Thomas Leigh*, the firſt Lord of this family, was created Baron Leigh of Stoneley, by King *Charles* I. on *July* 1, 1643.

The third is *Ruby, a Croſs Pearl fretty Sapphire*; for the name of TAAFFE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis Taaffe*, Viſcount TAAFFE of Corran, *&c.* in *Ireland*. Of this ancient family was Sir *William Taaffe*, who was one that helped to reduce the Iriſh to Queen *Elizabeth*'s Obedience; they being then in arms under Con O'Neale, Earl of Tyrone. He was ſucceeded by *John*, his ſon and heir, who was created a Baron and Viſcount by *Charles* I. *Auguſt* 1, 1628.

The fourth is *Sable, a Croſs raguly Or*; bor'n by the name of STOWAY.

The fifth is *Pearl, on a Croſs Diamond a Leopard's Head Topaz*; for the name of BRYDGES, and bor'n by his Grace *James Brydges*, Duke of CHANDOS, Marquis of Caernarvon, *&c.* The anceſtors of this noble family took their name from the city of *Bru-*

ges, in Flanders; and one of them came over with *William* the Conqueror, and had a conſiderable ſhare in the victory obtained near Haſtings, in Suſſex, 1066. *James*, the Grandfather of the preſent Duke, was created Viſcount Wilton, and Earl of Caernarvon, *October* 19, 1714, the 1 of *George* I. and Marquis of Caernarvon and Duke of Chandos, 30, 1719, the 5 of *George* I.

The ſixth is *Topaz, on a Croſs Diamond, a Patriarchal Croſs of the Field*; for the name of VESEY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Veſey*, Viſcount de VESCI, &c. in the kingdom of *Ireland*. The noble family of *Veſcey* or *Veſey*, as it is now called, derives its origin from *Charles* the Great, King of France, and Emperor of the Weſt; as may be deduced from inconteſtible authorities. Sir *John Denny*, his Lordſhip's Father, was created Baron of Knapton, in the Queen's County, *April* 10, 1750, the 23 *George* II. and Viſcount *June* 22, 1776.

The ſeventh is *Pearl, on a Croſs of St. George Ruby, five Eſcalop-ſhells Topaz*; for the name

name of VILLIERS, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Geo. Buſſy Villiers*, Earl of JERSEY, Viſcount Villiers, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from the family of *Villiers*, in Normandy, ſome of whom came over to England with the Conqueror. The Right Hon. *Thomas Villiers* Earl of CLARENDON, &c. derives alſo his pedigree from the ſame ancient family, which entitles him to the ſame Paternal Coat-of-arms.

The eighth is *Diamond, on a Croſs within a Bordure engrailed Topaz, five Pellets*; for the name of GREVILE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Grevile*, Earl of WARWICK, Lord Brooke, *&c.* The anceſtors of this noble family are of Norman extraction, and came over with *William* the Conqueror, who conferred manors and land on them in England, of a conſiderable value; and at length they obtained the government of the caſtle of *Warwick*, the preſent ſeat of the family. Sir *Fulke*, the firſt Peer of this family, was created Baron Brooke, by King *James* I. *January* 9, 1620.

The ninth is *Argent, a Croſs botonny Sable*; bor'n by the name of WINWOOD.

The tenth is *Or, a Croſs croſlet Gules*; bor'n by the name of TADDINGTON.

The eleventh is *Azure, a Croſs potent fitchy Or*; or according to the preſent way of blazoning, *Jupiter, a Croſs potent fitchy Sol.* This Enſign is ſaid to have been bor'n by *Ethelbald*, the third Monarch, from *Egbert*, who, according to *Heylyn*'s Chronological Table of the Kings of England, aſcended the throne *An. D.* 857. Croſſes that are fitchy, are frequently met with in Coats-of-arms.

The twelfth is *Party per pale, Ruby and Pearl; a Croſs potent and quadrate in the center, between four Croſſes pattee counter-changed.* The Arms of the Epiſcopal See of LITCHFIELD and COVENTRY.——This See was originally fixed at Litchfield; from thence removed to Cheſter, and from both to Coventry. It contains the whole county of Stafford, except two pariſhes; all Derbyſhire; the better part of Warwickſhire, and near half Shropſhire; divided into the four

Arch-

Archdeaconries of Coventry, Stafford, Derby, and Salop. The Parishes are 557 in number; but, including Chapels, they amount to 643.

The thirteenth is *Sapphire, a Cross moline Pearl*; bor'n by his Grace *William Henry Cavendish Bentinck*, Duke of PORTLAND, *&c.* This noble Duke is descended from a very ancient and distinguished family in the *United-Provinces* of Holland, of which was *William Bentinck*, who, in his youth, was Page of honour to *William* Prince of Orange, afterwards *William* III. King of Great-Britain; who created him Baron of Cirencester, Viscount Woodstock, and Earl of Portland, *April* 19, 1689; and the Titles of Marquis and Duke were conferred on his son *Henry*, Grand-father to his Grace, *July* 6, 1716, and the 2 of *George* I.

The fourteenth is *Argent, a Cross patonce Sable*; bor'n by the name of COLVILL.

The fifteenth is *Sable, a Cross pattee Argent*, bor'n by the name of MAPLESDEN.

The sixteenth is *Azure, a Cross flowery Or*;

Or; bor'n by the name of CHENEY.——This is ſaid to have alſo been the Arms of *Edwine*, the firſt chriſtian King of Northumberland, who reigned *An. D.* 617.

The ſeventeenth is *Pearl, ſix Croſſes croſlets fitchy* 3, 2, 1, *Diamond, on a Chief Sapphire two Mullets pierced Topaz*; for the name of CLINTON, and bor'n by his Grace *Henry-Fynes Pelham Clinton*, Duke of NEWCASTLE, Earl of Lincoln, *&c.* This noble family is deſcended from *Jeffrey de Clinton*, Lord Chamberlain and Treaſurer to King *Henry* I. grand-ſon to *William de Tankerville*, of Normandy; from whom deſcended *William de Clinton*, Chief Juſtice of Cheſter, Governor of Dover-caſtle, &c. *Edward*, Lord Clinton, another of this noble Earl's anceſtors, was conſtituted Lord High-Admiral of England for life, in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who created him Earl of Lincoln, *May* 4, 1572; and his Grace ſucceeded to the Title of Duke of Newcaſtle-under-line, at the death of *Thomas*, the late Duke, on *November* 13, 1756.

The

The eighteenth is *Ruby, a Chevron between ten Croſſes pattee, ſix above and four below Pearl*; for the name of BERKELEY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Frederick-Auguſtus Berkeley*, Earl of BERKELEY, Viſcount Durſley, *&c.* This Nobleman is deſcended from *Robert Fitz-Harding*, who obtained a grant of Berkeley-caſtle in Glouceſterſhire, which the family ſtill inherits, and from whence they obtained the ſurname of *Berkeley*. The firſt Lord of this ancient Family was *Maurice Berkeley*, who was created Baron by Writ, *June* 23, 1295; the other Titles were granted on *September* 11, 1679.

The nineteenth is *Sapphire, three Mullets Topaz, accompanied with ſeven Croſſes croſlets fitchy Pearl, three in Chief, one in Feſs, two in Flanks, and the laſt in Baſe*; for the name of SOMERVILLE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *James Somerville*, Lord SOMERVILLE, of *Scotland*. The firſt of this name on record is Sir *Walter de Somerville*, Lord of Wichnore, in the county of Stafford, who came to England with *William* the Conqueror.

William

William Somerville was the firſt of this noble Family, on whom the Title of Baron was conferred by *James* II. king of Scotland, *An.* 1424.

The twentieth is *Ruby, three Croſſes recercelée, voided Topaz, a Chief vairy ermine and ermines*; for the name of VERNEY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John-Peyto Verney*, Baron WILLOUGHBY DE BROKE, &c. This noble Lord is deſcended from *William de Vernai*, who flouriſhed in the reign of King *Henry* I. and the Title of Baron was conferred on one of his Deſcendants, by *Henry* VII. Auguſt 12, *An.* 1492.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

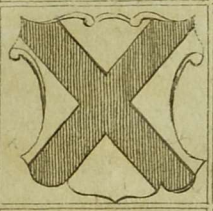
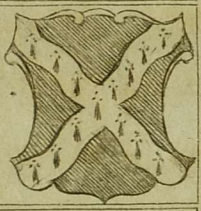
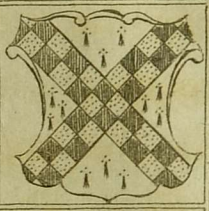
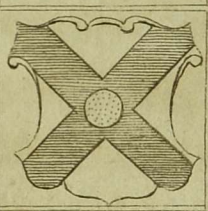
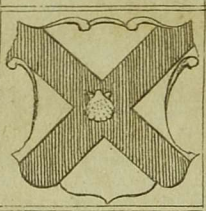
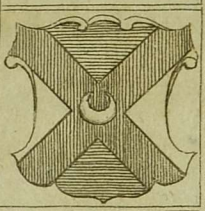
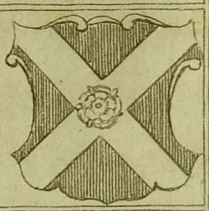
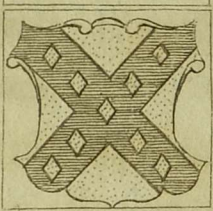
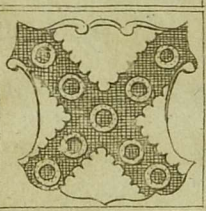
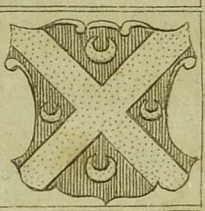
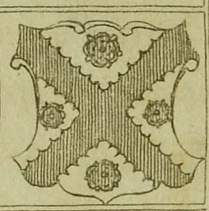
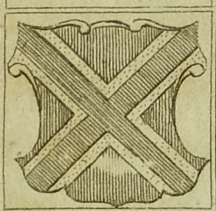
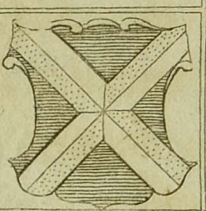
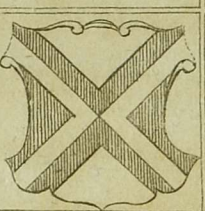
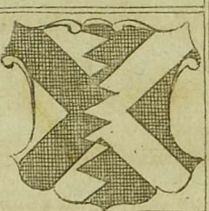
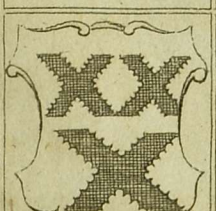
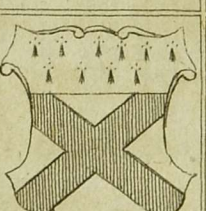
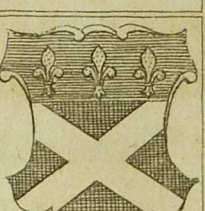
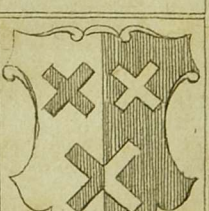
The Croſs is the Symbol of Chriſtianity, and was the reward for religious exploits.

SECT. VII.

Of the SALTIER.

THE *Saltier*, which is formed by the Bend and Bend-ſiniſter croſſing each other in right-angles, as the interſecting of the

PLATE THE XI. OF SALTIERS.

1	2	3	4
			
5	6	7	8
			
9	10	11	12
			
13	14	15	16
			
17	18	19	20
			

the Pale and Feſs form the Croſs, contains the fifth part of the field, but if charged, then the third. In *Scotland* this ordinary is frequently called a *St. Andrew*'s croſs. It may be bor'n engrailed, wavy, &c. as alſo between Charges or charged with any thing. See the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of SALTIERS *bor'n in* Coats-of-arms; *ſee Plate the* XI. *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Pearl*, a *Saltier Ruby*; for the name of FILZ-GERALD, and bor'n by his Grace *William-Robert Fitz-Gerald*, Duke of LEINSTER, Marquis and Earl of Kildare, &c. in the Kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble Lord is deſcended from *Otho*, or *Other*, a rich and powerful Lord in the time of King *Alfred*, deſcended from the Dukes of Tuſcany; who paſſing from Florence into Normandy, and thence into England, where the family flouriſhed, until *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of Pembroke, their kinſman, engaged them

them to partake in his expedition to Ireland, in which *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* embarked, and was one of the principal conquerors of that kingdom, for which he was rewarded with a great eſtate in lands in the province of Leinſter, and particularly the Barony of *Offaley*, in the County of Kildare; *John Fitz-Gerald*, one of his progeny, was created Earl of Kildare on *May* 14, 1316, the 10 of EDW. II. and his Grace's Father was raiſed to the dignity of Marquis of Kildare, on *March* 3, 1761; and advanced to that of Duke of Leinſter, on *Nov.* 16, 1766.

The ſecond is *Ruby, a Saltier Pearl, between twelve Croſſes croſlets Topaz*; for the name of HICKMAN, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Other Hickman*, Earl of PLYMOUTH, Baron Windſor, &c. This noble Earl is deſcended from *William de Windſor*, eldeſt ſon of *Walter Fitz-Other*, who came to England with *William* the Conqueror. The Title of Baron Windſor was conferred on *Tho. Windſor Hickman*, one of his Lordſhip's Anceſtors, on *June* 16, 1660, and the 12 *Car.* II. and

like-

likewiſe that of Earl of Plymouth, on *Dec.* 6, 1684, 34 *Car.* II.

The third is *Vert, a Saltier wavy Ermine*; bor'n by the name of WAKEMAN of Beckford, in Glouceſterſhire.

The fourth is *Ermine, a Saltier counter-compony Or and Gules*; bor'n by the name of ULMSTON.

The fifth is *Pearl, a Saltier Sapphire with a Beſant in the center*; for the name of YORKE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Philip Yorke*, Earl of HARDWICKE, Viſcount Royſton, &c. His Lordſhip's Father was, on *October* 31, 1733, conſtituted Lord-Chief-Juſtice of the King's Bench; in November 23, of the ſame year, he was created Baron Hardwicke of Hardwicke; and was raiſed to the dignity of Viſcount Royſton and Earl of Hardwicke on *April* 2, 1754.

The ſixth is *Pearl, on a Saltier Ruby, an Eſcalop-ſhell Topaz*; the Arms of the Biſhoprick of ROCHESTER.—This Dioceſe, the leaſt in England, comprehends only a ſmall part of Kent, in which there are 105 Churches

and

and Chapels: And the two pariſhes of Iſelham in Cambridgeſhire, and Frekenham in Suffolk. It has only one Archdeacon, that of Rocheſter. For many years, it was in the immediate patronage of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury.

The ſeventh is *Party per Saltier Sapphire and Pearl, on a Saltier Ruby a Creſcent for difference*; for the name of GAGE, and quartered by the Right Hon. *William-Hall Gage*, Viſcount GAGE, of Caſtle-Iſland, Baron of Caſtle-Bar, &c. in *Ireland*. This noble family is of Norman extraction, and derives deſcent from *de Gaga* or *Gage*, who attended *William* I. in his expedition to England. Sir *Thomas Gage*, the eighth Baronet, of this ancient Family, and father to the preſent Lord Gage, was created Baron of Caſtle-bar, and Viſcount Gage, *June* 11, 1720; and Baron Gage of Firle in Eſſex, *Sept.* 17, 1780.

The eighth is *Ruby, on a Saltier Pearl, a Roſe of the firſt barbed and ſeeded proper*; for the name of NEVILLE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Neville*, Earl of ABER-

GAVEN-

GAVENNY, Viſcount Neville, &c. This noble Lord is ſaid to be deſcended from *Gilbert de Neville*, a Norman, who was Admiral to *William* Conqueror. His Lordſhip was raiſed to the dignity of Earl on *May* 11, 1784.

The ninth is *Topaz, on a Saltier Sapphire, nine Lozenges of the firſt*; for the name of DALRYMPLE, and quartered, firſt and fourth, in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Dalrymple*, Earl of STAIR, Baron Dalrymple, of Newliſton and Stranrawer in *Scotland*. Of this family, which took their ſurname from the Barony of Dalrymple, lying on the river Dun, in Airſhire, Scotland, was *Adam de Dalrymple*, who lived in the reign of *Alexander* III. King of Scotland. Sir *James Dalrymple*, Bart. one of his Lordſhip's Anceſtors, was created Baron and Viſcount Stair, on *April* 20, 1690, by *William* III. and Earl of Stair on *April* 8, 1703, by Queen *Anne*.

The tenth is *Argent, on a Saltier engrailed Sable nine Annulets Or*; bor'n by the name of LEAK.

The eleventh is *Ruby, a Saltier between*

four Creſcents Topaz; bor'n, quarterly 2d and 3d, in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *George Kinnaird*, Lord KINNAIRD, of Inſture, in *Scotland*. George Kinnaird, Eſq; one of the preſent Lord's anceſtors, being of great ſervice to King *Charles* II. during the uſurpation of Oliver Cromwell, he was by that King, at his reſtoration, made one of the Privy-council; and created a Baron, *December* 28, 1682.

The twelfth is *Pearl, a Saltier engrailed between four Roſes Ruby*, for the name of LENNOX; and quartered, 1ſt and 4th, in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Francis Napier*, Lord NAPIER, of Marchiſton in *Scotland*. This family is ſaid to be deſcended from the ancient Thanes or Stewards of *Lennox*, in Scotland, but took their Surname of *Napier* from the following event. King *David* II. in his wars with the Engliſh, about the year 1344, convocating his ſubjects to battle, the Earl of *Lennox* ſent his ſecond ſon *Donald*, with ſuch forces as his duty obliged him, and coming to an engagement, where the

the Scots gave ground, this *Donald* taking his father's ſtandard from the bearer, and valiantly charging the enemy with the Lennox men, the fortune of the battle changed, and they obtained the victory; whereupon every one advancing, and reporting their acts, as the cuſtom was, the King declared they had all behaved valiantly, but that there was one among them who had *nae pier*, that is, no equal; upon which the ſaid *Donald* took the Surname of *Napier*, and had, in reward for his good ſervices, the lands of Gosfield, and other eſtates in the county of Fife. Sir *Archibald* Napier, Bart. one of his Lordſhip's Anceſtors, was advanced to the Title of Lord Napier, by King *Charles* I. *May* 4, 1627.

The thirteenth is *Gules, a Saltier Or, ſurmounted of another Vert*; for the name of ANDREWS; and bor'n by Sir *William Andrews*, Bart. of Norton in Norfolk, who is deſcended from Sir *Robert* Andrews, of Normandy, Knt. who came into England with *William* the Conqueror. Sir *William* Andrews,

the firſt Baronet of this family, was created *December* 11, 1641.

The fourteenth is *Sapphire, a Saltier quarterly quartered Topaz and Pearl*; the arms of the epiſcopal See of BATH and WELLS.

The Dioceſe of Bath and Wells contains all Somerſetſhire, except a few Churches in Briſtol. And in it there are three Archdeaconries, *viz.* thoſe of Wells, Bath, and Taunton. The number of the Pariſhes is 388, though, according to ſome, the total number of the Churches and Chapels amounts to 503.

The fifteenth is *Party per Saltier Argent and Gules, a Saltier counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of——

The ſixteenth is *Party per Pale indented Argent and Sable, a Saltier counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of SCOTE.

The ſeventeenth is *Argent, three Saltiers couped and engrailed Sable*; bor'n by the name of BENTON.

The eighteenth is *Pearl, a Saltier Ruby, and a Chief Ermine*; for the name of FITZ-MAURICE, and bor'n by the Right Hon.

Francis

Francis Thomas Fitz-Maurice, Earl of KERRY, Viſcount Clan-Maurice, &c. of *Ireland*. This ancient and noble family is a branch of the family of Leinſter, who are originally deſcended from the great Duke of Tuſcany, and of which was *Otho*, as I have mentioned before, p. 107. *Thomas* the firſt Earl, and Grand-father of the preſent, was the twenty-firſt Lord Kerry, who was created Earl, *January* 17, 1722, and the 9 of *George* I.

The nineteenth is *Diamond*, a *Saltier Pearl, on a Chief Sapphire, three Fleurs-de-lis Topaz*; for the name of FITZ-PATRICK, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Fitz-Patrick*, Earl of UPPER OSSORY, Baron of Gowran, &c. in *Ireland*. This ancient family is deſcended from *Heremon*, the firſt Monarch of the Mileſian race in Ireland; and after they had aſſumed the Surname of *Fitz-Patrick*, they were for many ages Kings of Oſſory, in the province of Leinſter. *John*, the firſt Earl of this family, who ſucceeded his father *Richard* as Lord Gowran, *June* 9, 1727,

was created an Earl, *October* 5, 1751, and the 25 of *George* II.

The twentieth is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, three Saltiers counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of LANE. Theſe Arms are alſo bor'n, without the leaſt alteration, by the name of *Kingsman*, for which ſimilitude I can no otherwiſe account, than by ſuppoſing there has been ſome miſtake made through many tranſcriptions.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Saltier may denote Reſolution, and was the reward for ſcaling walls of towns, &c.

ARTICLE II.

Of SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES.

BESIDES the Honourable Ordinaries and their Diminutives before mentioned, there are other heraldic figures, called Subordinate Ordinaries, or *Ordinaries* only, which, by reaſon of their ancient uſe in Arms, are of worthy bearing; *viz.*

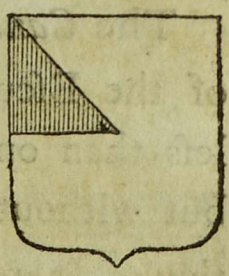
THE

THE

Gyron,	*Flanches,*
Canton,	*Flaſques,*
Fret,	*Voiders,*
Pile,	*Lozenge,*
Orle,	*Fuſil,*
Ineſcutcheon,	*Maſcle,*
Treſſure,	*Ruſtre.*

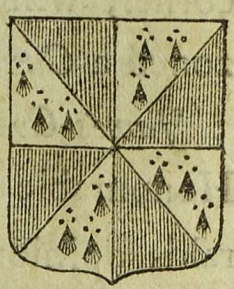
The *Gyron* is a triangular figure formed by two lines, one drawn diagonally from one of the four angles to the center of the Shield, and the other is drawn either horizontal or perpendicular, from one of the ſides of the Shield, meeting the other line at the center of the field, as it appears by *Fig.* 1. and *Fig.* 2.

1



Gyronny is ſaid, when the Field is covered with ſix, eight, ten, or twelve Gyrons in a Coat-of-arms: but a French author would have the true Gyronny * to conſiſt of

2

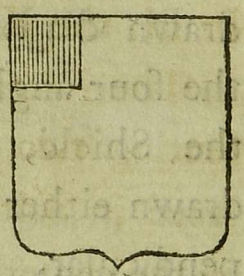


* Gyronny of eight pieces in one Field, which, in my opinion, could admit of no more, is the ſame as parted per Croſs and per Saltier; as is evident by *Figure* 2.

eight pieces only, as in *Fig.* 2, which is bor'n for the name of CAMPBELL, and conſtitutes the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *James Mure Campbell*, Earl of LOUDON, and Lord Machlane of *Scotland*; whoſe anceſtor was created Baron of Loudon in 1604 by *James* VI. and Earl of the ſame place May 12, 1633, the 9th of *Charles* I.

The *Canton* is a ſquare part of the Eſcutcheon, ſomewhat leſs than one of the Quarters, but without any fixed proportion. It repreſents the Banner that was given to ancient Knights-Banneret, and, generally ſpeaking, poſſeſſes the Dexter-point of the Shield, as in *Fig.* 3. but ſhould it poſſeſs the ſiniſter-corner, which is but ſeldom, it muſt be blazoned a *Canton-ſiniſter*.

3

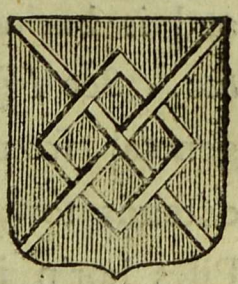


James Coats reckons it as one of the nine Honourable Ordinaries, contrary to moſt Heralds opinion. It is added to Coats-of-arms as an augmentation of honour; thus, Sir *Stephen Fox*, had, as before mentioned p. 95,

a ſpecial grant, of an honourable augmentation of this kind. *John Churchill*, Baron of Aymouth in *Scotland*, and one of the anceſtors of the preſent *Duke* of *Marlborough*, being Lieutenant-General to King *James* II. received from him a *Canton Argent, charged with the Red croſs of England*, added to his paternal coat, which is *Diamond, a Lion rampant Pearl*; ſee the 2 and 3 Quarters of *Fig.* 7, in Pl. the XXIII.

The *Fret* is a figure repreſenting two little ſticks interlaced in Saltier, with a Maſcle in the center; ſee *Fig.* 4, which is *Gules, a Fret Argent*; the Arms of Sir *Michael* Le Fleming, of *Rydal-Hall*, in Weſtmoreland, Bart. *J. Gibbon* terms it the Heralds True Lover's Knot*; but many diſſent from his opinion.

4

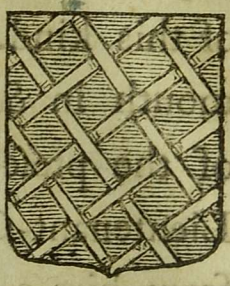


* *Heraldorum nodus amatorius*, See J. Gibbon's *Introductio ad Latinam Blaſoniam*, *p.* 28, Lond. Edit. 1682. Others have termed it *Harington*'s knot, becauſe it is the Charge in the Paternal Arms of that ancient family, viz. *Sable, a Fret Argent*; but as that of the *Hanningtons*, *Flemings*, and others, have the ſame bearing, this expreſſion cannot, with propriety, be uſed.

Fretty

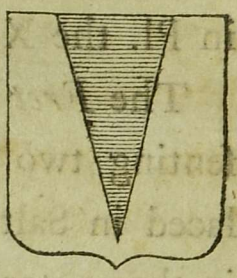
Fretty is ſaid when the Field or Bearings are covered with a Fret of eight, or more pieces, as in *Fig.* 5, which is *Azure, Fretty of ten pieces Argent*; the Arms of Sir *Tho. Cave*, Bart. The word *Fretty* may be uſed without any addition, when it is of eight pieces only.

5



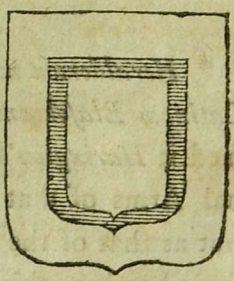
The *Pile*, which conſiſts of two-fold lines, terminating in a point, is formed like a wedge, and is bor'n engrailed, wavy, &c. See *Fig.* 6. It Iſſues in general from the Chief, and extends towards the Baſe, yet there are ſome Piles bor'n in Bend, and iſſuing from other parts of the Field, as may be ſeen in *Plate* XII. *of Ordinaries, Fig.* 12, &c.

6



The *Orle* is an Ordinary compoſed of two-fold lines going round the Shield, the ſame way as the Bordure; but its breadth is but one half of the latter, and at ſome diſtance

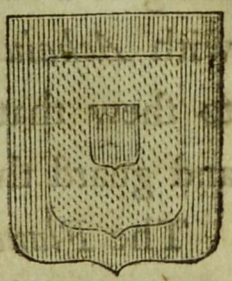
7



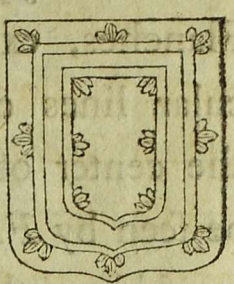
from

from the brim of the Shield, as in *Fig.* 7.

The *Ineſcutcheon* is a little Eſcutcheon, bor'n within the Shield; which, according to *Guillim*'s opinion, is only to be ſo called, when it is bor'n ſingle in the Feſs-point; ſee *Fig.* 8; but modern Heralds, with more propriety, give the name of Ineſcutcheon to ſuch as are contained in Pl. XII. *Fig.* 2, and call that which is fixed on the Feſs-point *Eſcutcheon of pretence*, which is to contain the arms of a Wife that is an Heireſs, as mentioned in page 11. 8



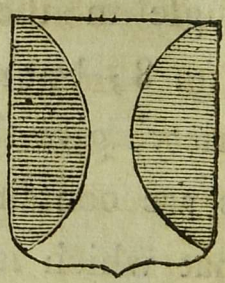
The *Treſſure* is an Ordinary commonly ſuppoſed to be the half of the breadth of an Orle, and is generally bor'n *flowery* and *counter-flowery*, as it is alſo very often double, and ſometimes treble. See *Fig.* 9.——This Ordinary makes part of the *Arms* of *Scotland*, as marſhalled in the Royal Achievement, *Pl.* XXI. *Fig.* 7, and was granted to the Scotch Kings by 9



by *Charlemagne*, being then Emperor, and King of *France*; when he entered in a league with *Achaius*, King of Scotland, *An.* 809, to ſhew that the French Lilies ſhou'd defend and guard the Scotiſh Lion *.

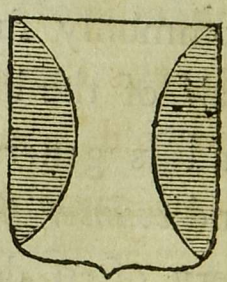
The *Flanches* are formed by two curved lines, or ſemicircles, being always bor'n double. See *Fig.* 10 †. *G. Leigh* obſerves, that on ſuch two *Flanches*, two ſundry Coats may be bor'n; but when Arms are thus marſhalled, it is, ſays this Writer, one of the Heraldic myſteries.

10



The *Flaſques* reſemble the Flanches, except that the circular lines do not go ſo near the center of the field, as may be ſeen by *Fig.* 11. *J. Gibbon* would have theſe two Ordinaries

11



* This Treſſure, when granted by *Charlemagne*, was only bor'n *ſingle* and *Flowery*; but in the year 1371, king *Robert Stewart* doubled it, to teſtify his approbation of this alliance, which he renew'd with *Charles* V. then king of France.

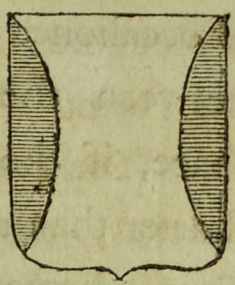
† As an example of this bearing, I ſhall quote the paternal Arms of the Right Hon. *John Hobart*, Earl of BUCKINGHAM-

to

to be both one, and wrote either *Flanque* or *Flaſque*; ſee *Lat. Blaz.* p. 27: alledging that the two other names are but a corruption of this laſt. But *G. Leigh* and *J. Guillim* make them two diſtinct and ſubordinate Ordinaries.

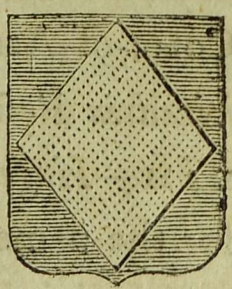
The *Voiders* are alſo by *J. Guillim* conſidered as a ſubordinate Ordinary, which is not unlike the Flaſques, before mentioned, as appears by *Fig.* 12.

12



The *Lozenge* is an Ordinary of four equal and parallel ſides, but not rectangular; two of its oppoſite angles being acute, and the other two obtuſe. Their ſhape is the ſame with thoſe of our old window-glaſſes, before the ſquare panes came ſo much in faſhion. See *Fig.* 13.

13

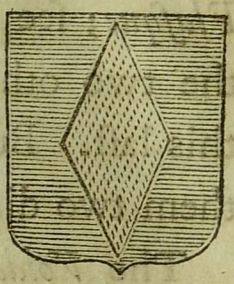


SHIRE, &c. which are thus blazoned; *Diamond, a Star of eight rays Topaz between two Flanches Ermine*, bor'n by the name of HOBART. This Nobleman's Father, the firſt Lord Hobart, was raiſed to the dignity of Earl, on the 20th of *Aug. An.* 1746.

The

The *Fuſil*, called alſo a *Spindle*, is longer than the Lozenge, having its upper and lower part more acute and ſharp than the other two collateral middle parts, which acuteneſs is occaſioned by the ſhort diſtance of the ſpace between the two collateral angles; which ſpace, if the Fuſil is rightly made, is always ſhorter than any of the four equal geometrical lines whereof it is compoſed. See *Fig.* 14. There are many inſtances of this Charge in Coats-of-Arms; viz. *Gules, three Fuſils conjoined in Feſs Ermine*, for the name of DENHAM—*Argent, three Spindles in Feſs Gules*, for the name of HOBY—*Ermine, three Fuſils conjoined in Feſs Sable*, for the name of PIGOT; and ſeveral others: and in *Dugdale's* Antiquities of Warwickſhire, p. 208, is a Shield engraved thus; *Azure, three Fuſils conjoined in Feſs Or, each charged with a Cinquefoil Gules*; but he has not appropriated this Coat-of-arms to any Name or Family.

14



The

The *Maſcle* is pretty much like a Lozenge, but voided through its whole extent, except a narrow border, as it appears by *Fig.* 15. This Charge is ſuppoſed, by ſome Heralds, to denote the *Maſh* of a net; but others aſſert that it repreſents the *Spots* of certain flints found in *Brittany* or *Bretagne*, a province of France: and as no writer has given a clearer account, in ſupport of this laſt conjecture, than *Colombiére*, author of *La Science Héraldique*, I will tranſcribe it for the ſatisfaction of the curious.

15

" *Rohan*, ſays he, bears *Gules, nine Maſcles* " *Or*, 3, 3, 3. Opinions have varied very " much about the original of the *Maſcles* or " *Maſhes*, as being ſomewhat like the maſhes " of nets; but for my own part, having " often obſerved that thoſe things which are " remarkable and ſingular in ſome countries, " have ſometimes occaſioned the Lords " thereof to repreſent them in their Eſcut- " cheons; I am of opinion, that the Lords

of

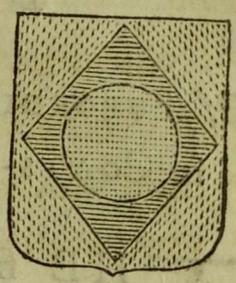
" of *Rohan* *, who, I believe, are the firſt that " bore theſe figures in their Arms, tho' de- " ſcended from the ancient Kings and Princes " of *Bretagne*, took them, becauſe in the " moſt ancient Viſcounty of *Rohan*, after- " wards erected into a Duchy, there are " abundance of ſmall flints, which being " cut in two, this figure appears on the in- " ſide of them; as alſo the Carps, which " are in the fiſh-ponds of that Duchy, have " the ſame mark upon their ſcales; which, " being very extraordinary and peculiar to " that country, the ancient Lords of the " ſame had good reaſon, upon obſerving " that wonder, to take thoſe figures for their " Arms, and to tranſmit them to their po- " ſterity, giving them the name of *Macles*, " from the Latin word *Macula*, ſignifying a " ſpot, whence ſome of that houſe have ta- " ken for their Motto, *Sine Macula Macla*, " that is, a Maſcle without a ſpot."

* The name of a town of France in *Bretagne*, and in the dioceſe of *Van*, with the title of a duchy. The ancient and noble family of Rohan has produced many illuſtrious perſonages, whereof ſeveral have been ally'd by marriage to the Royal families of France, Navarre, Spain, Scotland, &c.

The

The *Ruſtre* is nearly the ſame figure as the *Maſcle*, only this laſt is voided ſquare, whereas the *Ruſtre* is perforated round, that is, has a large round whole in the middle, which makes it look nearly like thoſe iron or metal lozenges commonly call'd *Nuts*, and uſed to ſtop the ſcrews of a lock, &c. See *Fig.* 16.

16



If the forementioned Subordinate Ordinaries have any *Attributes*, that is, if they are engrailed, indented, wavy, &c. they muſt be diſtinctly ſpecified, after the ſame manner as the Honourable Ordinaries are; and as I have already given, in the foregoing collection of Coats-of-arms, various examples on this ſubject, I preſume they, with thoſe contained in Plate XII. will be ſufficient to render all the heraldic hieroglyphs intelligible to the moſt ordinary capacity.

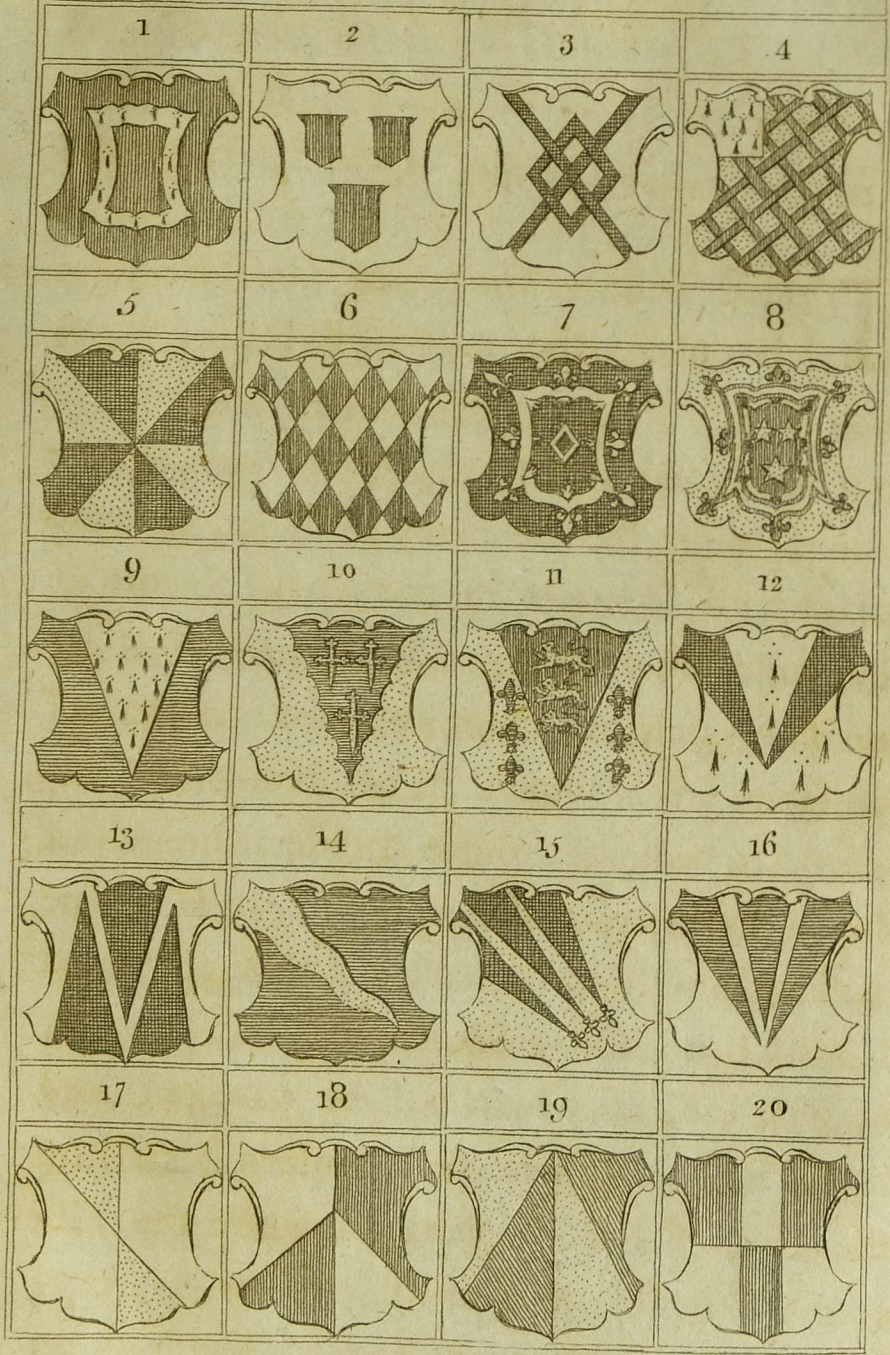
EXAMPLES.

Of SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES, &c. *bor'n in* COATS-OF-ARMS; *ſee Plate the* XII.

THE firſt is *Gules, an Orle Ermine*; bor'n by the name of HUMFRAMVILLE.

The ſecond is *Argent, three Ineſcutcheons Gules*; bor'n by the name of HAY, and the 2d and 3d Quarters in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Thomas Hay*, Earl of KINNOUL, Viſcount Dupplin, and Baron of Kinſauns in *Scotland*. This Nobleman derives his pedigree from a collateral branch of the ancient family of Errol. *George Hay*, one of his Lordſhip's Anceſtors, was appointed Lord Chancellor of Scotland by K. *James* I. of England, in which poſt he was continued by K. *Charles* I. who firſt conferred on him the Title of Lord Hay of Kinſauns and Viſcount Dupplin, in Perthſhire, *May* 4, 1627; and afterwards that of Earl of Kinnoul, in the ſame county, *May* 25, 1633; one of his De-

PLATE THE XII. OF ORDINARIES, &c.



Deſcendants *George-Henry* the 7th Earl, was created Baron Hay, of Pedwarden, in Herefordſhire, *Dec.* 31, 1711, and the 10 of Queen *Anne*.—The firſt of the name of *Hay*, that bore theſe Arms, got them, as *Alex. Niſbet* obſerves, becauſe he and his two ſons, after having defeated a party of the Danes at the battle of *Loncart*, Anno 942, were brought to the King with their Shields all ſtained with blood.

The third is *Pearl, a Fret Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Lionel Tollemache*, Earl of DYSART, Baron Huntingtour, of the county of Perth, in *Scotland, &c.* This family, whoſe extraction is Engliſh, was advanced to the Peerage by King *Charles* I. 1646.

The fourth is *Topaz, fretty of ten Pieces Ruby, a Canton Ermine*; for the name of NOEL, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Henry Noel*, Earl of GAINSBOROUGH, Viſcount Campden, *&c.* This nobleman is deſcended from *Noel*, who came into England with *William* the Conqueror, and in conſideration of his ſervices, obtained a grant of ſeveral ma-

nors and lands of very great value. Sir *Edward Noel*, who was knighted by King *James* on his acceſſion to the throne, and created a Baronet *June* 29, 1611, was firſt advanced to the honour of Baron Noel, of Ridlington, *March* 23, 1616.

The fifth is *Gironny of eight Pieces Topaz and Diamond*; the 1ſt and 4th Quarters of the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Campbell*, Earl of BREADALBANE, Viſcount Glenorchy, &c. of *Scotland*. This ancient and noble family is deſcended, in a regular ſucceſſion, from *Duncan*, the firſt Lord Campbell, anceſtor of the family of Argyll. *John*, the firſt Earl, in conſideration of his perſonal merit, was, from a Baronet, created Lord Campbell, Viſcount Glenorchy, and Earl of Breadalbane, *Jan.* 28, 1678, by *Charles* II.

The ſixth is *Lozengy Pearl and Ruby*; for the name of FITZ-WILLIAM, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Fitz-William*, Earl FITZ-WILLIAM. His Lordſhip is both an Engliſh and Iriſh Peer; the Dates of the Titles

Titles conferred, on his Predeceſſors, being as follows; *viz.* Baron, *April* 19, 1742; Viſcount and Earl, *Sept.* 6, 1746; Engliſh Titles—Baron, *Dec.* 1, 1620, Viſcount and Earl, *July* 21, 1716; Iriſh Titles.

The ſeventh is *Sable, a Maſcle within a Treſſure flowery Argent*; bor'n by the name of HOBLETHORNE.

The eighth is *Ruby, three Mullets Topaz, within a Bordure of the latter, charged with a double Treſſure flowery and counter-flowery with Fleurs-de-lis of the firſt*; for the name of SUTHERLAND, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Elizabeth Sutherland*, Counteſs of SUTHERLAND, and Baroneſs of Strathnaver, in *Scotland.* The late Earl, *William*, dying on *June* 6, 1766, and his Titles being entailed, ever ſince the year 1057, on the Heirs in general, his only Daughter, the preſent Counteſs, ſucceeded, to the ſame honours, in her own right.

The ninth is *Azure, a Pile Ermine*; for the name of WYCHE, and is quartered as

Firſt and Fourth in the Coat-of-arms of Sir *Cyril Wyche*, Bart.

The tenth is *Or, on a Pile engrailed Azure, three Croſſes croſlets fitchy of the firſt*; bor'n by the name of RIGDON.

The eleventh is *Topaz, on a Pile Ruby three Lions of England between ſix Fleurs-de-lis Sapphire*; for the name of SEYMOUR, and bor'n quarterly 1ſt and 4th by his Grace *Edward Seymour*, Duke of SOMERSET, Baron Seymour, &c. which Arms were granted to Sir *Thomas Seymour* *, by K. *Henry* VIII. on account of his marrying his Siſter Lady *Jane Seymour*, who was mother of K. *Edward* VI.

The twelfth is *Ermine, two Piles iſſuing from the dexter and ſiniſter ſides, and meeting in Baſe Sable*; for the name of HOLLES.

The thirteenth is *Argent, three Piles, one*

* The Paternal Arms of this noble and ancient family are *Ruby, two Wings conjoined in lure tips downwards Topaz*, which are bor'n quarterly, 2d and 3d, and made part of the original Creſt of the firſt progenitor of the *Seymours*, whoſe name was anciently written *St. Maur*, and who was one of thoſe that enter'd England with *William* the Conqueror; but the preſent Creſt of this family is, *Out of a Ducal Coronet Or, a Phenix in flames proper*; in memory of King *Edward* VI.

iſſuing

iſſuing from the Chief between the others reverſed, Sable; for the name of HULSE, and bor'n by Sir *Edward Hulſe*, Bart.

The fourteenth is *Azure, a Pile wavy bendways Or*; bor'n by the name of ALDHAM.——There is no mention made of its iſſuing out of the dexter corner of the Eſcutcheon, for this is ſufficiently determined by the term *bendways*.

The fifteenth is *Or, three Piles in Bend, each point enſigned with a Fleur-de-lis Sable*; bor'n by the name of NORTON.

The ſixteenth is *Argent, three Piles meeting near the point of the Baſe Azure*; bor'n by the name of BRYAN.

The ſeventeenth is *Party per Pale and per Bend Or and Argent counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of JOHNSON.

The eighteenth is *Party per Pale and per Chevron Argent and Gules counter-changed.* This is an uncommon Bearing.

The nineteenth is *Party per Pale chappé Vert and Or counter-changed.* This is a Bearing ſeldom to be met with.

The twentieth is *Party per Feſs Gules and Argent, a Pale counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of LAVIDER.

CHAP. V.

Of COMMON CHARGES *bor'n in* Coats-of-arms.

I Have already obſerved, that in all ages men have made uſe of the repreſentation of living creatures, and other ſymbolical ſigns, to diſtinguiſh themſelves in war *, and that theſe marks, which were promiſcuouſly uſed for Hieroglyphs, Emblems, and perſonal Devices gave the firſt notion of

* From this prevailing opinion Sir *William Dugdale*, in his *Ancient Uſage in bearing of Arms*, infers, " that many errors " have been, and are ſtill committed, in granting Coats-of- " arms to ſuch perſons as have not advanced themſelves by the " ſword, being ſuch as riſe by their Judgment in Law, or " Skill in Arts, Affairs, Trades, or any other means;" though they are to be eſteemed for their learning or induſtry, yet they ſhould only be allowed Notes or Marks of Honour fit for their calling, and to ſhew forth the manner of their riſing, and not be ſet off with thoſe repreſentations, which, from their origin, are only proper for martial men, and their poſterity: ſee the obſervation made, in this Treatiſe, upon *Aſſumptive Arms*, p. 11 and 12.

Heraldry. But nothing ſhews the oddneſs of human wit more, than the great variety of theſe marks of diſtinction, ſince they are compoſed of all ſorts of Figures, ſome *natural*, others *artificial*, and many *chimerical*, in alluſion, it is to be ſuppoſed, to the State, Quality, or Inclination of the bearer.

Hence it is, that the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, *Comets*, *Meteors*, &c. have been introduced to denote Glory, Grandeur, Power, &c. *Lions*, *Leopards*, *Tygers*, *Serpents*, *Stags*, &c. have been employed to ſignify Courage, Strength, Prudence, Swiftneſs, &c.

The application to certain exerciſes, ſuch as War, Hunting, Muſick, &c. has furniſhed *Lances*, *Arrows*, *Swords*, *Daggers*, *Bugle-horns*, *Clarions*, &c. Architecture, *Columns*, *Chevrons*, &c. and the Arts ſeveral things that relate to them.

Human *Bodies*, or diſtinct parts of them, *Clothes* and *Ornaments*, have, for ſome particular intention, found place in Heraldry; *Trees*, *Plants*, *Fruits*, and *Flowers*, have alſo been admitted to denote the Rarities, Advantages,

tages, and Singularities of different Countries, Provinces, Diſtricts, &c.

The relation of ſome Animals, Birds, Fiſhes, &c. to particular names, has been likewiſe a very fruitful ſource for variety of Coats-of-arms; though theſe are generally diſtinguiſhed by the denomination of *Canting Arms:* thus, the family of *Coningſby* bears three Coneys; of *Urſon*, a Bear, in Latin, *Urſus*; of *Starkey*, a Stork; of *Pawne*, three Peacocks, called in French, *Paon*; of *Lucy*, three Pikes, in Latin, *tres Lucii*, &c. See the note inſerted in *page* 12, wherein more Examples of ſuch Bearings are mentioned.

Beſides theſe natural and artificial Figures, there are chimerical or imaginary ones uſed in Heraldry, the reſult of fancy and caprice; ſuch as *Centaurs*, *Hydras*, *Phenixes*, *Griffons*, *Dragons*, *Harpies*, *Satyrs*, *Wiverns*, &c. which great variety of figures ſhews the impoſſibility of comprehending all common charges in a book of this nature; therefore I ſhall only content myſelf with treating of ſuch as are moſt frequently bor'n in Coats-of-arms.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE I.

Of NATURAL FIGURES *bor'n in* Coats-of-arms.

AMONG the multitude of natural things which are uſed in Coats-of-arms, thoſe moſt uſually bor'n are, for the ſake of brevity as well as perſpicuity, diſtributed in the following Claſſes; *viz.*

Celeſtial Figures; as *the Sun, Moon, Stars,* &c. *and their parts.*

Effigies of *Men* *, *Women, Children, Saracens,* &c. *and their parts.*

Animals; either ravenous, as *Lions, Tygers, Bears, Boars, Leopards,* &c. or ſociable, as *Bulls, Cats, Dogs, Horſes, Lambs, Rams,* &c. *and their parts.*

Birds; either of prey, as *Eagles, Hawks, Kites, Owls, Storks, Vultures,* &c. or ſociable, as *Cocks, Ducks, Geeſe, Swallows, Swans,* &c. *and their parts.*

* A remarkable inſtance of ſuch a Bearing is quoted in this Treatiſe, *page* 40, though not delineated, and the reaſon for its being introduced into Armory is accounted for.

Fiſhes;

Fiſhes; as *Dolphins, Whales, Sturgeons, Trouts,* &c. *and their parts.*

Reptiles and Inſects; as *Tortoiſes, Serpents, Graſs-hoppers,* &c. *and their parts.*

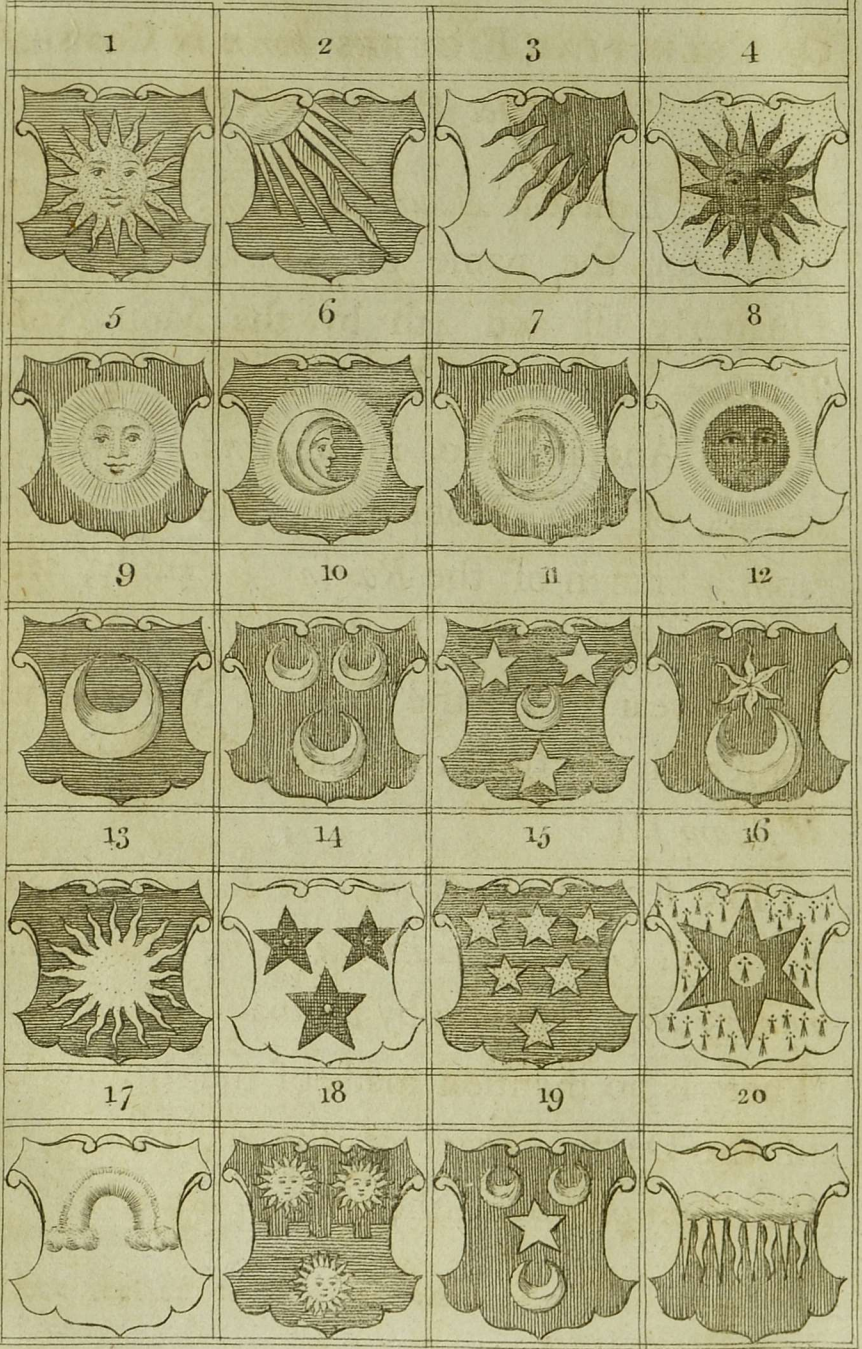
Vegetables; as *Trees, Plants, Flowers, Herbs,* &c. *and their parts.*

Stones; as *Rocks, Diamonds, Rubies,* &c.

Meteors; as *Clouds, Rain-bows,* &c.

Theſe Charges have, as well as Ordinaries, divers Attributes, or Epithets, which expreſs their Qualities, Poſitions, and Diſpoſitions. Thus the Sun is ſaid to be *in his glory, eclipſed,* &c. The Moon *in her complement, increſcent,* &c. Effigies are bor'n *naked, habited,* &c. Animals are ſaid to be *rampant, paſſant,* &c. Birds have alſo their denominations, ſuch as *cloſe, diſplayed,* &c. Fiſhes are deſcribed to be *hauriant, naiant,* &c. All which, with many other technical terms, will be found fully explained under their proper Heads, in the Dictionary which is annexed to this work.

PLATE THE XIII. OF CELESTIALS.



EXAMPLES.

Of CELESTIAL FIGURES *bor'n in* Coats-of-arms; *ſee Plate the* XIII.

THE firſt is *Azure, a Sun in its Glory* *; for the name of KERR, and bor'n Quarterly 1ſt and 4th by the Moſt Noble *William-John Kerr*, Marquis of LOTHIAN, Earl of Ancram, &c. in *Scotland*. The Anceſtors of this Nobleman, who deſcended from a branch of the *Roxburgh* family, were raiſed to the Peerage by King *James* VI. and in the year 1701, the Title of Marquis was conferred, on the third Earl of Ancram, by *William* III.

The ſecond is *Azure, one Ray of the Sun, bendways Gules, between ſix beams of that Luminary Argent*; bor'n by the name of ALDAM. There is no mention made of their iſſuing out of the Dexter-corner of the Eſcutcheon, for this is employed in the term *bendways*.

* It is needleſs to expreſs the colour of the Sun, nothing being capable to denote it but *Or*.

The

The third is *Argent, five Raies of the Sun iſſuing out of the Siniſter-corner Gules.* The expreſſion of *Siniſter-corner* muſt be mentioned in this Example, for the reaſon given in the note annexed to p. 65.

The fourth is *Or, a Sun eclipſed.* This bearing is ſeldom to be met with, except in emblematic or hierogliphic figures, and might be expreſſed *Sable,* becauſe that hew is accidental and not natural.

The fifth is *Gules, a Moon in her complement Or, illuſtrated with all her light proper.* This is ſufficient without naming the colour, which is *Argent.*

The ſixth is *Azure, a Moon decreſcent proper.* This repreſents a Moon in its Decline.

The ſeventh is *Gules, a Moon increſcent Or.* This denotes the appearance of a New Moon.

The eighth is *Argent, a Moon in her detriment Sable.* This word is uſed, in Heraldry, to denote its being *eclipſed.*

The

The ninth is *Azure, a Creſcent Argent.* This is alſo uſed as a Difference, ſee p. 46.

The tenth is *Gules, three Creſcents Argent*; bor'n by the name of OLIPHANT. This was the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *David Oliphant*, Lord OLIPHANT, who died without male iſſue in 1752; and the Title is extinct.

The eleventh is *Sapphire, a Creſcent between three Mullets Pearl*; for the name of ARBUTHNOT, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Arbuthnot*, Viſcount and Baron ARBUTHNOT, of the County of Kincardin, in *Scotland.* The firſt Peer of this noble Family was Sir *Robert Arbuthnot*, who, for his loyalty to King *Charles* I. was, *Nov.* 16, 1641, dignified with the title of Baron and Viſcount Arbuthnot.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Star, iſſuing from between the Horns of a Creſcent Argent*; bor'n by the name of * * *.

The thirteenth is *Azure, a Star of ſixteen raies Argent*; for the name of HUITSON.

The

The fourteenth is *Argent, three Mullets pierced Sable*; for the name of WOLLASTON.

The fifteenth is *Azure, ſix Mullets* 3, 2, 1, *Or*; bor'n by the name of WELSH.

The ſixteenth is *Ermine, a Mullet of ſix points Gules, pierced*; bor'n by the name of HUSSENHUL.——When a Mullet has more than five points, their number muſt, in blazoning, be always named: the raies of the Star are wavy, by which it is diſtinguiſhed from the Mullet, which has them ſtreight, which diſtinction is properly obſerved in the foregoing Examples.

The ſeventeenth is *Argent, a Rain-bow with a Cloud at each end all proper*. This is part of the Creſt to the Earl of HOPETOUN's Coat-of-arms, inſerted in *Plate* IX. *Fig.* 13. The whole of which is, *On a Wreath a Globe ſplit on the top*, and above it the *Rain-bow*, &c.

The eighteenth is *Party per Feſs crenelle Gules and Azure, three Suns proper*; bor'n by the name of PIERSON.

The nineteenth is *Gules, a Mullet between three Creſcents Argent*; for OLIVER.

The

PLATE the XIV. of EFFIGIES &c.

The twentieth is *Gules, a Chief Argent, on the lower part thereof a Cloud, the Sun's re-ſplendent Raies iſſuing throughout proper*; bor'n by the name of LEESON.

EXAMPLES.

Of EFFIGIES *of* MEN, &c. *and their Parts bor'n in* Arms; *ſee Plate the* XIV.

THE firſt is *Sapphire, the Virgin Mary crowned with her Babe in her right arm, and a Sceptre in her left, all Topaz.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of SALISBURY. . . . This Biſhop's See was at firſt fixed at Sherborn in Dorſetſhire, and contained all that Diſtrict which is now divided into the Dioceſes of Saliſbury, Briſtol, Wells, and Exeter. In the year 905, the Dioceſes of Wells, Crediton, and St. Germans (now Exeter) were taken from it. And it was, moreover, parceled out into the two Biſhoprics of Sherborn and Wilton. The preſent Dioceſe of Saliſbury or Sarum, contains all Wiltſhire, except

two Pariſhes; and all Berkſhire, excepting one Pariſh, and part of another. There are in it three Archdeaconries, namely, of Saliſbury, Wilts, and Berks: And the number of Pariſh Churches and Chapels, in the whole, is about 550. It has ſeveral peculiars of its own, in Dorſetſhire; though in Briſtol Dioceſe.

The ſecond is *Sapphire, Preſter John ſitting on a Tomb-ſtone, with a ducal Crown on his Head and Glory Topaz; his right hand extended and holding in his left an open Book Pearl, with a ſword croſs his mouth Ruby* *. The Arms of the Biſhopric of CHICHESTER. . . . The See of Chicheſter was anciently in the Iſle of Selſey, but removed to Chicheſter by Stigand. This Dioceſe contains the whole county of Suſſex (except 22 peculiars belong-

* This Coat-of-arms is blazoned much after the ſame manner in the *Engliſh Compendium*; but as Mr. Salmon has blazoned it differently, I will inſert it here in his own words; viz. *Azure, a Preſbyter John ſitting on a tomb-ſtone, in his left hand a Mound, his right hand extended Or; with a linen Mitre on his head, and in his mouth a Sword, all proper.* A Short View of the Peerage of Eng. *page* 283, *Lond. Edit.* 1761.

ing

ing to the Archbiſhopric of Canterbury) wherein there are 250 Pariſhes, and two Archdeacons, thoſe of Chicheſter and Lewes. Some reckon the number of Churches and Chapels to be 302.

The third is *Sapphire, a Biſhop habited in his pontificals, ſitting on a chair of ſtate, and leaning on the ſiniſter ſide thereof, holding in his left hand a croſier, his right being extended towards the dexter chief of the Eſcutcheon, all Topaz; and reſting his feet on a cuſhion, Ruby, taſſelled of the ſecond.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of CLOGHER, in *Ireland.*

The fourth is *Sapphire, a Biſhop habited in his pontificals, holding before him in a Pale, a Crucifix proper* *. The Arms of the Biſhopric of WATERFORD, in *Ireland.*

The fifth is *Or, a Man's Leg couped at the midſt of the thigh Azure*; bor'n by the name of HADDON.

The ſixth is *Azure, three ſiniſter Hands erect, couped at the wriſt, Argent*; bor'n by the ancient family of MALMAINS.

* This is, by ſome Blazoners, called the *Croſs of Calvary.*

The ſeventh is *Argent, three ſiniſter Hands erect, couped at the wriſt Gules*; bor'n by the name of MAYNARD. ☞ By theſe two laſt Examples (6th and 7th) it appears, that different Coats-of-arms may be eaſily made from the ſame figure or figures, by varying the colours only, either of the field or charges, without the addition of any other charge, counter-changings, partings, &c. though it is not uncommon to ſee Coats-of-arms differenced by an additional Charge, &c. as for example, the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Charles Maynard*, Viſcount MAYNARD, *&c.* is *Pearl, a Chevron Sapphire, between three ſiniſter Hands erect, couped at the wriſt Ruby*. This Nobleman is both an Iriſh and Engliſh Peer, being collaterally deſcended from Lord *Charles Maynard*, who was advanced to the Engliſh Peerage by the title of Baron of *Much-Eaſton*, and Viſcount Maynard *Oct.* 28, 1766.

The eighth is *Argent, a Man's Leg eraſed at the midſt of the thigh Sable*; bor'n by the name of PRIME.

The

The ninth is *Gules, three Legs armed proper, conjoined in the Feſs-point at the upper part of the thighs, flexed in a triangle, garniſhed and ſpurred Or.* This is the armorial-enſign of the ISLE of MAN *, and is bor'n in the 3d Quarter of the Paternal Coat-of-arms of his Grace *John Murray*, Duke of ATHOL, Marquis and Earl of Tullibardin, &c. in *Scotland*, and Lord of the Iſle of Man.

The tenth is *Gules, three dexter Arms vambraced in the Feſs-point proper*; bor'n by the name of ARMSTRONG. This Coat is very well adapted to the Bearer's name, and ſerves to denote a man of valour.

The eleventh is *Or, three Legs couped above the knee Sable*; for the name of HOSY.

* This Iſle was won from the Scots in 1340, by *William Montacute*, the great Earl of *Saliſbury*, who ſold it to Lord *Scroope*, who being condemned for treaſon, *Henry* IV. gave it to *Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*; but he oppoſing his Sovereign in 1403, it was given, *An.* 1405, to Sir *John Stanley*, a predeceſſor to the Earls of *Derby*, in whoſe family it continued, till *John*, the third Duke of *Athol*, by marriage, acquired right thereto. But the Sovereignty of this Iſle was purchaſed from this Family, in the year 1765, for the ſum of 70,000*l.* and is now annexed to the Crown of Great-Britain.

The twelfth is *Vert, three dexter Arms conjoined at the Shoulders in the Feſs-point, and flexed in a triangle Or, with fiſts clinched Argent*; bor'n by the name of TREMAIN.

The thirteenth is *Argent, a Man's Heart Gules, within two equilateral triangles braced Sable*; bor'n by the name of VILLAGES.

The fourteenth is *Azure, a ſiniſter Arm, iſſuing out of the dexter-chief, and extended towards the ſiniſter-baſe Argent.*

The fifteenth is *Argent, a dexter Hand couped at the wriſt and erect, within a Bordure engrailed Sable*; bor'n by the name of MANLEY.

The ſixteenth is *Argent*, a *Man's Heart Gules, enſigned with a Crown Or, and on a Chief Azure, three Mullets of the firſt*; bor'n by the name of DOUGLAS*; and quartered as 1 and 4. in the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *George Douglas*, Earl of MOR-

* The reaſon aſſigned, by *Alex. Niſbet*, for ſuch a Charge being introduced into Armory is, that one of the *Douglas*, was ſent on a pilgrimage to the Holy-land, *An.* 1328, with the Heart of *Robert Bruce*, King of Scotland, which by order of that Prince was to be, and is now, buried there.

TON,

TON, &c. And likewiſe in that of the Right Hon. *Dunbar Douglas*, Earl of SELKIRK, &c. Theſe two Noblemen being both deſcended from the great and ancient Houſe of Douglas, in *Scotland*.

The ſeventeenth is *Gules, a Saracen's Head affrontée, and eraſed at the neck Argent, wreathed of the ſecond and Sable*; bor'n by the name of MERGITH.

The eighteenth is *Argent, three Blackamoors' Heads in Profile, and couped proper, banded Argent and Gules*; bor'n by the name of TANNER.

The nineteenth is *Gules, three Beſants figur'd*; bor'n by the name of GAMIN.

The twentieth is *Or, a Blackamoor's Head in Profile, and couped proper, banded Argent*; bor'n by the name of USTOC.

Obſerve, that when half of the face, that is, a ſide face, of human figures, is ſeen in a Field, it is ſaid to be *in Profile*; but, if the Figure is ſet with the face looking front-ways or forwards, this Poſition is denoted by the term *Affrontée*: and when the head of a man

or woman is repreſented with a full head, neck, and ſhoulders, down to the breaſt, then it is called *a Buſt*.

EXAMPLES.

Of LIONS *and their different Poſitions, &c. in* Coats-of-arms; *ſee Plate the* XV.

THE firſt is *Topaz, a Lion rampant Sapphire**; quartered 1ſt and 4th by his Grace *Hugh Percy*, Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND, Earl of Percy, &c. This Nobleman derives his paternal Pedigree from the ancient Family of *Smythton* in Yorkſhire, who removing, in the beginning of the reign of King *Richard* II. to Yafford, and purchaſing lands

* Theſe were the ancient Arms of the Duchy of *Brabant*, which were, and have ever ſince been, marſhalled with the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the illuſtrious Houſe of PERCY, viz. *Azure, five Fuſils in Feſs Or*; on account of the marriage of *Agnes de Percy* (daughter and ſole heireſs of *William de Percy*, deſcended from a Noble family reſiding in their Domain of *Percy* in Normandy, and who accompanied king *William* the Conqueror to England, in 1066,) with *Joceline de Lorrain*, ſon of the Duke of Brabant, who, by expreſs Stipulation, took alſo the Surname of *Percy*, to preſerve the memory of the Family.

PLATE THE XV. OF LIONS &c.

at Newſome, both places not far from their original reſidence; they, by an eaſy tranſition, common in thoſe days, firſt altered their Surname into *Smythſon*, and afterwards into *Smithſon*. Of this Family was Sir *Hugh Smithſon*, who was created a Baronet, *Aug.* 2, *An.* 1660, and from him deſcended, in a collateral line, Sir *Hugh*, the Father of this preſent Duke, who having married *July* 18, 1740, Lady *Elizabeth Seymour*, daughter and at length ſole heir of *Algernon Seymour*, late Duke of Somerſet, Earl of Northumberland, and Baron Warkworth, ſucceeded to that Earldom and Barony, on the death of Duke Algernon, *Feb.* 7, 1749-50: as did his Lady to the Baronies of Percy, Lucy, &c. And he was created Duke of the ſame county, *Oct.* 22, 1766.

The ſecond is *Azure, a Lion rampant-gardant Or*; for FITZ-HAMMOND.

The third is *Ruby, a Lion rampant-regardant Topaz*; for the name of CADOGAN, and is quartered 1ſt and 4th by the Right Hon. *Charles-Sloane Cadogan*, Lord CADOGAN, *&c.*

This

This noble Lord derives his Pedigree from the Princes of Powis, in *Wales*; from whom deſcended *William Cadogan* of Llanbeder, in the county of Pembroke, another of the anceſtors of this preſent Lord, who was created a Peer of Great-Britain on *Apr.* 7, 1718.

The fourth is *Ermine, a Lion ſalliant Gules*; bor'n by the name of WORLEY.

The fifth is *Azure, a Lion ſtatant-gardant Or*; for BROMFIELD.

The ſixth is *Sapphire, a Lion paſſant Topaz, between three Fleurs-de-lis Pearl*; for the name of NORTH, and is bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis North*, Earl of GUILDFORD, Baron North, *&c.* This noble Lord is lineally deſcended from Sir *Edward North*, who, for the great ſervices he had rendered the Crown, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron, under the title of Baron North of *Kirtling* in Cambridgeſhire, on the 17th of February, 1553, the 1ſt of Queen *Mary*. He ſucceeded his father in 1729 as Lord Guilford, and inherited the title of Lord North, by the death of *William* Lord North and Grey,

on

on the 31ſt of Oct. 1734: and on the 8th of March 1752, was created Earl of Guilford, in the 24th of Geo. II.

The ſeventh is *Pearl, a Lion paſſant-gardant Ruby, crowned with an imperial crown proper*; for the name of OGILVY, and quartered 1ſt and 4th by the Right Hon. *James Ogilvy*, Earl of FINDLATER and SEAFIELD, Viſcount Redhaven, *&c.* of the County of Fife, in *Scotland*.

The eighth is *Gules, a Lion ſejant Argent*; bor'n by the name of * * *.

The ninth is *Or, a Lion rampant double-headed Azure*; bor'n by the name of MASON *. This Charge, ſays *Sylv. Morgan* in

* I find this Coat-of-arms thus blazoned by *Rich. Blome* in his Eſſay to Heraldry, p. 135, publiſhed An. 1693, wherein he attributes it to *Symon Maſon* of *Great Granſden* in Huntingdonſhire, Gent. and likewiſe in *Sam. Kent* his Grammar of Heraldry, printed *An.* 1718, for the name of *Robert Maſon*, Gent. yet there is a Mr. *Maſon* of Weſthorp, near *Great Marlow*, in Buckinghamſhire, Gent. who bears a *Chief Ermine* added to this Coat; and probably for the ſame reaſon as I have alledged, in blazoning the Paternal Coat-of-arms for the name of *Maynard*, ſee p. 148, Exam. 7th.

his

his *Armilogia*, p. 180, is, 'a ſingular bear-'ing of Prudence.'

The tenth is *Sable, two Lions rampant combatant Or, armed and langued Gules*; bor'n by the name of CARTER.

The eleventh is *Azure, two Lions rampant addorſed Or*. An armorial Enſign, of the ſame Charge and Tinctures, is ſaid to have been bor'n by ACHILLES, at the ſiege of Troy.

The twelfth is *Azure, a Chief Gules over-all a Lion rampant double queued Or*, bor'n by the name of HASTANG *. Some blazoners make uſe of *double queue*, and others of *his tail fourchy*. This Charge, according to *Sylv. Morgan*, ſignifies Confederacy and Strength; and *R. Blome*, p. 134, ſays it is the Emblem of Magnanimity.

* This Coat is mentioned in *Guillim*'s Diſplay of Heraldry, Chap. 15. and *R. Blome*, in his Eſſay to Heraldry, quotes the following Examples of the ſame Charge; viz. *Or, a Lion rampant double queue Azure*; bor'n by the name of *Wansford* of Yorkſhire. *Or, a Lion rampant double queue Sable*; for the name of *Wells*—*Sable, a Lion rampant double queue Or*; for the name of *Kingston*. And laſtly, *Azure, a Lion rampant double queue Or*; bor'n by the name of *Brumball*.

The

The thirteenth is *Argent, a Demi-lion rampant Sable*; for the name of MERVIN.

The fourteenth is *Gules, a Lion couchant between ſix Croſſes-croſlets, three in Chief, and as many in Baſe, Argent*; bor'n by the name of TYNTE.

The fifteenth is *Azure, a Lion dormant Or* *. It is ſaid, that the Lion ſleepeth with his eyes open, being an emblem to Governors, whoſe vigilancy ſhould ſhew itſelf, when others are moſt at reſt and ſecure.

The ſixteenth is *Sapphire, ten Billets; four, three, two, one, Topaz; on a Chief of the ſecond, a Demi-lion rampant naiſſant Diamond*; for the name of DORMER, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Dormer*, Lord DORMER of Wenge.—This noble Lord is deſcended from Sir *Robert Dormer*, Knt. who, in the 35 of *Henry* VIII. obtained a grant, in fee, of the manor of *Wenge*, in Buckinghamſhire: and whoſe Grand-ſon *Robert* was created Baron Dormer, *June* 30, 1615; in the reign of *James* I.

* Such a Lion was repreſented on the banner of *Juda*.

The

The ſeventeenth is *Sapphire, three Lioncels rampant Topaz*; for the name of FIENNES, and quartered 2 and 3 by the Right Hon. *Thomas Fiennes-Twiſleton*, Lord SAYE and SELE; who, having claimed this Title and Barony by deſcent, had his claim allowed; and was ſummoned to the Houſe of Peers by writ, *June* 29, 1781.

It is the natural diſpoſition of the Lion not to bear a rival in the field, therefore ſeveral Lions cannot, with propriety, be bor'n in one Coat-of-arms *, but muſt be ſuppoſed to be Lion's Welps, called *Lioncels*; except when they are parted by an Ordinary; as in *Plate* viii. *Fig.* 17. or ſo diſpoſed as that they ſeem to be diſtinctly ſeparated from each other, as

* It may be objected, that in the Royal Achievement of Great-Britain, the Arms of England are blazoned *Three Lions paſſant*, which deſcription I have adopted in conformity to modern Blazoners; but ancient Writers declare them to be Leopards, one of which expreſſes himſelf in the following manner: *Rex Angliæ habet pro armis tres Leopardos aureos in campo rubeo; ſed unde hoc, niſi quia aſſerit ſe eſſe Ducem Normanniæ, qui habet pro armis ſuis duos Leopardos, & Ducem Aquitaniæ, qui utitur, & habet unum, & hos tres ſimul copulat ſeu accumulat, & ponit ratione Regni.* V. Barthol. Chaſſaneus *Catalogus Gloriæ Mundi.*

in

in the 20th *Figure* of the ſame Plate. In the 10th and 12th Examples, they are called *Lions*; becauſe, in the 10th, they ſeem to be ſtriving for the ſovereignty of the field, which they would not do unleſs they were of full growth: and, in the 11th, they are ſuppoſed to repreſent two valiant men, whoſe diſpute being accommodated by their Sovereign, are leaving the field; their pride not ſuffering them to go both one way.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a tricorporated Lion iſſuing from three parts of the Eſcutcheon, all meeting under one Head in the Feſs-point Or, langued and armed Azure*; for the name of CROUCHBACK. This Coat appertained to *Edmund Crouchback*, Earl of Lancaſter, and brother to King *Edward* I.

The nineteenth is *Ruby, a Beſant between three Demi-lions rampant Pearl*; for the name of BENNET, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Bennet*, Earl of TANKERVILLE, Baron Oſſulſton, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from the family of the *Bennets*, in Berkſhire, who flouriſhed in the reign of King

Ed-

Edward III. Charles, Lord Oſſulſton, grandfather of the preſent Earl, was created Earl of Tankerville, on *October* 15, 1714, *George* I.

The twentieth is *Party per Pale, Sapphire and Ruby, three Lions rampant Pearl;* for the name of HERBERT, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Henry Herbert,* Earl of PEMBROKE, Baron Herbert, *&c.* This noble family is deſcended from *Henry Fitz-Roy,* natural ſon to *Henry* I. Sir *William Herbert,* one of the anceſtors of the preſent Earl, was advanced to the dignity of Baron Herbert of Cardiff, in the County of Glamorgan, *October* 10, 1551, the 5 of *Edw.* VI. and the very next day created Earl of Pembroke.

Obſerve, that if a Lion, or any other Beaſt is repreſented with its limbs and body ſeparated, ſo that they remain upon the Field at a ſmall diſtance from their natural places, it is then termed *Déhaché* or *couped in all its parts,* of which very remarkable bearing, I have met with an inſtance in Armory, which is, *Or, a Lion rampant Gules, déhaché,* or *couped in all its parts, within a double Treſſure flowery*

and

and counter-flowery of the ſecond; for the name of MAITLAND.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Lion was by the Ancients looked upon as the King of Beaſts, and that title has been continued to him down to our days, being eſteemed the moſt magnanimous, the moſt generous, and the moſt bold of all the four-footed race, and therefore he has been choſen to repreſent the greateſt heroes, who have been endued with ſuch like qualities. This noble creature alſo repreſents command and the magnanimity of Majeſty, at once exerciſing awe and clemency, ſubduing thoſe that reſiſt, and ſparing thoſe that humble themſelves. ☞ To bear a Lion, or other animal, of a different colour from that which is natural to him, as gold, red, &c. is not a reproachful bearing, tho' diſagreeable to nature, if we conſider the occaſion of its inſtitution, as it may have been done for diſtinction ſake; an inſtance of this ſort, tho' not in beaſts,

we have in the Roſes of the two houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, the one aſſuming the White, and the other the Red.

EXAMPLES.

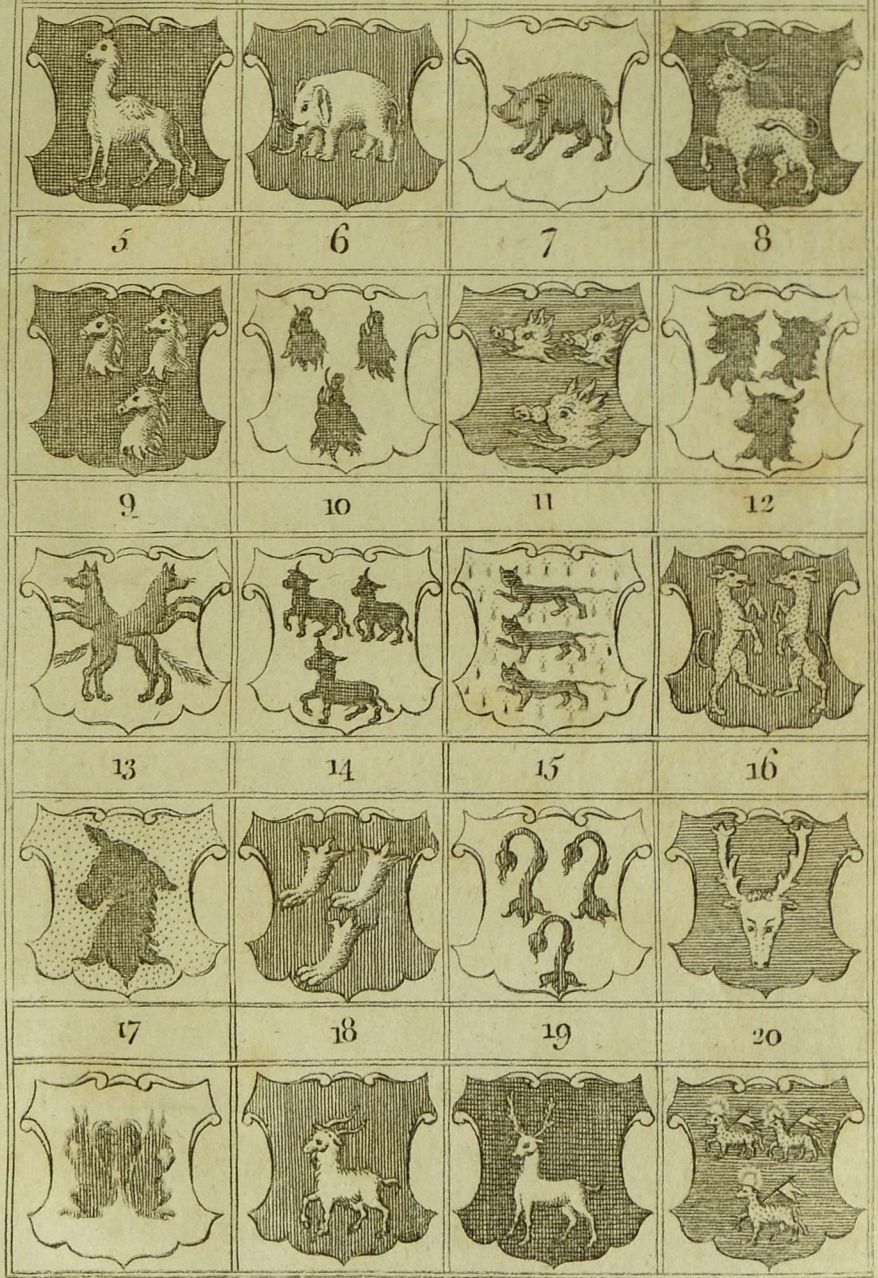
Of ANIMALS *and their* PARTS *bor'n in* COATS-OF-ARMS; *ſee Plate the* XVI.

THE firſt is *Sable, a Camel ſtatant Argent*; bor'n by the name of CAMEL. This beaſt is remarkable for enduring hunger and thirſt, and ſurpaſſes the horſe for ſtrength, his common burthen being one thouſand pound weight. It may ſerve in Heraldry, to denote patience, and docility.

The ſecond is *Gules, an Elephant ſtatant Argent, tuſked Or*; bor'n by the name of ELPHINGSTON. The Egyptians made the Elephant the hieroglyph of a powerful and wealthy man, who ſtands not in need of his neighbours, but can live of himſelf, becauſe this animal, with his trunk, ſupplies all his wants; he carries his meat and drink to his mouth, tears the branches of trees, &c.

The

PLATE THE XVI. OF ANIMALS &c.



The third is *Argent, a Boar ſtatant Gules, armed Or*; bor'n by the name of TREWARTHEN. This animal, tho' he wants horns, is no way defective in his weapon, his ſtrong and ſharp tuſks being reckoned as ſerviceable and executive as any inſtrument of offence amongſt the wild beaſts, and he beareth an encounter with a noble courage.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bull paſſant Or*; bor'n by the name of FITZ-GEFFREY. The Bull is of the greateſt eſteem among all horned animals, and his patience in enduring labour is exceeded by none. It is ſaid that the *Athenians*, to expreſs their gratefulneſs for this laborious creature, did ſtamp its figure on a certain coin called a *Didrachma*.

The fifth is *Diamond, three Nags Heads eraſed Pearl*; for the name of BLAYNEY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Cadwallader-Davis Blayney*, Baron BLAYNEY of Monaghan, in *Ireland*. This noble family is deſcended from *Cadwallader*, a younger ſon of the Prince of Wales; and the firſt Peer was

Sir *Edward Blayney*, Knight, who was created a Baron by King *James* I. *July* 29, 1621.

The ſixth is *Argent, three Boars Heads eraſed and erect Sable, langued Gules*; for the name of BOOTH, and bor'n by the Rev. Sir *George Booth*, Bart. Rector of Aſhton-under-Line, in the county of Lancaſter.

The ſeventh is *Sapphire, three Boars Heads eraſed Topaz*; for the name of GORDON, and bor'n quarterly, firſt, in the Paternal Coat-of-arms of his Grace *Alexander Gordon*, Duke of GORDON, Marquis and Earl of Huntley, &c. Of this ancient family, which took their Surname from the Barony of Gordon, in the county of Berwick, in *Scotland*, there have been, beſide thoſe in North-Britain, ſeveral of great diſtinction in Muſcovy; and the firſt Duke of this Nobleman's Predeceſſors, was *George Gordon*, the fourth Marquis of Huntley, who was created by the Title of Duke of Gordon, in the County of Bamff, *Nov.* 1, 1684, by *Charles* II.

The eighth is *Pearl, three Bulls Heads eraſed Diamond, armed Topaz*; for the name of

of SKEFFINGTON, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Clotworthy Skeffington*, Earl of MASSAREENE, *&c.* of *Ireland*. This noble family derive their Surname from the village of *Skeffington*, in the county of Leiceſter, of which place *Simon Skeffington* was Lord in the reign of *Edward* I. The preſent Earl's Father, the fourth Viſcount Maſſareene, was created Earl of Maſſareene, in the County of Antrim, *July* 3, 1756, by *Geo.* II.

The ninth is *Argent, two Foxes counter-ſailant, the Dexter ſurmounted of the ſiniſter ſaltierwiſe Gules*; for the name of KADROD-HARD, that of an ancient Britiſh family, from which is deſcended Sir *Watkyn-Williams Wynne*, Bart. who bears this Charge quartered, ſecond and third, in his Coat-of-arms.—This animal is reckoned the moſt crafty of all beaſts; and, if we conſider the ſubtil temper of this creature, it may ſerve to repreſent thoſe who have done ſignal ſervice to their Prince and country, in the adminiſtration of Juſtice, or upon Embaſſies, or ſuch like negociations,

where there is more uſe for wit and dexterity than for ſtrength and valour.

The tenth is *Pearl, three Bulls paſſant Diamond, armed and unguled Topaz*; for the name of ASHLEY, and bor'n quarterly 1ſt and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Anthony-Aſhley Cooper*, Earl of SHAFTESBURY, Baron Aſhley, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from *Richard Cooper*, who flouriſhed in the reign of King *Henry* VIII. and purchaſed the manor of Paulet, in the county of Somerſet; but, his Anceſtor, who makes the greateſt figure in hiſtory, is, Sir *Anthony-Aſhley Cooper*, who was created Baron Aſhley of Winbourne St. Giles, *April* the 20, 1661, the 13 *Car.* II. and afterwards Earl of Shafteſbury, *April* 23, 1672, the 24 *Car.* II.

The eleventh is *Ermine, three Cats paſſant in Pale Argent*; for the name of ADAMS.—The Cat is a creature very well known, and therefore needs no deſcription: it is generally taken for the ſymbol of Liberty, Vigilance, Forecaſt, and Courage.

The twelfth is *Gules, two Greyhounds rampant*

pant Or, reſpecting each other; bor'n by the name of DOGGET. . .Dogs are, of all irrational creatures, the moſt grateful to their maſters; and are beſides endued with other excellent qualities, as fidelity, affection, ſincerity, and obedience: they are likewiſe bold and reſolute in revenging the wrong offered to their benefactors.

The thirteenth is *Or, an Aſs's Head eraſed Sable*; bor'n by the name of HACKWELL. . . The Aſs, which is the lively emblem of Patience, is not without ſome good qualities, for he ſeems to know his maſter, and can diſtinguiſh him from all other men, though he has been never ſo ill treated; he has alſo good eyes, a fine ſmell, and an excellent ear.

The fourteenth is *Gules, three Lions gambs eraſed Argent*; for the name of NEWDIGATE, and bor'n by Sir *Roger Newdigate*, Bart.

The fifteenth is *Argent, three Lions Tails erect and eraſed Gules*; bor'n by the name of CORK. Tails are bor'n in Coats-of-arms, as well as other parts, and eſpecially thoſe of

Lions, who are ſaid to flap them about their back and ſides when they are in anger, as alſo to ſweep the ground with them when purſued, to wipe out their footſteps, that they may not be followed by the track.

The ſixteenth is *Sapphire, a Buck's Head caboched Pearl*; for the name of LEGGE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Legge*, Earl of DARTMOUTH, Viſcount Lewiſham, &c. This noble Earl is deſcended from Signor *de Legge*, an Italian Nobleman, who flouriſhed in Italy, in the year 1297. What time the family came into England is uncertain; but it appears, they were long ſeated at *Legge's-place*, near Tunbridge, in Kent; and that *Thomas*, one of their anceſtors, was twice Lord-Mayor of London; *viz.* in 1346, and 1353. The Grand-father of his Lordſhip, *William*, was created Baron of Dartmouth, in the County of Kent, *Dec.* 2, 1682, the 34 *Car.* II. and his Father, *George*, was raiſed to the dignity of Viſcount Lewiſham and Earl of Dartmouth, *Sept.* 5, 1711, the 10th of Queen *Anne*.

The

The ſeventeenth is *Argent, two Squirrels ſejant addorſed Gules*; for the name of SAMWELL, and bor'n by Sir *Thomas Samwell*, Bart. of Upton, in Northamptonſhire. . .The Squirrel is a lively and active creature, and is much commended for his Sagacity.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a Goat paſſant Argent*; bor'n by the name of BAKER.——It is hard to gueſs at the motive which induced the firſt bearers of this animal to take it for their Arms, as all the good that can be ſaid of it is, that, in ſome places, Goats are uſeful, and are more eaſily tamed, and brought to live among mankind than ſheep.

The nineteenth is *Sable, a Stag ſtanding at gaze Argent, attired* * *and unguled Or*; bor'n by the name of JONES, of *Monmouthſhire*. The Stag, whoſe gate and aſpect is very ſtately, is endued with two excellent qualities above others; *viz.* quickneſs of hearing, and ſwiftneſs of foot, by which it may ſerve to repreſent quickneſs in execution.

* The Stag being by nature timorous is ſuppoſed to wear its lofty Antlers, not as weapons but ornaments; therefore, in Heraldry, this Animal is ſaid to be attired.

The

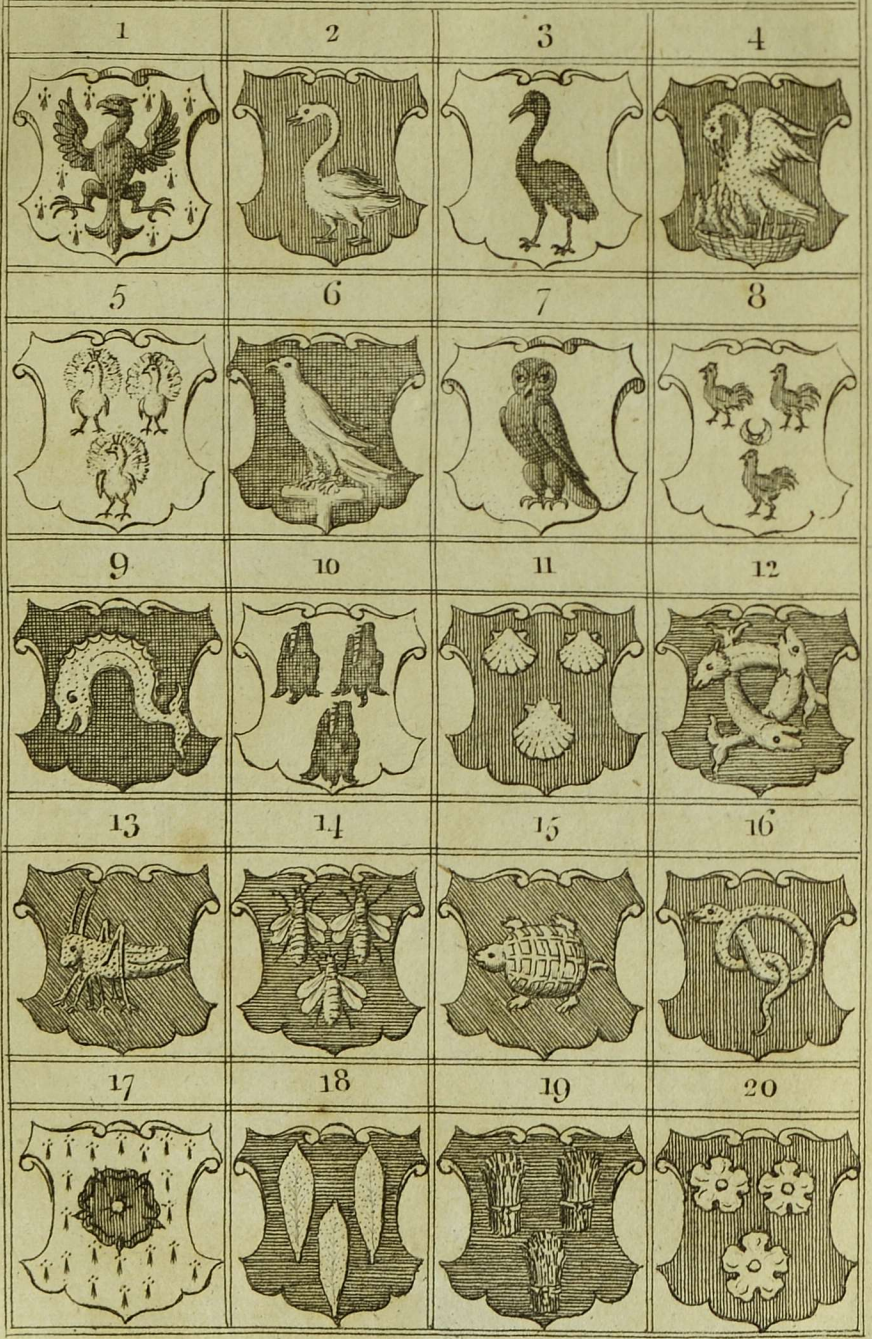
The twentieth is *Azure, three Holy-Lambs Or*; bor'n by the name of Row. The Lamb is well known to be a mild, gentle animal, and may very properly be taken for the ſymbol of Lenity and Tenderneſs of nature.

EXAMPLES.

Of BIRDS, FISHES, REPTILES, *&c.* bor'n in COATS-OF-ARMS; *ſee Plate the* XVII.

THE firſt is *Ermine, an Eagle diſplayed Gules*; bor'n by the name of BEDINGFIELD; this is the paternal Coat-of-Arms of Sir *Richard Bedingfield*, Bart. whoſe family, as Mr. *Campden* informs us, is of undoubted antiquity, and has enjoyed the honour of knighthood many hundred years.——The Eagle was by the Ancients dedicated to *Jove*, on account of its generoſity, ſtrength, and courage, above all other fowls; for which reaſon it is conſidered as the moſt noble bearing of Birds. ☞ When there are ſeveral in a Coat-of-Arms, they are call'd *Eaglets*, as in this Example; *Ermine, on a Feſs Vert, three*

PLATE the XVII. of BIRDS, FISHES, &c.



three Eaglets displayed, points of their Wings pendent, Or; bor'n by Sir *Rowland Wynne*, Bart. of Nostell-Abbey, in Yorkshire.

The second is *Gules, a Swan close proper*; bor'n by the name of LEIGHAM. This Bird, the largest and handsomest of all web-footed fowls, is remarkable for never using his strength to prey on, or tyrannize over any other, but only to be revenged of such as first offer him violence. He was, by the Ancients, dedicated to *Venus*, and is a very honourable bearing.

The third is *Argent, a Stork Sable, membered Gules*; bor'n by the name of STARKEY. Storks are very useful Birds, for they destroy a vast number of Serpents, Caterpillars, and all kinds of vermin; and they were so much esteemed by the Ancients, that they paid them divine honours.

The fourth is *Gules, a Pelican in her nest, with wings elevated, feeding her young ones Or, vulned proper*; bor'n by the name of CARNE. The Pelican represented in the fore-mentioned position, expresses Paternal

Love,

Love, or the tender concern of a Superior, who ſacrifices himſelf for his Inferiors.

The fifth is *Argent, three Peacocks in their pride proper*; bor'n by the name of PAWNE; a name derived from the French word *Paon*, which ſignifies in Engliſh a *Peacock*. This bird is diſtinguiſhed from all other birds by its beautiful head and tail. It was formerly dedicated to *Juno*, as being the Goddeſs of riches, which attract our hearts, as the Peacock does our eyes. It may ſerve to repreſent Sublimity, Power, and Grandeur.

The ſixth is *Sable, a Goſhawk Argent, perching upon a ſtock fixed in Baſe of the ſecond, armed, jeſſed, and belled Or*; bor'n by the name of WEELE. Next to the Eagle, the Goſhawk is accounted the chief bird of prey, and this charge may repreſent, ſays *Guillim*, that the Bearer was ready and ſerviceable for high affairs, tho' he lived at reſt, and not employed.

The ſeventh is *Argent, an Owl Gules*; bor'n by the name of HERWART. This bird

bird is frequently bor'n in Coats-of-arms *, tho' it is generally looked upon as a Bird of ill preſage, but for what reaſon is very hard to ſay. The Heathens dedicated the Owl to *Minerva*, and the Athenians took it for their enſign, either becauſe that Goddeſs was their Protectreſs, or becauſe there were many ſuch birds in that Province. It is ſuppoſed to be the Emblem of Prudence and Wiſdom.

The eighth is *Pearl, three Cocks Ruby, creſted and jowlopped Diamond, a Creſcent upon a Creſcent for difference*; for the name of COKAYNE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Cokayne*, Viſcount and Baron CULLEN, of Donegal in *Ireland*. Of this ancient family was *Andreas Cokayne*, of Aſhburne, in the county of Derby, who lived in the reign of *Henry* II. Charles, ſon to Sir *William Cokayne*, Lord-Mayor of London, 1619,

* The Paternal Arms of Sir *Charles* BURTON, Bart. are *Sable, on a Chevron a Creſcent, between three Owls Argent Crowned Or.* Thoſe of Sir *Thomas* HEWET, Bart. are *Gules, a Chevron engrailed, between three Owls Argent.* Thoſe of Sir *John* STEPNEY, Bart. are *Gules, a Feſs Checky Or and Azure, between three Owls Argent.*

was

was the firſt of his Lordſhip's Anceſtors, who was advanced to the Peerage, *Auguſt* 11, 1642, the 17th of *Charles* I.

The ninth is *Sable, a Dolphin naiant embowed Or*; bor'n by the name of SYMONDS. The Dolphin is reckoned the King of Fiſhes, as the Lion is of beaſts; and many fabulous ſtories are told of him for truths, and publiſhed even by grave Authors, which I paſs by, to take notice that the greateſt honour done him is, his being bor'n by the eldeſt ſon of the *French* Monarch, whoſe name is *Dauphin*, and is the next heir to the crown, no other ſubject in that kingdom being permitted to bear it. In *England*, where that rule cannot take place, there are ſeveral families that have Dolphins in their Coat-of-arms. Some authors ſuppoſe it to be the emblem of Friendſhip and Prudence; becauſe, according to Naturaliſts, when it apprehends a ſtorm coming, it riſes above the water and ſwims towards the ſhore.

The tenth is *Argent, three Whales Heads erect and eraſed Sable*; bor'n by the name of

WHAL-

WHALLEY. The relation of the Bearer's name to that of this Fiſh, has, I ſuppoſe, been the reaſon for appropriating to this family ſuch a Coat-of-arms.

The eleventh is *Ruby, three Eſcallop-ſhells Pearl*; for the name of KEPPEL, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *William-Charles Keppel*, Earl of ALBEMARLE, Viſcount Bury, *&c.* This preſent Earl is deſcended from *Arnold Jooſt, Van Keppel*, a Nobleman of the province of Guelderland, in Holland, who came over into England, with the Prince of Orange, in 1688, to whom he was then a Page of Honour, and afterwards Maſter of the Robes, and was by him created a Peer of England, by the titles of Earl of Albemarle, &c. *February* 10, 1696.

The twelfth is *Azure, three Trouts fretty in Triangle Argent* *; bor'n by the name of TROUTBECK. . .Trouts generally delight in

* If the fins of Fiſhes were of a different Tincture from their bodies, they are then ſaid to be *finned* of ſuch a colour, naming it; when their eyes are ſparkling, they are termed *Allumé*; and when their mouths are opened, *Pâmé*.

cool

cool ſtreams, and ſeem to take ſuch a pleaſure in ſwimming againſt the courſe of the water, ſtriving to gain, as it were, the ſpring-head of brooks and rivulets, let their deſcent be never ſo rapid, that they may be taken for the emblem of Courage and Intrepidity.

The thirteenth is *Vert, a Graſs-hopper in Feſs paſſant Or.* Amongſt the *Athenians*, Graſs-hoppers were ſo much eſteemed, that they wore golden ones in their hair, as a ſpecial note of Nobility. *Solomon* reckons it for one of the four ſmall things on earth, that are full of Wiſdom; but, according to the Fable, the *Ant* thinks it otherwiſe.

The fourteenth is *Azure, three Bees volant en-arriére Argent*; bor'n by the name of Bye. . . Bees, the moſt wonderful and profitable inſects yet known, have been treated of by Naturaliſts in different ages; and ſome pretend there have been philoſophers, who ſpent the greateſt part of their time in ſtudying their nature. They may ſerve in Heraldry, to repreſent Induſtry.

The fifteenth is *Vert, a Tortoiſe paſſant Argent*;

Argent; bor'n by the name of GAWDY. The Tortoiſe is an amphibious creature much eſteemed, for the beauty of its ſhell.

The ſixteenth is *Gules, a Serpent nowed* Or*; bor'n by the name of NATHILEY. Serpents, Adders, and Snakes, often occur in Coats-of-arms, and are ſaid to repreſent many things, according to the opinion of the Ancients; but the nobleſt I recollect, as a Charge, is that of the Armorial enſign for the Duchy of *Milan*; viz. *Argent, a Serpent vairy in Pale Azure, crowned Or, vorant an Infant iſſuing Gules.* The occaſion of this bearing is recorded to have been as follows; viz. *Otho*, firſt Viſcount of *Milan*, going to the Holy-land with *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, defeated and ſlew in a ſingle combat the great giant *Volux*, a man of an extraordinary ſtature and ſtrength, who had challenged the braveſt of the Chriſtian army. The Viſcount

* Beſides this denomination, Serpents, Adders, and Snakes are alſo ſaid to be *gliding*, when repreſented as moving forward; and when they are bor'n with their bodies at length parallel to the ſides or perpendicular to the baſe of the Eſcutcheon, they are blazoned *erect*.

having killed him, took away his armour, and helmet, the *Creſt* whereof was *a Serpent ſwallowing an Infant*, worn by him, as it may be ſuppoſed, to ſtrike a terror into thoſe that ſhould be ſo bold as to engage him.

The ſeventeenth is *Ermine, a Roſe Ruby* * *barbed and ſeeded proper*; for the name of BOSCAWEN, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George-Evelyn Boſcawen*, Viſcount FALMOUTH, *&c.* This noble Lord is deſcended from *Richard* Boſcawen, of the town of *Boſcawen-Roſe*, in the county of Cornwall, who flouriſhed in the reign of King *Henry* VI. Hugh, Father of the late Viſcount, and the firſt Peer of this ancient family, was created Baron of Boſcawen-Roſe, and Viſcount Falmouth, on the 23d of *June*, 1720, and the 6th of *George* I.

The eighteenth is *Azure, three Laurel*

* Here I do blazon this Roſe *Ruby*, i. e. *Gules*, becauſe the word *proper* wou'd not be ſufficiently characteriſtic of its colour, for there are white, crimſon, and yellow Roſes as well as red; therefore this diſtinction is to be expreſſed, according to the IX. Rule of Heraldry.

Leaves

Leaves erect Topaz; for the name of LEVESON, and bor'n quarterly, 2 and 3, by the Moſt Noble *Granville Leveſon-Gower*, Marquis of STAFFORD, Earl Gower, &c. His Lordſhip was inſtalled a Knight of the Order of the Garter on the 25th day of *July*, 1771; and created a Marquis the 28th of *Feb.* 1786.

The nineteenth is *Azure, three Garbes Or*; bor'n by the name of ERSKINE. Theſe I ſuppoſe to be ſheaves of Wheat, but tho' it were Barley, Rye, or any other corn, it is ſufficient, in blazoning, to call them *Garbes*, telling the Tincture they are of.

The twentieth is *Ruby, three Narciſſus's pierced Pearl*; for the name of LAMBART, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Rich. Lambart*, Earl of CAVAN, Viſcount Kilcourſy, *&c.* in *Ireland*. Of this ancient family, which is of French extraction, was Sir *Oliver*, who, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, attending the Earl of Eſſex to *Spain*, was there knighted by him, and afterwards returning with that Earl into Ireland, was, for his ſingular ſervice in the North, againſt *O'Neal*, Earl

of Tyrone, made Camp-maſter-general, and Preſident of Connaught, and *Feb.* 17, 1618, was created Lord Lambart and Baron of Cavan, by King *James* I. and his ſon *Charles* was advanced to the dignities of Viſcount and Earl, *March* 30, 1647, the 22d of *Charles* I.

The Poſition and Diſpoſition of the Charges in the four laſt mentioned examples are not deſcribed, becauſe they are ſufficiently underſtood; but when Flowers, or other Charges, are placed in Chief, in Pale, in Feſs, &c. they are to be diſtinctly expreſſed, as in the following Example; viz. *Sable, three Lilies ſlipped, Feſs-ways, ſeeded, and leaved proper; a Chief party per Pale Azure and Gules; on the firſt, a Fleur-de-lis of France; on the ſecond, a Lion of England:* which diſplays the Armorial enſign of the ROYAL COLLEGE of ETON, in Buckinghamſhire, near *Windſor*, which was founded by King *Henry* VI. in the year 1440.

You are to obſerve, that Trees and Plants are ſometimes ſaid to be *trunked, eradicated, fructed, raguled, ſlipped, leaved*, &c. accord-

ing

ing as they are repreſented in Coats-of-arms, which terms are explained in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe.

ARTICLE II.

Of ARTIFICIAL FIGURES *bor'n in* COATS-OF-ARMS.

AFTER the various productions of Nature, artificial Figures, the object of Arts and Mechanics, claim the next rank; in the treating of which I will, in order to adhere to the ſame conciſe and orderly method I have hitherto purſued, diſtribute them into the following claſſes; *viz.*

Warlike Inſtruments, as Swords, Daggers, Arrows, Battering-rams, Gauntlets, Helmets, Spears, Pole-axes, &c.

Ornaments uſed in Royal and Religious Ceremonies, as Crowns, Coronets, Mitres, Wreaths, Croſiers, &c.

Architecture, as Towers, Caſtles, Arches, Columns, Plumets, Battlements, Churches, Portcullis, &c.

Navigation, as Ships, Anchors, Rudders, Pendants, Sails, Oars, Maſts, Flags, Gallies, Lighters, &c.

All theſe Bearings have different Epithets, ſerving either to expreſs their Poſition *, Diſpoſition, or Make; *viz.* Swords are ſaid to be *erect*, *pomeled*, *hilted*, &c. Arrows *armed*, *feathered*, &c. Towers *covered*, *embattled*, &c. and ſo on of all others, as will appear by the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

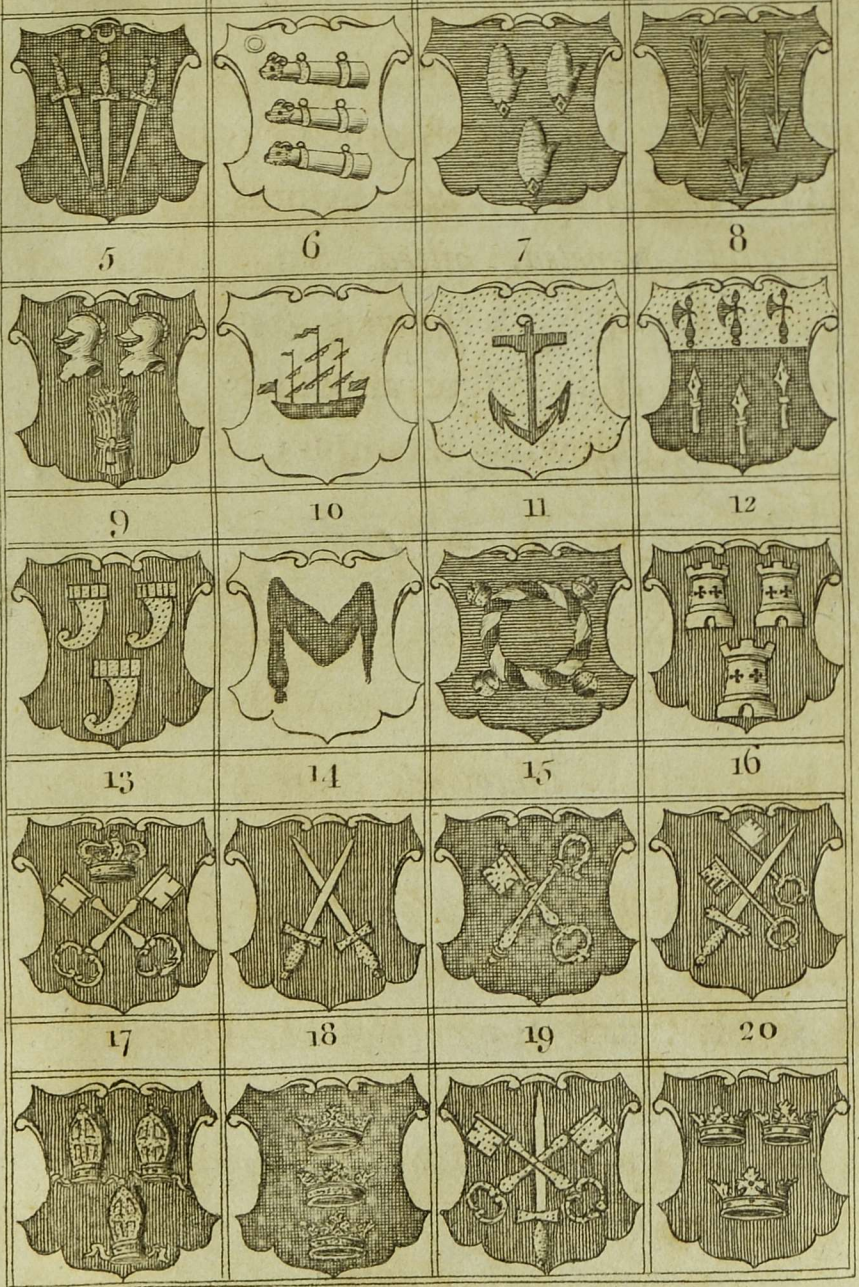
Of ARTIFICIAL FIGURES *bor'n in* COATS-OF-ARMS; *ſee Plate the* XVIII.

THE firſt is *Diamond, three Swords in Pile, their points towards the Baſe Pearl, pomeled and hilted Topaz, a Creſcent for difference*; for the name of POWLET, and bor'n by his Grace *Harry Powlet*, Duke of BOLTON, Marquis of Wincheſter, *&c* This noble Duke is deſcended from *Hercules*, Lord of Tournon in Picardy, who came over to

* There are many inſtances in Heraldry of theſe and the like artificial figures being bor'n *in Chief*, *in Pale*, *in Feſs*, &c.

Eng-

PLATE THE XVIII. OF ARTIF. FIGURES.



England with *Jeffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of Anjou, third ſon of King Henry II. and among other lands had the Lordſhip of Powlet, in Somerſetſhire, conferred on him. *William Powlet*, the firſt Peer of this illuſtrious and loyal family, was Treaſurer of the houſhold to King *Henry* VIII. and by him created Baron St. John of Baſing, in the County of Southampton, *March* 9, 1538; and raiſed afterwards to the titles of Earl and Marquis, by *Edw.* VI.

The ſecond is *Pearl, three Battering-rams barways proper, headed Sapphire and hooped Topaz, an Annulet for difference*; for the name of BERTIE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Willoughby Bertie*, Earl of ABINGDON, Baron Norreys, *&c.* The firſt of the family of *Bertie*, that was raiſed to the dignity of Earl of Abingdon, was *James Bertie*, to whom the Barony of *Norreys*, of *Rycote*, in Oxfordſhire, deſcended by heirſhip; being created Earl of Abingdon in the County of Berks, *Nov.* 30, 1680, the 37 *Car.* II.

The third is *Sapphire, three left-hand*

Gauntlets with their backs forward Topaz; for the name of FANE, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Fane*, Earl of WESTMORELAND, Baron Burgherſh, &c. The families of *Vane* and *Fane* derive their pedigree from *Howel ap Vane* of the County of Monmouth, from whom deſcended *Francis Fane*, ſon and heir of Sir *Thomas Fane*, Knight, by *Mary*, his wife, ſole daughter and heireſs to *Henry Nevil*, Lord Abergavenny, afterwards created Baroneſs Deſpenſer. The ſaid *Francis* was a Knight of the Bath, and in the 22d of King *James* I. was created Baron Burgherſh, and Earl of Weſtmoreland, *December* 29, 1624.

The fourth is *Azure, two Arrows Or*, for the name of ARCHER; and was the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the late Right Hon. *Andrew Archer*, Lord ARCHER, and Baron of Umberſlade; who dying, without iſſue male, *Feb.* 25, 1778, this title became extinct.

The fifth is *Ruby, two Helmets in Chief proper, garniſhed Topaz, in a Baſe a Garbe of the third*; for the name of CHOLMONDELEY,

and

and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George-James Cholmondeley*, Earl of CHOLMONDELEY, Viſcount Malpas, &c. This noble Earl is deſcended from the ancient family of *Egerton*, of Cheſhire, which flouriſhed in the time of the conqueſt. The firſt Engliſh Peer of this branch was *Hugh*, Viſcount Cholmondeley of Kells in *Ireland*, who was created Baron Cholmondeley of *Wich-Malbank*, alias *Nampt-wich*, in Cheſhire, *April* 10, 1689, the 1ſt of *William* and *Mary*.

The ſixth is *Pearl, a Ship with its ſails furled up Diamond*; bor'n quarterly, 2 and 3, by the Right Hon. *James Hamilton*, Earl of ABERCORN, Baron Paiſley, in *Scotland**. The deſcent of this Nobleman's family is from that of the Duke of *Hamilton*: for *James*, the fourth Earl of Hamilton, and ſecond Earl of Arran, marrying Lady *Margaret Douglas*, daughter of *James*, the third

* The firſt and fourth Quarters of this Nobleman's Paternal Coat-of-arms is, *Ruby, three Cinquefoils pierced Ermine*, for the name of HAMILTON; which Coat is alſo bor'n quarterly 1ſt and 4th, in the firſt grand Quarter of his Grace *Douglas Hamilton*, Duke of HAMILTON, &c.

Earl

Earl of Morton, by her had four ſons, *James*, *John*, *Claud*, and *David*; whereof *Claud*, from whom his Lordſhip derives his Pedigree, was, in conſideration of his merit and loyalty to *Mary* Queen of Scots, created by *James* VI. Lord Paiſley in 1591, Baron of Abercorn in 1604, and Earl of the ſame place, Baron of Hamilton, *&c. July* 10, 1606.

The ſeventh is *Topaz, an Anchor in pale Ruby*; quartered as 2 and 3, by the Moſt Noble *George Johnſton*, Marquis of ANNANDALE, Earl of Hartfield, &c. in *Scotland*. The Johnſtons are an ancient family, and derive their Surname from the Barony of *Johnſton*, in the Shire of Annandale. Sir *James*, the firſt of his Lordſhip's Anceſtors that was raiſed to the Peerage, was created Lord *Johnſton* in 1633, Earl of Hartfield in 1643, by *Charles* I. Earl of Annandale in 1661, by *Charles* II. And his Grand-ſon, *William*, was promoted to the dignity of Marquis, *June* 24, 1701, by *William* III.

The eighth is *Diamond, three Spears Heads erect Pearl, imbrued Ruby, on a Chief Topaz,*

as

as many Pole-axes Sapphire; for the name of KING, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Peter King*, Lord KING, *&c.* *Peter King*, Eſq; the firſt Peer of this ancient family, and Grand-father of the preſent Lord, was choſen Recorder of the city of London, *July* 27, 1708, and on the 12th of *September* following had the honour of knighthood conferred on him. He was conſtituted Lord Chief-juſtice of the Common-pleas in the firſt year of King *George* I. 1714; on the 5th of *April* following was ſworn of his Majeſty's Moſt Hon. Privy Council: and on *May* 27, 1723, was made Lord High-Chancellor of Great-Britain, and created a Peer of this kingdom by the title of Lord King, Baron of Ockham.

The ninth is *Ruby, three Clarions Topaz*; for the name of GRANVILLE, and bor'n quarterly, 2 and 3, in the firſt and fourth grand Quarters of the Paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Henry Frederick Carteret*, Lord CARTERET, *&c.* This Nobleman is only Brother to the preſent Lord *Viſcount Weymouth*, whoſe Family name is *Thynne*; but

but being heir to the late Right Hon. *Robert Carteret*, Earl of Granville, he took, on his demiſe, the Surname of *Carteret*, and was created Baron by that title, *Jan.* 30, 1784.

The tenth is *Pearl, a Maunch Diamond*; for the name of HASTINGS, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis Haſtings*, Earl of HUNTINGDON, Baron Haſtings, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from *Hugh de Haſtings*, a younger ſon of the ancient family of the Haſtings, Earl of Pembroke, of which branch was *William de Haſtings*, Steward of the Houſhold to King *Henry* I. Another of his Lordſhip's Anceſtors, *William Haſtings*, the firſt Peer of that name, was created Baron Haſtings of Aſhby-de-la-Zouch, in Leiceſterſhire, *July* 26, 1461, the 1ſt of *Edward* IV. And his Grandſon, *George*, was raiſed to the dignity of Earl of Huntingdon, *December* 8, 1529, in the 21ſt of *Henry* VIII.

The eleventh is *Sapphire, a circular Wreath Pearl and Diamond, with four Hawks Bells joined thereto in quadrature Topaz*; for the name of JOCELYN, and bor'n by the Right Hon.

Hon. *Robert Jocelyn*, Earl of RODEN, Viſcount Jocelyn, &c. of the kingdom of *Ireland*. This Nobleman derives his Pedigree from Sir *Gilbert Jocelyn*, who accompanied *William* I. in his conqueſt of *England*. His Lordſhip's Father, the firſt Peer of this ancient Family, was created Baron Newport, *Nov.* 29, 1743, and afterwards Viſcount Jocelyn, by King *George*, and deceaſing in 1758, was ſucceeded by his only ſon, the preſent Lord, who was advanced to the dignity of Earl of Roden, *Nov.* 16, 1771.

The twelfth is *Ruby, three Towers Pearl* *; for the name of FLOWER, and bor'n quarterly, 2 and 3, by the Right Hon. *William Flower*, Viſcount ASHBROOK, Baron of *Caſtle-Durrow*, &c. in *Ireland*. *William Flower*, Eſq; Great-grand-father to this preſent Lord, was advanced to the Peerage by King *George* II. and created Baron of Caſtle-Durrow, in the county of Kilkenny, *October* 27, 1733.

* The difference between a Tower and a Caſtle is this, the Tower ſtands in the middle of the Field, but a Caſtle extends from ſide to ſide; ſo that there can be but one Caſtle in an Eſcutcheon, but there may be two or three Towers.

and

and his ſon, *Henry*, was raiſed to the dignity of Viſcount Aſhbrook, of Aſhbrook, in Ireland, on *September* 30, 1751, the 25th of *George* II.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, two Keys in Saltier Pearl, in Chief a Royal Crown Topaz.* The Arms of the Archbiſhopric of YORK.

This Archiepiſcopal See comprehends only the Biſhopric of Carliſle, Cheſter, and Durham. And the Dioceſe contains about three parts in four of Yorkſhire, all Nottinghamſhire, and Hexham peculiar juriſdiction, divided into 903 Pariſhes and Chapels; and into four Archdeaconries of York, Eaſt-Riding, Cleveland, and Nottingham.

The fourteenth is *Ruby, two Swords in Saltier Pearl, pomeled and hilted Topaz.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of LONDON.

This Dioceſe contains London, the Counties of Middleſex and Eſſex, and part of Hertfordſhire, in which there are about 665 Churches and Chapels. In it are alſo five Archdeaconries; *viz.* thoſe of London, Middleſex, Eſſex, Colcheſter, and St. Albans.

The

The fifteenth is *Diamond, a Key in Bend ſurmounted by a Croſier in Bend ſiniſter, both Topaz.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of ST. ASAPH.... This Dioceſe contains no one whole county; but part of Denbigh, Flint, Montgomery, and Merioneth ſhires, and ſome towns in Shropſhire, wherein are to the number of 121 pariſhes, but there are in all 131 Churches and Chapels; moſt of which are in the immediate patronage of the Biſhops. It hath but one Archdeaconry; *viz.* that of St. Aſaph, which is united to the Biſhopric, for the better ſupport of it.

The ſixteenth is *Ruby, two Keys addorſed in Bend, the uppermoſt Pearl, the other Topaz, a Sword interpoſed between them in Bend-ſiniſter of the ſecond, pomeled and hilted of the third.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of WINCHESTER.... This Dioceſe contains the whole county of Southampton, with the Iſle of Wight, and the Iſles of Jerſey, Guernſey, Sark, and Alderney. It alſo contains one pariſh in Wiltſhire, and all Surry, except eleven peculiars, belonging to Canterbury.

The

The number of Churches and Chapels in it are 415. And it has two Archdeacons, *viz.* of Wincheſter and Surry.

The ſeventeenth is *Ruby, three Mitres with their Pendants Topaz.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of CHESTER. . . . The Biſhopric of Cheſter was anciently part of the Dioceſe of Litchfield, one of whoſe Biſhops, removing his See thither, in the year 1075, occaſioned his ſucceſſors being frequently called Biſhops of Cheſter. But it was not erected into a diſtinct Biſhopric, till the year 1541, by King Henry VIII. It contains the entire counties of Cheſter and Lancaſter; part of Weſtmoreland, Cumberland, and Yorkſhire; two Chapelries in Denbighſhire; and five Churches and Chapels in the county of Flint: In all, 506 Churches and Chapels. It is divided into two Archdeaconries; *viz.* Cheſter and Richmond.

The eighteeenth is *Diamond, three Ducal Coronets Paleways Topaz.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of BRISTOL. . . . The Biſhopric of Briſtol was founded by King *Henry* VIII.

and

and taken out of the Dioceſes of Saliſbury, Wells, and Worceſter. It contains the city of Briſtol, and the county of Dorſet; in which there are 276 Churches and Chapels, and one Archdeaconry, *viz.* that of Dorſet.

The nineteenth is *Ruby, a Sword erect in Pale Pearl, pommeled and hilted Topaz, ſurmounted by two Keys in Saltier of the laſt.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of EXETER. . . . When Chriſtianity was firſt planted in theſe parts, Cornwall and Devonſhire were placed under the juriſdiction of the Biſhop of Dorcheſter; but, that epiſcopal Seat being removed to Wincheſter in the year 660, theſe Weſtern parts were made ſubject to that new See. When the Monaſtery of Sherbourn was turned into a Cathedral, about the year 705, theſe counties were included in that Dioceſe; which continued about two hundred years, and then Plegmund, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, at the command of King *Edward* the Elder, erected three new Biſhoprics, one at Wells, for Somerſetſhire, another at Bodmin, for Cornwall, and the laſt at Tawton-Biſhops,

for Devon, which was after removed to Crediton, and at length ſettled at Exeter. That Dioceſe contains the entire counties of Devon and Cornwall; in which there are 725 Churches and Chapels, and four Archdeaconries; *viz.* thoſe of Exeter, Barnſtable, Totneſs, and Cornwall.

The twentieth is *Ruby, three Ducal Coronets Topaz.* The Arms of the Biſhopric of ELY.... The Biſhopric of Ely was taken from that of Lincoln, by King Henry I. A. D. 1109. It contains all Cambridgeſhire, and the Iſle of Ely, excepting Iſelham, which belongs to the See of Rocheſter, and fifteen other Pariſhes, that are in the Dioceſe of Norwich: But it has one Pariſh, *viz.* Emneth, in Norfolk. The whole number of the Churches and Chapels within the Dioceſe of Ely, are reckoned to be 164. It hath only one Archdeaconry; *viz.* that of Ely.

I will conclude this Article by obſerving that the *Arms of the City of London* contain alſo a *Dagger*, which, according to the opinion generally received, had its origin from

from the following anecdote. In the fifth year of the reign of *Richard* II. there was a rebellion in the county of Kent, of which one *Wat Tyler*, a poor labourer, who had adopted that name from his trade, was leader. This man's infatuation was ſuch, that he even ventured to enter the metropolis; where he was met by the King, accompanied by *William Walworth*, the Lord Mayor in that year, who not being able to bear the traitor's inſolence, arreſted him by a violent blow on the head, and then ſtabb'd him with his dagger, which was added to the Arms of the City, to commemorate the bravery of that action: but this tradition is entirely falſe, as the following inſtance will make evident. There is near *Staines*, in Middleſex, on the banks of the Thames, a little below and on the oppoſite ſhore to the famous *Runny-Mead*, a Pedeſtal on which was fixed, in the year 1781, a ſtone that bears the appearance of antiquity, and is the boundary of the Juriſdiction of the Citizens of London, as the inſcription on the Weſtern ſide of it indicates:

on the Eaſtern ſide, and under the relicks of this monument, whereon may ſtill be ſeen the City-Arms, as they now ſtand, are the following words; viz.—The ancient Stone, above this inſcription, is raiſed upon this Pedeſtal exactly over the Spot where it formerly ſtood, inſcribed *God preſerves* the City of London, *A. D.* 1285.—Now the year 1285 was long before *Richard* II. who came not to the throne till the 23d of June 1377; therefore the *Dagger* could not have been derived from the above anecdote.

The moſt probable reaſon ſeems to be, that the ſaid *Dagger* was originally a Part of the armorial Enſign itſelf, as a Mark of the Magiſtrates of the City of London anciently poſſeſſing the *Jus Gladii*, or what the French Juriſprudence terms *Le Droit du Glaive*, i. e. the Right of holding and executing Juſtice, within their Juriſdiction, in the nature of a County Palatinate.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE III.

Of CHIMERICAL FIGURES *bor'n in* Coats-of-Arms.

THE laſt, and the oddeſt kind of Bearings in Coats-of-arms, is comprehended under the name of Chimerical Figures, that is to ſay, ſuch as have no real exiſtence, but are mere fabulous and fantaſtical inventions. Theſe Charges, *Griffons*, *Martlets*, and *Unicorns* excepted, are ſo uncommon in Engliſh Coats, that I have been obliged, in order to make up the ſame number of Examples hitherto contained in each collection, to introduce, in this laſt claſs, ſeveral foreign Bearings; which, however, as they are conformed to the laws of *Engliſh* Heraldry, will alſo contribute both to entertain and inſtruct the Reader. Thoſe, moſt in uſe, are of theſe ſorts following *; *viz.*

* To the following Figures might be added that of the *Montegre*, an imaginary creature, ſuppoſed to have the *body of a Tyger* with a *Satyr's head and horns*; as alſo thoſe of the *Beaver*, *Camelion*, &c. which have a real exiſtence, but are ſaid to be endowed with extravagant and imaginary qualities.

Angels,	*Centaurs,*
Cherubim,	*Satyrs,*
Martlets,	*Wiverns,*
Griffons,	*Harpies,*
Unicorns,	*Cockatrices,*
Dragons,	*Pelicans,*
Mermaids,	*Phenixes.*

Theſe, like the foregoing Charges, are ſubject to various Poſitions and Diſpoſitions, which, from the Principles already laid down, will be plainly underſtood.

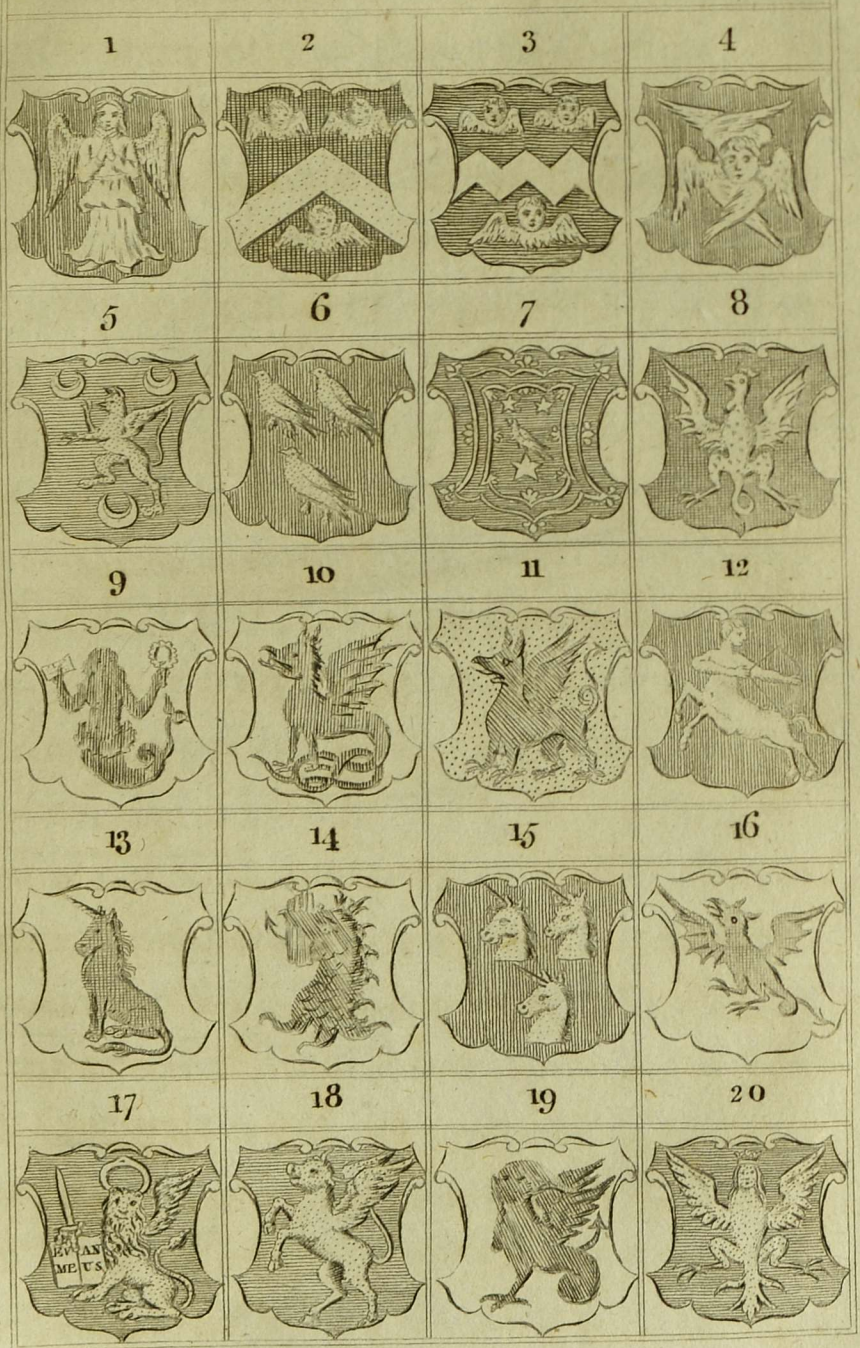
EXAMPLES.

Of CHIMERICAL FIGURES *bor'n in* COATS-OF-ARMS; *ſee Plate the* XIX.

THE firſt is *Gules, an Angel ſtanding erect, with his Hands conjoined and elevated upon his breaſt, habited in a long robe cloſe girt Argent, his Wings diſplayed Or*; bor'n by the name of BRANGOR *de Cereviſia*, a foreign Prelate, who aſſiſted at the Council of *Conſtance*, 1413. This Example is quoted by *Guillim*, Sect. 3. Chap. i.

The

PLATE THE XIX. OF CHYMER. FIGURES.



The ſecond is *Sable, a Chevron between three Cherubim Or*; bor'n by the name of CHALONER, of Yorkſhire and Cheſhire.

The third is *Azure, a Feſs dancette between three Cherubim Argent.* Theſe Arms were granted to JOHN AYDE, Eſq; of Doddington, in Kent; and regiſtered by Sir *William Segar Garter.*

The fourth is *Gules, a Cherub having three pair of Wings, the uppermoſt and lowermoſt counter-croſſed Saltierways, and the middlemoſt diſplayed Argent*; bor'n by the name of BUOCAFOCO, a foreign Prelate. This Example is copied from *Meneſtrier's Methode du Blaſon*, p. 120, No. viii.

The fifth is *Sapphire, a Gryffon ſegreant Topaz, armed and langued Ruby, between three Creſcents Pearl*; for the name of BLIGH, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Bligh*, Earl of DARNLEY, *&c.* of *Ireland*; and alſo Baron CLIFTON, of Leighton Bromſwold in *England.* The firſt of this Nobleman's Anceſtors that was raiſed to the Peerage was *John Bligh*, the eldeſt ſon of *Thomas Bligh*,

one of the Privy-Council to Queen *Anne*, in which honourable Poſt he died; and, after his demiſe, the aforeſaid Son was created Baron Clifton of Rathmore, *Sept.* 14, 1721; Viſcount Darnley, *March* 7, 1723; and Earl of Darnley, *June* 21, 1725. The Barony of Clifton in England, deſcended to his ſon *Edward*, in right of his Mother *Catherine*, Baroneſs of Clifton, ſole daughter and heir to *Edward*, Earl of Clarendon, who died in 1722.

The ſixth is *Gules, three Martlets Or*; bor'n by the name of MACGILL. Various are the opinions of Blazoners concerning this Bird, the principal of which are inſerted in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe, under the word MARTLET; however I ſhall obſerve that *Guillim* makes no difference betwixt this bird and the *Alerion*, as if he thought them to be the ſame bird, tho' the contrary appears in that the Martlet is repreſented by Engliſh Heralds without feet, but not without beak as the Alerion is, which

may

may alſo be found deſcribed in the Dictionary.

The ſeventh is *Sapphire, three Mullets within a double Treſſure flowery counter-flowery Pearl, and in the center a Martlet Topaz* *; for the name of MURRAY, and bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Murray*, Lord ELIBANK, *&c.* in *Scotland.* One of this Nobleman's Anceſtors, Sir *Gideon Murray*, was knighted by King *James* VI. to whom he was Treaſurer-Deputy, for his faithful Diſcharge of that Office: and his ſon *Patrick*, in reſpect of his loyalty to *Charles* I. was, on *May* 16, 1628, made a Baronet; and, in 1643, advanced to the title of Baron Elibank. The preſent Lord is the ſixth Nobleman of this ancient family.

The eighth is *Sable, a Cockatrice diſplayed*

* This I take to have been formerly introduced as a Difference, or the original Coat-of-arms, bor'n for the name of *Murray*, is only *Azure, three Mullets Argent:* And the Moſt Noble *John Murray*, Duke of ATHOL, &c. The Right Hon. *William Murray*, Earl of MANSFIELD, &c. The Right Hon. *David Murray*, Viſcount STORMONT, &c. bear the ſame Paternal Arms, *within a double Treſſure*, &c. as this Nobleman does; but without the Martlet.

Argent,

Argent, creſted, membered, and jowllopped Gules; bor'n by the name of * * *. This is only an imaginary creature, ſuppoſed to riſe from a Cock's egg. But *J. Guillim*, in his *Diſplay* of *Heraldry*, Sect. 3. Chap. xxvi. calls it the King of Serpents, not in reſpect of its bigneſs, but of the infection of its peſtiferous and poiſonful aſpect.

The ninth is *Argent, a Mermaid Gules, crined Or, holding in her right-hand a Comb, and in her left a Mirror*; bor'n by the name of ELLIS. There may perhaps be ſome reſemblance of this creature in the ſea, but as they are repreſented in Coats-of-arms, Devices, &c. they are the fancies of Painters, Engravers, &c. They have been uſed ſometimes for the ſymbol of Eloquence.

The tenth is *Argent, a Wivern, his Wings elevated, and his Tail nowed Gules*; bor'n by the name of DRAKES. Some ſuppoſe this creature to be a kind of a Serpent, the upper part reſembling a Dragon, and the lower a Snake; others make it a winged Ferret, called *Viverra* in Latin; others a winged Viper;

Viper; though, if I might give my opinion, it owes its being, as the laſt mentioned, to Heralds, &c. and can boaſt of no other creation.

The eleventh is *Or, a Dragon paſſant Vert*. . . .Dragons may be juſtly ſuppoſed to be imaginary monſters, notwithſtanding all the ſeveral ſtories we have of them; I mean Dragons with wings and legs, and not Serpents of an extraordinary magnitude, as I make no doubt but that there have been ſuch.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Centaur* or *Sagittary regardant proper*. This was the aſſumed Arms of STEPHEN *, ſurnamed of *Blois*, ſon to *Adela*, daughter of *William* the Conqueror, and of *Stephen*, Earl of Blois; and on this deſcent grounding his pretenſion to the Crown of *England*, he was proclaimed King, by the power of the Clergy, in 1135, and reigned to the 25th of *October* 1154.

* *G. Leigh* ſays, that the reaſon which induced this King to change his Paternal Coat-of-arms for this, was, that on his entering the Realm, the Sun was in the Sign of *Sagittarius*, and that he had obtained a great victory by the help of his Archers. *Accedence of Armory*, p. 43, Lond. Edit. 1612.

The

The thirteenth is *Argent, an Unicorn ſejant Sable, unguled and horned Or*; bor'n by the name of HARLING. The Unicorn is, by ſome authors, ſuppoſed to be a very rare and beautiful beaſt nearly like a horſe, and many pretend to deſcribe him, as if they were ſure of its exiſtence: but after the moſt diligent enquiries, made by travellers in all parts of the known world, it is certain there is no ſuch creature to be found. No other quadrupede has been diſcovered to have a ſingle horn but the *Rhinoceros*, and that it is not in the middle of the forehead, but on the noſe; however, this has, in all likelihood, given riſe to the fable of the Unicorn. There are indeed many horns kept in the cabinets of the curious, that have been ſaid to be Unicorn's horns; but they do not belong to a quadrupede, but to a fiſh, that is now diſtinguiſhed by the name of the Sea-Unicorn.

The fourteenth is *Argent, a Dragon's Head eraſed Vert, holding in his Mouth a*

ſiniſter

ſiniſter Hand couped at the Wriſt Gules; bor'n by the name of WILLIAMS *.

The fifteenth is *Gules, three Unicorns Heads couped Or*; for the name of PARIS.

The ſixteenth is *Argent, a Dragon volant Bendways Sable*; for the name of RAYNON.

The ſeventeenth is *Azure, a Lion ſejant gardant and winged Or, his head incircled with a Glory, holding in his fore-paws an open Book, wherein is written,* Pax tibi, Marce, Evangeliſta meus; *over the Dexter ſide of the Book a Sword erect, all proper.* Theſe are the Arms of the Republic of VENICE.

The eighteenth is *Azure, a Bull ſaillant and winged Or*; for the name of CADENET.

The nineteenth is *Argent, a Wivern with a human Face hooded, and winged Vert*; bor'n by the name of BUSERAGHI.

The twentieth is *Azure, a Harpy diſplayed, armed, crined, and crowned Or.* Theſe are

* There are no leſs than ſix different Coats-of-arms, for the name of *Williams*, inſerted in *J. Millan*'s collection of the *Arms of the Baronets of England and Nova-Scotia*, corrected to *September*, 1753, and not one of them is like this.

the

the Arms of the Imperial city of NUREMBERG, the Capital of *Franconia* in Germany.

CHAP. VI.

Of the EXTERNAL ORNAMENTS *of* ESCUTCHEONS.

THE Ornaments that accompany or ſurround Eſcutcheons, were introduced to denote the Birth, Dignity, or Office* of the perſons to whom the Coat-of-

* The office of *Earl Marſhal* of England is ſtill diſtinguiſhed by two Troncheons, or Marſhal Staves, placed behind the noble Duke of *Norfolk*'s Arms, as being hereditary Earl *Marſhal* of *England*. This nobleman's paternal Arms are *Ruby, a Bend between ſix Croſs-croſlets fitchy Pearl; ſurmounted on the upper part by an Ineſcutcheon Topaz, charged with a Demi-Lion rampant, pierced thro' the mouth with an Arrow, within a double Treſſure counter-flowery Ruby*; for the name of *Howard*. His Grace the Duke of *Argyle*'s Arms are alſo accompanied with two honourable Badges in Saltier which his Grace's anceſtors have bor'n a long time, as Great-maſters of the King's Houſhold, and *Juſticiaries* of *Scotland*. The firſt is a Staff Topaz ſemé of Thiſtles proper and thereon the Creſt of Scotland. The ſecond is a Sword proper, the Pommel and Hilt Topaz.—In France and Germany it is cuſtomary to decorate the Coats-of-arms of General Officers, with implements and trophies of war; and of ſeveral temporary Dignitaries, with certain figures, devices, or emblems relative to their reſpective offices.

arms

arms appertaineth; which is practiſed both among the Laity and Clergy. Thoſe which are moſt in uſe, at preſent, are of ten ſorts; and are denominated as follows; *viz.*

Crowns,	*Chapeaux,*
Coronets,	*Wreaths,*
Mitres,	*Creſts,*
Helmets,	*Scrolls,*
Mantlings,	*Supporters.*

SECT. I.

Of CROWNS.

THE firſt Crowns were only Diadems, Bands, or Fillets, afterwards they were compoſed of branches of divers trees, and then flowers were added to them.

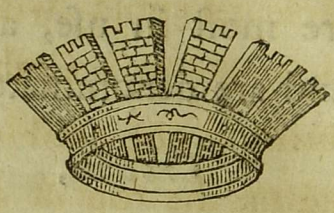
Among the Greeks, the Crowns given to thoſe who carried the prize at the Iſthmian Games, were of *Pine*; at the Olympick, of *Laurel*; and at the Nemean, of *Smallage*, which is a ſort of wild Parſley.

The Romans had ten different Crowns to reward Martial exploits, and extraordinary

nary ſervices done to the Republic, ſuch as:

The MURAL-CROWN, which was a circle of Gold with Battlements, ſee *Fig.* 1. It was conferred upon him, who firſt, at an aſſault, mounted the walls of a beſieged town, and there ſet up a ſtandard; and therefore in the ſhape of it there was ſome alluſion made to the figure of a wall. Examples of this Crown are frequently met with in Achievements; *viz.* in that of Lord MONTFORT, which was conferred on Sir *John Bromley*, one of his Lordſhip's anceſtors, as an Augmentation to his Arms, for his great courage at the battle of *Le Croby*. Part of the Creſt of Lord ARCHER, as mentioned in SECT. VIII, is alſo a Mural-Crown. And I find no leſs than eight Engliſh Baronets Coats-of-Arms *, which have the Mural-Crown as part of their Creſt, ſurmounted with the ſame kind of Crowns.

1

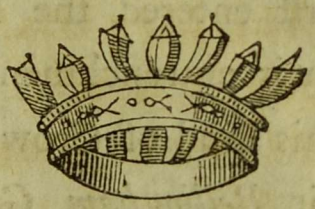


* The ſurnames of theſe Baronets are *Auſten, Clayton, Cooke, Heathcote, Hudſon, Pennyman, Pepperel, Williamſon.*

The

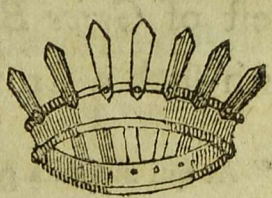
The NAVAL or Roſtral-Crown, which was a circle of gold with the Figures of Crabs or Shrimps engraved on it, and on the top of it were put the Beaks and Sterns of ſhips; ſee *Fig.* 2. This Crown was given to him who firſt grappled, or entered an Enemy's ſhip, or had otherwiſe ſignalized his valour at ſea. *Virgil* makes mention of this ſort of Crowns, in his Æneids *; and it is recorded by *Pliny*, Lib. xvi. Chap. iv. that *Auguſtus* conferred this mark of honour on *M. Agrippa*, for defeating the Pirate *Sextus Pompeius* near *Sicily*, *An.* U. C. 718. There are inſtances of it in modern Coats-of-arms, as may be ſeen in that of Sir *William Burnaby*, Bart.

2



The VALLARY or Caſtrenſe-Crown was of gold, formed like a circle with Pales or Palliſadoes on the top of it; ſee *Fig.* 3. It

3



* Tempora navali fulgent roſtrata Coronâ. *Lib.* 8. *V.* 684.
A naval Crown that binds his manly brows. DRYDEN.

was conferred by the General on him who firſt entered the Enemy's camp, or forced their entrenchments. We have inſtances of this kind of Crowns in the Coats-of-arms of Sir *Bellingham Graham*, Bart. of Norton-Conyers in Yorkſhire; and of *Iſaac Akerman*, Eſq; whoſe Creſt it is.

The CIVICK-CROWN was made of Oak-boughs, as *Fig.* 4. and beſtowed upon ſuch a Roman Citizen, as had ſaved the life of one of his Fellow-citizens, either in battle or at an aſſault. *Virgil* calls it *Civilis Quercus* *. This Crown was ſo highly eſteemed among the Romans, that it was conferred upon *M. T. Cicero*, for having detected Catiline's conſpiracy; and afterwards upon *Auguſtus Cæſar* himſelf: the creſt of *Grice Blakeney*, Eſq; is encompaſſed with ſuch a Crown.

4

* At qui umbrata gerunt civili temporum Quercu.

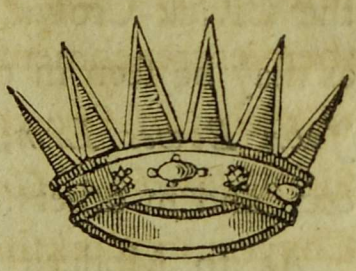
ÆN. *Lib.* vi. *Verſ.* 772.

But they, who crown'd with oaken Wreaths appear; &c.

DRYDEN.

The

5



The RADIATED or Eaſtern Crown, as ſome call it, on account of its being form'd like that worn formerly by the Jewiſh Kings, was made of gold with raies about it; ſee *Fig.* 5. It was beſtowed, by the Ancients, on Princes and Emperors when they were *Apotheoſed*, or ranked among the Gods, either before or after their death. This Crown, according to *J. Yorke*, was placed over the Arms of the Kings of England, till the time of *Edward* III. It is ſtill uſed, as a Creſt, on the Arms of ſome private Families; thoſe, for example, bor'n by the name of WHITFIELD, are ornamented with it. The CELESTIAL Crown is formed like the Radiated, with the addition of a Star on each ray; and is only uſed upon tomb-ſtones, monuments, and the like.

The other Ancient Crowns were all made of different ſorts of Graſs, Plants or Branches

of trees *, nearly after the ſame manner as the Civick-Crown: and ſuch are ſtill bor'n, as may be ſeen in the Creſt of the Right Hon. *John Bowes Lion*, Earl of STRATHMORE, &c. and in others.

As to Modern Crowns, they are chiefly uſed as an Ornament, which Emperors, Kings, and Independent Princes ſet on their heads, in great Solemnities, both to denote their ſovereign Authority, and to render themſelves more awful to their ſubjects. Theſe are alſo the moſt in uſe in Heraldry †, and are as follows; *viz.*

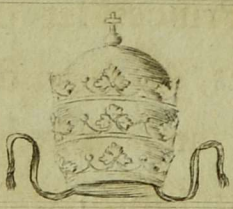
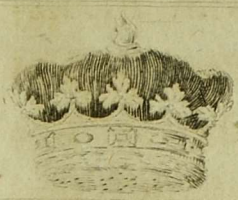
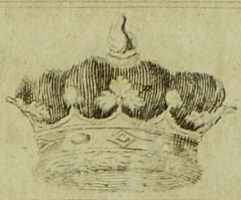
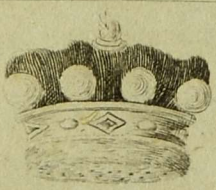
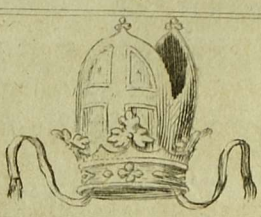
The IMPERIAL CROWN, which is made of a Circle of gold, adorned with precious Stones and Pearls, heightened with Fleurs-de-lis, bordered and ſeeded with Pearls, raiſed in the form of a Cap voided at the top, like a Creſcent. From the middle of this Cap

* Poets were wont to have their Crowns of Laurel, and hence to this day there is in England a Poet Laureat, whoſe honorary ſtipend, however, is better than a ſprig of Laurel.

† *F. Meneſtrier* aſſures us, that the practice of crowning Eſcutcheons was firſt uſed on Coins, and began in the reign of Charles VII. who came to the throne in the year 1422.

riſes

PLATE THE XX. OF CROWNS, &c

1	2	3
4	5	6
		
7	8	9
10	11	12
		
13	14	15
		

riſes an arched Fillet enriched with Pearls, and ſurmounted of a Mound, whereon is a Croſs of Pearls. See *Plate* XX. *of Crowns*, &c. *Fig.* 1.

The CROWN of the *Kings of Great-Britain* is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, enriched with Pearls and precious Stones, and heightened up with four Croſſes pattee, and four large Fleurs-de-lis alternately; from theſe riſe four arched Diadems adorned with Pearls, which cloſe under a Mound, ſurmounted of a Croſs like thoſe at bottom. See *Fig.* 2. Mr. *Sandford*, in his Genealogical Hiſtory, p. 381, remarks, that *Edward* IV. is the firſt King of England, that in his ſeal, or on his coin, is crowned with an arched Diadem.

The CROWN of the *Kings in France* is a Circle enamelled, adorned with precious Stones, and heightened up with eight arched Diadems, riſing from as many Fleurs-de-lis, that conjoin at the top under a double Fleur-de-lis, all of gold. See *Fig.* 3.

The CROWNS of *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Poland*, are all three of the ſame form, and are, amongſt others, thus deſcribed by *Col. Parſons*, in his Genealogical Tables of Europe, *viz.* A Ducal Coronet, heightened up with eight arched Diadems that ſupport a Mound, enſigned with a plain Croſs. Thoſe of *Denmark* and *Sweden* are both of the ſame form alſo, which conſiſt of eight arched Diadems riſing from a Marquis's coronet, that conjoin at the top under a Mound enſigned with a Croſs-bottony.

The CROWNS of *other Chriſtian Kings* are Circles of gold, adorned with precious Stones, and heightened up with large Trefoils, and cloſed by four, ſix, or eight Diadems, ſupporting a Mound, ſurmounted of a Croſs.

The *Great-Turk* bears over his arms a Turband, enriched with Pearls and Diamonds, under two Coronets, the firſt of which is made of pyramidical points heightened up with large Pearls, and the uppermoſt

moſt is ſurmounted with Creſcents. See *Fig.* 4.

The *Pope*, or Biſhop of *Rome*, appropriates to himſelf a *Tiara*, or long Cap of golden cloth, from which hang two Pendants embroidered and fringed at the ends, *ſemé* of Croſſes of gold. This cap is encloſed by three Marquiſes Coronets, and has on its top a Mound of gold, whereon is a Croſs of the ſame, which Croſs is ſometimes repreſented by Engravers and Painters, pommetty, recroſſed, flowery, or plain.——It is a difficult matter to aſcertain the time that theſe haughty Prelates aſſumed the three forementioned Coronets. A patched up ſucceſſion of theſe *Holy-Pontiffs* engraved and publiſhed a few years ago in Engliſh, by order of *Clement* XIII. for the edification of his *good ſubjects* in Great-Britain and Ireland, repreſents *Marcellus*, who was choſen Biſhop of Rome *Anno* 310, and all his ſucceſſors, adorned with ſuch a Cap; but it appears, from very good authority, that *Boniface* VIII. who was elected into the See

of Rome *Anno* 1295 *, firſt compaſſed his Cap with a Coronet; *Benedict* XII. in 1335, added a ſecond to it; and *John* XXIII. in 1411 a third, with a view to indicate by them that the *Pope* is the *ſovereign Prince*, the *ſupreme Judge*, and the *ſole Legiſlator* amongſt Chriſtians. See *Fig.* 5.

SECT. II.

Of CORONETS.

THE *Coronet* of the *Prince of Wales*, or eldeſt ſon of the King of Great-Britain, was anciently a Circle of gold ſet round with four Croſſes-pattee, and as many Fleurs-de-lis alternately; but ſince the happy Reſtoration, it has been cloſed with one Arch only, adorned with Pearls, and ſur-

* Mr. Chambers, in his Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, under the Article TIARA, has, I apprehend, copied or committed a miſtake, with reſpect to the chronology and ſucceſſion of theſe three Popes, for he makes Boniface VIII. ſubſequent to John XXIII. which is contrary to the ſeveral catalogues of Popes I have hitherto peruſed.

mounted

mounted of a Mound and Croſs, and bordered with Ermine: See *Fig.* 7.

Beſides the aforeſaid Coronet, his Royal Highneſs the Prince of Wales has another diſtinguiſhing mark of honour, peculiar to himſelf; *viz.* a Plume of three Oſtrich Feathers with an ancient Coronet of a Prince of Wales. Under it, in a ſcroll, is this motto, *ICH DIEN*, which, in the German or old Saxon language, ſignifies *I ſerve.* This Device was aſſumed by EDWARD Prince of Wales, eldeſt ſon of K. *Edward* III. but commonly called the *Black Prince*, after the famous battle of *Crecy* *, A. D. 1346, where having, with his own hand, killed *John*, King of *Bohemia*, who ſerved *Philip*, the King of France, in his wars, and was his Stipendiary;

* A Town of France, in the Province of Picardy. As ſome of my young readers will perhaps be pleaſed with a curious *Anecdote* relating to the memorable event that cauſed this Coronet and Motto to be an appendage of the Coat-of-Arms of the *Prince* of WALES, I will inſert it as I have found it recorded.—At the famous battle of *Crecy*, which is, by different Authors, written *Creſcy*, *Creſſy*, and *Crecie*, there appeared a King of Bohemia, who was blind with age; and when he heard that victory was hovering over the ſtandard of *Edward*, he at random galloped among the ranks of his own legions, begging

he

he took from his head ſuch a Plume and Motto, and put it on his own, to perpetuate the victory: See *Fig.* 6.

The *Coronet* of the preſent Dukes of *Glouceſter* and *Cumberland*, and of all the immediate ſons and brothers of the Kings of Great-Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, heightened up with four Fleurs-de-lis, and as many Croſſes-pattee alternate. See *Fig.* 8.—The particular and diſtinguiſhing form of ſuch Coronets as are appropriated to Princes of the Blood Royal, is deſcribed and ſettled in a grant of *Charles* II. the 13th of his reign.

The *Coronet* of the *Princeſſes* of Great-Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, and heightened up with Croſſes-

that the bridle of his horſe might be interlaced with that of ſome general-Officer. Upon this a couple of Knights fixed the brave old King between them, interlacing his bridle as he had requeſted, and in this ſituation he exchanged two or three ſtrokes with the Prince of Wales, but received a mortal wound and expired. The Creſt of this gallant old King was compoſed of *three Oſtrich Feathers*, with the motto "*Ich Dien*;" and in commemoration thereof, the Prince of Wales aſſumed both, which have been continued by his ſucceſſors ever ſince.

pattee,

pattee, Fleurs-de-lis and Strawberry Leaves alternate; whereas a Prince's Coronet has only Fleurs-de-lis and Croſſes. See *Fig.* 9.

A *Duke's Coronet* is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, enriched with precious Stones and Pearls, and ſet round with eight large Strawberry Leaves. See *Fig.* 10.

A *Marquis's Coronet* * is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, ſet round with four Strawberry Leaves, and as many Pearls on pyramidical Points of an equal height and alternate. See *Fig.* 11.

An *Earl's Coronet* is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, heightened up with eight pyramidical Points or Raies, on the tops of which are as many large Pearls, and are placed alternately with as many Strawberry Leaves, but the Pearls much higher than the Leaves†. See *Fig.* 12.

* This is to be underſtood of a real Marquis, whoſe title is *Moſt Noble*; which I mention, leſt any one ſhould be led into a miſtake by not diſtinguiſhing a *real* Marquis, i. e. by creation, from a *nominal* Marquis, i. e. the eldeſt ſon of a Duke; the latter is only ſtyled *Moſt Honourable.*

† Mr. *Sandford* obſerves, in his Genealogical Hiſtory, p. 153, that the figure of *John* of *Eltham*, Earl of Cornwall,

A *Viſcount's Coronet*, which was granted by King *James* I. differs from the preceding ones, as being only a Circle of gold bordered with Ermine, with large Pearls ſet cloſe together on the rim, without any limited number, which is his prerogative above the Baron, whoſe is limited; ſee *Fig.* 13, In the 2d of King *James* I. and the 20th of *Aug.* Robert, Lord *Cecil* of *Effingdon*, was created Viſcount CRANBOURN at White-Hall, and was the firſt of that degree, who ever wore a Coronet. *Heylyn*'s Help to Engl. Hiſtory, p. 560.

A *Baron's Coronet*, which was granted by King *Charles* II. is adorned with ſix Pearls ſet at an equal diſtance on a gold Circle, bordered with Ermine, four of which only are ſeen on engravings, &c. to ſhew he is inferior to the Viſcount. See *Fig.* 14.

You are to obſerve, that the eldeſt ſons of

to whom his father, King *Edward* II. gave the Manor of Harborough, in the County of Leiceſter, is adorned upon his monument in the chapel of St. *Edmund*, at Weſtminſter-Abbey, with a Diadem compoſed of a circle of greater and leſſer leaves or flowers, and was the moſt ancient inſtance of an Earl, in his obſervation, that has a Coronet on.

Peers,

Peers, above the degree of a Baron, bear their Fathers Arms and Supporters with a Label, as mentioned before, p. 44, and uſe the Coronet appertaining to their father's ſecond title; but all the younger ſons bear their Arms with proper Differences, and uſe no Coronets, nor Supporters.

As the Crown of the King of Great-Britain is not quite like that of other Potentates, ſo do moſt of the Coronets of foreign Noblemen differ a little from thoſe of the Britiſh Nobility: as for example, the Coronet of a *French Earl* is a Circle of gold with eighteen Pearls ſet on the brim of it. A *French Viſcount's* Coronet is a Circle of gold only enamelled, charged with four large Pearls. And a *French Baron's* Coronet is a Circle of gold enamelled, and bound about with a double Bracelet of Pearls; and theſe Coronets are only uſed on French Noblemens' Coats-of-arms, and not worn on their heads, as the Britiſh Noblemen and their Ladies do at the King's Coronation.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of MITRES.

THE *Archbiſhops* and *Biſhops* of England and Ireland place a *Mitre* over their Coat-of-arms *. It is a round Cap pointed and cleft at the top, from which hang two Pendants fringed at both ends, with this difference, that the Biſhop's Mitre is only ſurrounded with a Fillet of gold, ſet with precious Stones; ſee *Plate* XXIII. *Fig.* 6. whereas the Archbiſhop's iſſues out of a Ducal Coronet. See *Plate* XX. *Fig.* 15.

This Ornament, with other Maſquerade Garments, is ſtill worn by all the *Archbiſhops* and *Biſhops* of the Church of *Rome*, whenever they officiate with ſolemnity; but it is never uſed in England, otherwiſe than on Coats-of-arms, as before mentioned.

* Before the diſſolution of Monaſteries in England, Abbots wore alſo Mitres on their Arms, as it appears by ſeveral monuments; but for diſtinction ſake they were placed in profile on the Dexter-ſide, and a Croſier on the Siniſter-ſide turned inwards, i. e. towards the Mitre, to ſignify they had no ſpiritual Juriſdiction out of their reſpective Monaſteries.

SECT.

SECT. I.

Of HELMETS.

THE *Helmet*, which was formerly worn as a defenſive weapon, to cover the Bearer's head, is now placed over a Coat-of-arms as its chief ornament, and the true mark of gentility. There are ſeveral ſorts diſtinguiſhed, 1ſt, by the *Matter* they are made of; 2dly, by their *Form*; and, 3dly, by their *Poſition*.

1ſt, As to the *Matter* *, they are, or rather were made of, the Helmets of Sovereigns were of burniſhed *gold damaſked*; thoſe of Princes and Lords of *ſilver* figured with gold; thoſe of Knights of *ſteel* adorned with ſilver; and thoſe of private Gentlemen of poliſhed *Steel*.

2dly, As to their *Form*, thoſe of the King, the Royal Family, and Noblemen of Great-Britain are *open-faced* and *grated*, and the

* This is ſeldom attended to by the Herald-painters, &c. of this country; but thoſe of other nations obſerve it ſtrictly.

number

number of Bars ſerves to diſtinguiſh the Bearer's quality, that is, the Helmet appropriated to Dukes and Marquiſes is different from the King's, by having a bar exactly in the middle, and two on each ſide; making but five bars in all; ſee *Fig.* 1. whereas the King's Helmet has ſix bars; *viz.* three on each ſide; ſee *Fig.* 7. The other grated Helmet with four bars is common to all degrees of peerage under a Marquis. The open-faced Helmet *without Bars* denotes Baronets and Knights *. The *cloſe Helmet* is for all Eſquires and Gentlemen.

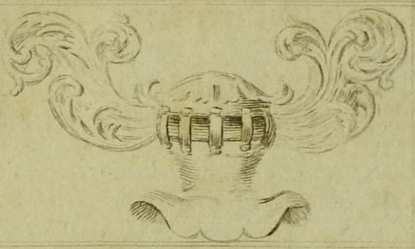
3dly, Their *Poſition* is alſo looked upon as a mark of diſtinction. The grated Helmet *in front* belongs to Sovereign Princes and Dukes and Marquiſſes. The grated Helmet *in profile* is common to all degrees of Peerage under a Duke. The Helmet *ſtanding direct* without Bars, and the Beaver a little open,

* In *France*, and other countries, the open Helmet ſtanding direct and without Bars is appropriated to Emperors and Kings, becauſe they are to ſee and know all things, and command all without contradiction; this poſition is in *England* aſſigned by all Heralds, except *G. Leigh*, to Knights.

denotes

PLATE XXI. OF ORNAMENTS, &c.

1



2

3

4

5

6

7

denotes Baronets and Knights. Laſtly, the *ſide-ſtanding* Helmet, with the Beaver cloſe, is the way of wearing it amongſt Eſquires and Gentlemen. See *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7, inſerted in Plate XXI. *of the Ornaments.*

SECT. V.

Of MANTLINGS.

MANTLINGS are pieces of cloth jagged or cut into Flowers and Leaves which now-a-days ſerve as an ornament for Eſcutcheons. They were the ancient covering of Helmets to preſerve them, or the Bearer, from the injuries of the weather, as alſo to prevent the ill conſequences of their too much dazzling the eye in Action. But *Guillim* very judiciouſly obſerves, that their ſhape muſt have undergone a great alteration ſince they have been out of uſe, and therefore might more properly be termed *Flouriſhings* than Mantlings. See the Examples annexed to the Helmets repreſented in *Plate* XXI. *of the Ornaments.*

The *French* Heralds aſſure us, that theſe Mantlings were originally no other than ſhort coverings which Commanders wore over their Helmets, to defend their heads from the weather; and that going into battles with them, they often on their coming away, brought them back in a ragged manner, occaſioned by the many cuts they had received on their heads; and therefore the more hacked they appeared, the more honourable they were accounted; as our Colours in time of war are the more eſteemed, for having been ſhot thro' in many places.

Sometimes Skins of Beaſts, as Lions, Bears, &c. were thus bor'n, to make the bearer look more terrible; and that gave occaſion to the doubling of Mantlings with Furs.

SECT. VI.

Of the CHAPEAU.

A *Chapeau* is an ancient Hat, which ſome Heralds call a *Cap of Maintenance*, and others a *Cap of Eſtate*, but might, with more

more propriety, be denominated a *Cap of Dignity*; as it was formerly worn by Dukes only: it is ſuppoſed to be made of crimſon velvet on the outſide, lined and turned up with Fur. This Ornament is of late frequently to be met with above an Helmet, inſtead of a Wreath, under Gentlemen's Creſts. Such a Cap is ſaid to have been ſent by Pope *Julius* II. with a Sword to King *Henry* VIII. for his writing a book againſt Martin Luther. Heretofore they were ſeldom to be found, as of right appertaining to private families; but by the grants of *Robert Cooke*, Clarencieux, and other ſucceeding Heralds, theſe, together with Ducal Coronets, are ſometimes to be met with on the Coats-of-arms of ſeveral families, who yet claim not above the degree of *Gentlemen*. See the repreſentation of the Chapeau, *Fig.* 5. *Plate* XXI.

SECT. VII.

Of the WREATH.

THE *Wreath* was a kind of roll made of two ſkains of ſilk of different colours twiſted together, which ancient Knights wore as a head-dreſs when equipped for Tournaments. The colours, of the Wreaths uſed in Heraldry, are moſt uſually taken from the principal Metal and Colour contained in the Coat-of-arms of the Bearer *. They are ſtill accounted as one of the leſſer Ornaments of Eſcutcheons, and are placed between the Helmet and the Creſt. See *Fig.* 6, *Plate* XXI. When a Wreath happens to be part of a Creſt to obviate the repetition of terms, it is neceſſary to uſe *Torſe* for that on which the Creſt is placed, as in the following example; *In a Wreath on a Torſe, a human leg and thigh in armour, couped and dropping blood, all proper, embelliſhed Or*; bor'n by Sir *Ri-*

* Yet ſome Wreaths differ from this rule, but theſe may poſſibly have been at firſt the Bearer's Miſtreſs's colours.

chard

chard Acton, Bart. In the time of *Henry* V. and long after, no man, who was under the degree of a Knight, had his Creſt ſet on a Wreath; but this, like other prorogatives, has been infringed ſo far, that every body now-a-days wears a Wreath.

SECT. VIII.

Of CRESTS.

THE *Creſt* is the higheſt part of the Ornaments of a Coat-of-arms. It is called Creſt from the Latin word *Criſta*, which ſignifies Comb or Tuft, ſuch as many birds have upon their heads, as the Peacock, Pheaſant, &c. in alluſion to the place on which it is fixed.

Creſts were formerly greater marks of Honour than Coats-of-arms, becauſe they were only worn by heroes of great valour, or by ſuch as were advanced to ſome ſuperior military command, in order that they might be the better diſtinguiſhed in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if diſperſed;

but they are at preſent conſidered as a meer ornament. The Creſt is frequently taken from one, or from a part, either of the Supporters or of the charges bor'n in the Eſcutcheon; thus the Creſt of the Royal Achievement of Great-Britain is a *Lion paſſant gardant crown'd Or*; which is the ſame Figure as the Supporter on the Dexter-ſide of the ſaid Achievement; as may be ſeen in *Fig.* 7. *Plate* XXI.

Out of the ſeveral Creſts which are taken from either a part, or the whole figure, of one of the Supporters of the Coats-of-arms of the Britiſh Nobility, I will only diſplay the following inſtances of them; *viz.*

His Grace the Duke of MONTAGU's; which is, *On a Wreath, a Griffon's head couped Or, with wings endorſed, and beaked Sable*; being a part of the Dexter Supporter of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

His Grace the Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND's; which is, *On a Chapeau Gules, turned up with ermine, a Lion ſtatant Azure*; being a part of the Dexter Supporter, and like-

likewiſe of the Charge in the firſt Quarter of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

The Right Hon. the Earl of WESTMORELAND'S; which is, *Out of a Ducal coronet Or, a Bull's head Argent, pyed Sable armed of the firſt, and charged on the neck with a Roſe Gules, barbed and ſeeded proper*; being a part of the Siniſter Supporter of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

The Right Hon. Viſcount WEYMOUTH'S; which is, *On a Wreath, a Rein-deer tripping Or, gorged with a plain collar Sable*; the like animal being the Dexter Supporter of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

The Right Hon. Lord CLIFFORD'S; which is, *Out of a Ducal coronet Or, a Wyvern riſing Gules with wings expanded Azure*; being taken from one of the Supporters of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

There are alſo ſeveral inſtances of Creſts that are relative to Deſcents, Alliances, Employments, or Names; and which on that account have been either adopted or changed.

SECT IX.

Of the SCROLL *and* MOTTO.

THE *Scroll* is the ornament uſually placed under the Eſcutcheon * containing a Motto, or ſhort Sentence, which generally is in *Latin* or *French*, tho' there are alſo a few Mottos in *Engliſh*, *Iriſh*, *German*, and *Italian*: but, in order to throw ſome light on this external appendage of Coats-of-arms, I will claſs them under the three following Denominations; *viz.* The *Enigmatical*, the *Emblematical*, and the *Sentimental*.

The greateſt number of thoſe Mottos, which are conſidered as Enigmatical, ſeem to be now incomprehenſible; but, this is un-

* It is frequently placed by the French and the Scotch above the Achievement, which, according to Sir *J. Mackenzie* is right, provided the Motto relates to the Creſt, otherwiſe it ſhould be annexed to the Eſcutcheon: the preſent mode, however, amongſt all the Herald painters, &c. is to place the Scroll and Motto over the Creſt, when it is repreſented without the Arms; but under the Eſcutcheon, whether the Creſt is uſed with it or not. As for the Mottos of the ſeveral Orders of Knighthood, they are moſt commonly placed round the Shields; as may be ſeen in *Plate* xxiii. *Fig.* 7.

doubtedly

doubtedly owing to our being ignorant of the original motive, that induced the Anceſtors of the preſent Families to aſſume them; as there are ſome that can be unriddled, or accounted for: ſuch is that of the Royal Achievement of the Monarchs of Great-Britain; *viz.*

Dieu et mon Droit; i. e. *God and my Right*: which Motto is as ancient as the reign of *Richard* I. ſurnamed *Cœur de Lion*, who firſt aſſumed it to ſhew his independency upon all earthly Powers; but it was dropt in the ſucceeding reigns, for almoſt every King of England had, at that time, a particular Device, Badge, or armorial Enſign. It was, however, revived afterwards by EDWARD III. *A. D.* 1340, when he reſolved to proſecute his claim to the Crown of France; and, for this reaſon, he alſo quartered *France* * and *England* on his Eſcutcheon, which no other

* The Regal Arms of France did not, in thoſe days, conſiſt of *three Fleurs-de-lis* only, as they do at preſent; but were blazoned thus; *Azure, ſemé of Fleurs-de-lis Or*; and it appears, by *Heylin*'s account, that theſe *Fleurs-de-lis* were reduced to three, in the reign of *Henry* IV. and were always quartered firſt, in the Royal Achievement of Great-Britain, till the acceſſion of *George* I. *An.* 1714.

Engliſh

Engliſh Monarch had done before: or that of the *Prince* of *Wales*, which is; *viz.*

Ich Dien; i. e. *I ſerve*; the origin of which I have mentioned before, in deſcribing the Coronet of his Royal Highneſs, p. 217. Some curious Commentators, on that German expreſſion, refer the meaning of it to this ſentiment of the Apoſtle; *That the Heir, while he is a child, differeth nothing from a Servant:* but it is neverthelefs true, that this Motto and the three Oſtrich feathers, have conſtantly been the Device of the Princes of Wales, ever ſince the famous battle alluded to.

Their R. H. the Dukes of *Glouceſter*, *Cumberland*, and *York*, have no other Motto, than that of the Garter, with which the Knights of this noble Order ſurround their reſpective Coat-of-arms; ſee an Example of it, in *Pl.* XXIII. *Fig.* 7.

The following Mottos contain Specimens of the ſame kind; but, as it is not in my power to trace the cauſes from which they originated, I ſhall only annex to them a literal

teral Tranſlation of the words they are compoſed of; *viz.*

His Grace the Duke of BEDFORD's;

Che ſara, ſara; i. e. *What will be, will be.*

His Grace the Duke of BRIDGEWATER's;

Sic, donec; i. e. *Thus, until.*

His Grace the Duke of LEINSTER's *;

Crom a boo; i. e. *I will burn.*

The Moſt Noble Marquis of LANSDOWN's;

Ut apes Geometriam; i. e.

As Bees practiſe Geometry.

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of STAMFORD's;

A ma puiſſance; i. e. *To my power.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of EGREMONT's;

Au bon droit; i. e. *To the beſt right.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of EXETER's;

Cor unum, una via; i. e. *One heart, one way.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of BERKELEY's;

Dieu avec nous; i. e. *God with us.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of OXFORD's;

Fari quæ ſentiat; i. e. *To ſpeak what he thinks.*

* His Grace only ranks as a Viſcount in the Britiſh Houſe of Peers, as being created Viſcount Leinſter in England, by King *George* II. 1746.

The

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of POMFRET's;

Hora é ſempre; i. e. *It is always time.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of HUNTINGDON's;

In veritate victoria; i. e. *Victory is in truth.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl DELAWARR's;

Jour de ma vie; i. e. *The day of my life.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of SUFFOLK's;

Non quo, ſed quomodo; i. e. *Not where, but how.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of UXBRIDGE's;

Per il ſuo contrario; i. e. *By the reverſe of it.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of MACCLESFIELD's;

Sapere aude; i. e. *Dare to be wiſe.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of CARLISLE's;

Volo, non valeo; i. e. *I am willing, but not able.*

The Rt. Hon. Lord HOLLAND's;

Faire ſans dire; i. e. *Act without talking.*

The *Emblematical*, or *Canting*, Mottos have a reference either to the Bearings or the Bearer's names; ſuch are, *viz.*

His Grace the Duke of RICHMOND's;

En la Roſe je fleurie; i. e. *I flouriſh in the Roſe.* This Motto alludes to the Bearings of the Bordure, which decorates the Paternal Coat-of-arms of this Nobleman; ſee *Pl.* iii. *Fig.* 14.

The

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of ABINGDON's; *Virtus Ariete fortior*; i. e. *Virtue is ſtronger than a Battering-ram.* This relates to thoſe ancient martial Engines, which are repreſented in his Lordſhip's Paternal Coat-of-arms; ſee *Pl.* xviii. *Fig.* 2.

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of CHOLMONDELEY's; *Caſſis tutiſſima Virtus*; i. e. *Virtue is the ſafeſt Helmet.* Alluding to the Helmets bor'n in the Paternal Coat-of-arms of this Nobleman; ſee *Pl.* xviii. *Fig.* 5.

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of JERSEY's; *Fidei coticula Crux*; i. e. *The Croſs is the Teſt of our Faith.* Relating to the principal Bearing of his Lordſhip's Paternal Coat-of-arms; ſee *Pl.* x. *Fig.* 7. This is likewiſe the Motto of the Rt. Hon. *Thomas Villiers*, Earl of *Clarendon*, created Earl by his preſent Majeſty King *George* III. June 8, 1776. Theſe two Noblemen deriving their pedigree from the ancient family of the *Villiers*, in Normandy, as mentioned before, p. 103, is the reaſon of their having the ſame Arms and Motto.

The

The Rt. Hon. Lord FORTESCUE's; *Forte Scutum, ſalus Ducum*; i. e. *A ſtrong Shield is the ſafety of the Leaders.* The two firſt words of this Motto imply ſo clear an alluſion to the Family name of his Lordſhip, that we may readily aſſert that it was adapted to that purpoſe.

The like conjecture may be made upon others; ſuch as theſe two; viz. *Ne vile velis*; i. e. *Form no mean wiſh*; which is the Motto of the Rt. Hon. *George Nevill*, Earl of *Abergavenny*, whoſe Coat-of-arms is inſerted in *Pl.* xi. *Fig.* 8.—*Ver non ſemper viret*; i. e. *The Spring is not always green*; that of the Rt. Hon. *George Venables Vernon*, Lord *Vernon*; which, by joining the two firſt words of it, ſo as to make but one, as I have ſeen them, would change the ſignification of the whole into *Vernon always flouriſhes.*

I ſhall make no further Remarks on theſe kinds of Mottos, but proceed to give a few Examples of thoſe which I call *Sentimental*, on account of their implying ſomething divine, moral, or heroic; *viz.*

His

His Grace the Duke of NORFOLK's;

Sola Virtus invicta; i. e. *Virtue alone is invincible.*

His Grace the Duke of PORTLAND's;

Craignez honte; i. e. *Fear Shame.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of PLYMOUTH's;

Je me fie en Dieu; i. e. *I truſt in God.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of ALBEMARLE's;

Ne cede malis; i. e. *Don't yield to misfortunes.*

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of EFFINGHAM's;

Virtus mille ſcuta; i. e.

Virtue exceeds a thouſand Shields.

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of HILLSBOROUGH's;

Ne tentes aut perfice; i. e.

Never attempt, or accompliſh.

The Rt. Hon. Viſcount WENTWORTH's;

Penſes à bien; i. e. *Think to do good.*

The Rt. Hon. Lord TEYNHAM's;

Spes mea in Deo; i. e. *My hope is in God.*

The Rt. Hon. Lord CLIFFORD's;

Semper paratus; i. e. *Always ready.*

The Rt. Hon. Lord HAY's;

Renovate animos; i. e. *Keep up your ſpirits.*

The Rt. Hon. Lord MONSON's;

Preſt pour mon païs; i. e. *Ready for my country.*

Mottos

Mottos have generally been hereditary in the Families that firſt took them up; and as a proof of it, I ſhall refer the Reader to thoſe of the Earls of *Cheſterfield*, *Stanhope*, and *Harrington*, whoſe Motto is *A Deo et Rege*; i. e. *From God and the King*. Theſe three Noblemen being all deſcended from *Philip Stanhope*, the firſt Earl of Cheſterfield, on whom the title of Baron *Stanhope* of Shelford, in the County of Nottingham, was conferred *Nov.* 7, *An.* 1616, in the 14th of King *James* I. and that of Earl of Cheſterfield, in the County of Derby, *Auguſt* 4, 1628, in the 4th of *Charles* I. But, the like conformity is not obſerved by the collateral branches of the Family of the *Howards*, conſiſting of the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Earls of *Suffolk*, *Carliſle*, and *Effingham*, whoſe Mottos have been changed on ſome particular occaſions, which we cannot account for, and others appropriated in their ſtead; as may be ſeen in the preceding Examples. Many inſtances of the ſame kinds are to be found in the Peerage of Great-Britain.

SECT.

SECT. X.

Of SUPPORTERS.

Supporters are Figures ſtanding on the Scroll, and placed at each ſide of the Eſcutcheon; they are ſo called, becauſe they ſeem to ſupport or hold up the Shield. The riſe of Supporters is, *by F. Meneſtrier*, traced up to ancient Tournaments, wherein the Knights cauſed their Shields to be carried by Servants or Pages under the diſguiſe of *Lions*, *Bears*, *Griffons*, *Blackamoors*, &c. who alſo held and guarded the Eſcutcheons, which the Knights were obliged to expoſe to public view for ſome time, before the Liſts were opened. Sir *G. Mackenſie*, who diſſents from this opinion, ſays, in his treatiſe on the *Science of Heraldry*, Chap. xxxi. p. 93. "that "the firſt origin and uſe of them was from "the cuſtom which ever was, and is, of "leading ſuch as are inveſted with any great "honour, to the Prince who confers it: "thus, when any man is created a Duke,

" Marquis, or Knight of the *Garter*, or any " other order, he is ſupported by, and led " to the Prince, betwixt two of the quality, " and ſo receives from him the ſymbols of " that Honour, and in remembrance of that " Solemnity, his arms are thereafter ſupport- " ed by any two creatures he chooſes." Supporters have ſometimes been taken from ſuch animals or birds as are bor'n in the Shields, as may be ſeen by ſeveral of them; and ſometimes they have been choſen, as bearing ſome alluſion to the Names, Exploits, Adventures, &c. of thoſe whoſe Coat-of-arms they ſupport. The Supporters of the Arms of Great-Britain, ſince King *James* the firſt's acceſſion to the throne, are a *Lion Crowned Or*, on the Dexter-ſide; and an *Unicorn Argent, gorged with a Coronet Or*, &c. on the Siniſter. See *Pl.* XXI. *Fig.* 7. and p. 244.

This laſt figure repreſents the Coat-of-arms of the Monarch of Great-Britain, or the Royal Achievement, as it has been marſhalled ſince the happy acceſſion of King *George* I. and is blazoned as follows; *viz.*

ARMS.

ARMS.

Quarterly, in the firſt quarter Mars, three Lions paſſant gardant in pale Sol, the Royal Arms of England *; *impaled with Sol, a Lion rampant, within a double treſſure flowery and counter-flowery Mars,* the Royal Arms of Scotland. *The ſecond quarter is Jupiter, three Fleurs-de-lis Sol,* the Royal Arms of France. *The third quarter is Jupiter, a Harp Sol, ſtringed Luna,* the Enſign of Ireland. *The fourth quarter is Mars, two Lions paſſant gardant in pale Sol,* for Brunſwick; *impaled with ſol ſemé of Hearts proper, a Lion rampant Jupiter,* for Lunenburgh; *with grafted in baſe Mars, a Horſe current Luna,* for ancient Saxony; *and in an Ineſcutcheon ſur-tout Mars, the Diadem of Charlemaign Sol,* as Arch-treaſurer of the Empire; *the whole within a Garter, inſcribed with this motto,* HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE; as Sovereign of that noble Order.

* *Henry* II. ſon to *Maud* the Empreſs, and Great-grandſon to *William* the Conqueror, was the firſt King of England, who took *three Lions paſſant gardant Or* for his Coat-of-arms; in which he was imitated by his Succeſſors.

CREST.

On a Helmet full-faced, grated and ſurmounted of a royal Crown, a Lion paſſant gardant Sol, crowned with the like; the mantlings of cloth of gold, doubled ermine.

SUPPORTERS.

On the Dexter-ſide, a Lion rampant gardant Sol crowned as the Creſt. On the Siniſter-ſide, an Unicorn Luna, horn'd, maned and hoofed Sol; gorged with a collar ſurmounted of Croſſes pattee and Fleurs-de-lis, with a chain affixed thereto, reflecting over the back and paſſing over the hind legs of the laſt, all gold, both ſtanding on a Scroll inſcribed with this motto, DIEU ET MON DROIT, *from which iſſue the two Royal Badges of his Majeſty's chief Dominions;* viz. *on the Dexter-ſide a Roſe party per pale Argent and Gules, ſtalked and leaved proper,* for England; *and on the Siniſter a Thiſtle proper,* for Scotland; being ſo adorned by King *James* I. upon his ſucceeding to the Crown of England. As King of Scotland he bore two

two Unicorns for his Supporters; but upon the union of that kingdom with England, A. D. 1603, he introduced one of the above Supporters on the ſiniſter-ſide of the Royal Achievement, and which continues to this day.

Obſerve, that the bearing Coats-of-arms with Supporters is, according to the heraldical Laws of Great-Britain, the prerogative;

Firſt, of thoſe called *Nobiles majores*; viz. *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Earls*, *Viſcounts*, and *Barons*: and that, if one of theſe Peers marry a Peer's daughter, who is an heireſs or coheireſs, he has a right to the ſiniſter Supporter of her Paternal Coat-of-arms; therefore he omits the ſame Supporter of his own, and replaces it by that of his Lady: but the next heir may reaſſume the Family Supporters.

Secondly, of all the *Knights* of the *Garter*, though they ſhould be under the degree of Barons.

Thirdly, of *Knights* of the *Bath*, who both receive on their creations a grant of Sup-

porters *. And, laſtly, of ſuch Knights as the King chooſes to beſtow this honour upon, as in the inſtance of Sir *Andrew Fountain*, who was knighted by *Philip*, Earl of Pembroke, when Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, *Fountain* being then his Secretary; and on his return to England, King *William* granted him Supporters to his Coat-of-arms; viz. *two Griffons Gules and Or.*

Supporters are not hereditary, except 1ſt, to the elder branch of ſome Knights of the Garter, whoſe Anceſtors had this honour granted them, as may be ſeen by the paternal Coats-of-arms of ſeveral of their deſcendants, who are now but Baronets; and 2dly, to the eldeſt ſons of Peers, above the degree of a Baron, as mentioned before, p. 221; for it is not fit the extrinſic parts of Achievements ſhould be ſo, that men may have ſomething to aſſume or alter, whenever any particular caſe requires it.

* Theſe Knights, as well as thoſe of the Garter, have not enjoyed ſuch privileges from the firſt inſtitution of their reſpective Order, as ſeveral Coats-of-arms of the firſt Knights Companions are repreſented without Supporters.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Rules or *Laws of* HERALDRY.

THE ſeveral Eſcutcheons, Tinctures, Charges, Ornaments of Coats-of-arms, and their various properties being now explained; it may not be improper to preſent the reader with ſuch rules for blazoning the ſame, as are eſtabliſhed by the ancient uſage and preſent laws of Heraldry.

The *firſt*, and moſt general rule is, to expreſs one's ſelf in proper terms, ſo as not to omit any thing that ought to be ſpecified, and at the ſame time to be clear and conciſe without tautology; as in *Example* xiv. *Page* 57. and alſo in *Example* ix. *Page* 113. wherein theſe expreſſions *of the Field*, or *of the Firſt*, prevent the repetition of the aforementioned Tincture.

II. If the Field is undivided, that is, if it is not divided *Quarterly* or *Quartered*, nor *Party per Pale* or *Paly*, and the like, you are to begin with the Tincture of the Field, and

then proceed to the principal Charges * which poſſeſs the moſt honourable place in the Shield; ſuch as a Chief, Pale, Bend, &c. ſee *Page* 54, *Example* 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. always naming that Charge firſt, which lies next and immediately upon the Field; ſee *Page* 93, *Example* 13, 14, &c. But, if otherwiſe, the Diviſion is to be mentioned firſt; as in *Examples* 8 and 9, *Page* 62.

III. After naming the Tincture of the Field, the honourable Ordinaries, or other principal Figures, you muſt ſpecify their Attributes, and afterwards their Metal, or Colour; ſee the *Examples* 1, 2, 3, &c. of *Plate* VIII. and likewiſe thoſe of *Plate* XV.

IV. When an honourable Ordinary, or ſome Figure is placed upon another, whether it be a Feſs, Chevron, Croſs, &c. it is always to be named after the Ordinary or Figure over which it is placed, with one of theſe expreſſions, *over-all* or *ſur-tout*, as in *Example* 20, p. 85.

* This Rule is obſerved in Great-Britain and France; but the Italians, Spaniards, and ſometimes the Germans, begin the blazoning of Coats-of-arms with the principal Bearings, and afterwards name the Tincture of the Field.

V.

V. In the blazoning of ſuch Ordinaries, as are *plain*, the bare mention of them, with the Tincture they are of, is ſufficient; as in *Example* 1ſt, *Page* 61; but if an Ordinary ſhould be made of any of the crooked lines contained in *Page* 30, its form, next to its denomination, muſt be ſpecified; that is, whether it be *indented*, *engrailed*, *wavy*, *invected*, and the like; as in *Example* 1, 2, 3, &c. *Page* 54.

VI. When a Common Charge poſſeſſes the centre of the Field, its poſition is not to be expreſſed *, or which amounts to the ſame thing, when ſuch a Bearing is named, without ſpecifying the point where it is placed, then it is underſtood to poſſeſs the middle of the Shield; as in *Example* 4, 5, 6, &c. of *Plate* XIII.

VII. The number of the points of Mullets, and the raies of *Etoiles* or Stars, muſt be ſpecified when more than five; and alſo if

* This muſt not be underſtood of Bearings placed in the manner of a Pale, Bend, Feſs, &c. for the Figure muſt be ſaid to be *in Pale*, *in Bend*, *in Feſs*, or *Paleways*, *Bendways*, *Feſsways*, &c. as I have mentioned before in page 182, and is further expreſſed after Rule X, page 251, &c.

a Mullet,

a Mullet, or any other charge, be pierced, it muſt be mentioned as ſuch; ſee *Plate* XIII. *Fig.* 11, 12, 13, 14, &c.

VIII. When Subordinate Ordinaries or common Charges, ſuch as Piles, Raies of the Sun, &c. are bor'n in any other part of the Field than the Center, the point they are iſſuing from muſt be named; ſee *Example* 12 and 13 of *Plate* XII. and likewiſe *Example* 3, of *Plate* XIII.

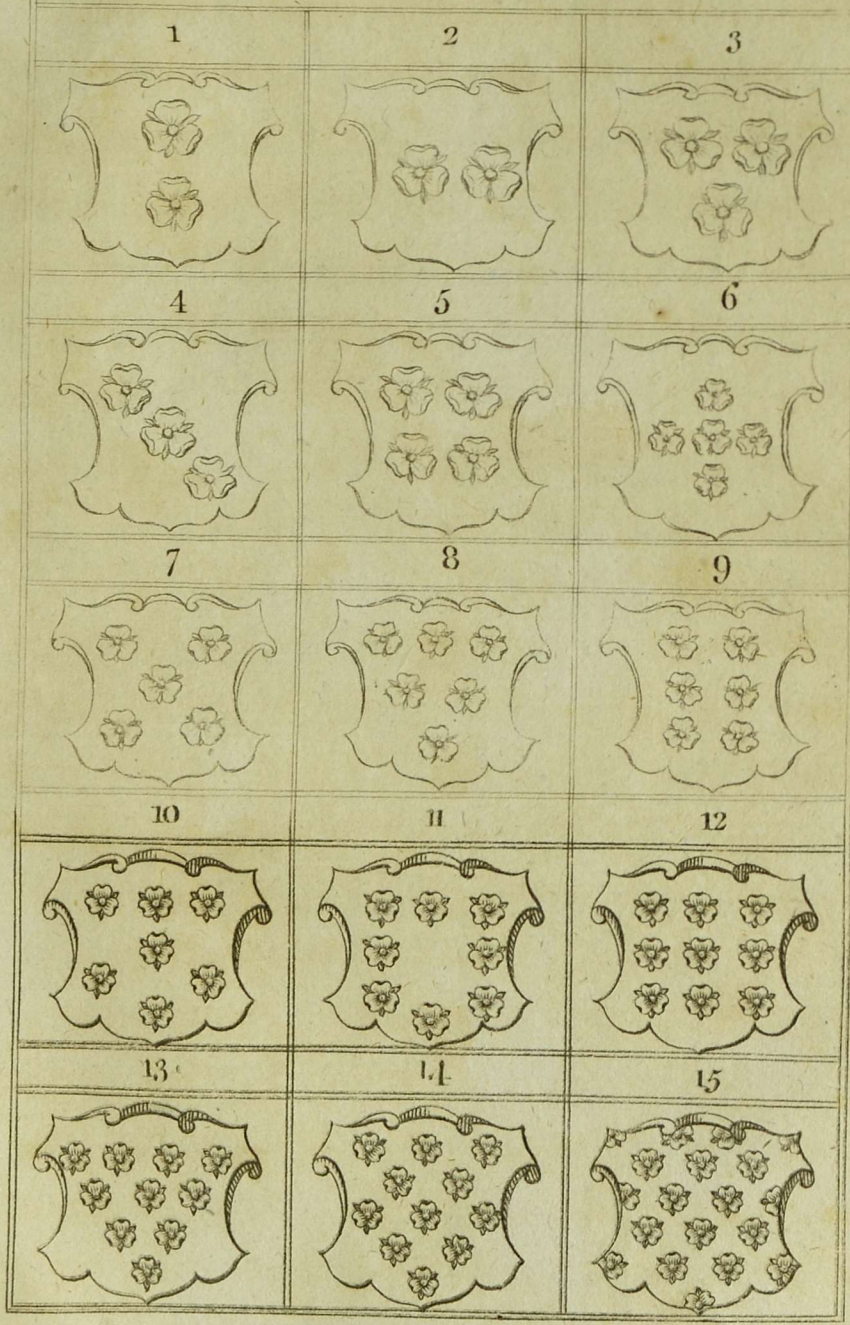
IX. The natural and only colour of Trees, Plants, Fruits, Birds, &c. is no otherwiſe to be expreſſed in blazoning, but by the word *proper*, as may be ſeen by the 2d and 5th *Examples* of *Pl.* XVII. but, if they ſhould naturally be of divers colours, as the Charge of the 17th *Example* of the ſame *Plate* is, ſuch diſtinction muſt be particularized; ſee the note annexed to p. 178.

X. When there are many Figures of the ſame Species bor'n in a Coat-of-arms, their Number, Poſition, and Diſpoſition is to be obſerved, and diſtinctly expreſſed.

But, for the better underſtanding of this laſt Rule, I will inſert a few Examples of the

dif-

PLATE THE XXII. OF DISPOSITIONS.



different Diſpoſitions, which common Charges uſually admit of in Heraldry; *viz.*

Two, may be ranged in Pale, in Feſs, &c. as in *Plate* xxii. *Fig.* 1 and 2. Example:

The Paternal Arms of the late Sir *Thomas Adams*, Bart. contained in *Pl.* xvi. *Fig.* 11, and that of Sir *Thomas Samwell*, Bart. in the ſame *Pl. Fig.* 17, are inſtances of ſuch Diſpoſitions.

Three, may be 2 and 1, as alſo in Bend, in Pile, in Bar, in Feſs, &c. See *Fig.* 3 and 4.

I have inſerted in the foregoing Plates ſeveral Coats-of-arms wherein the Charges are diſpoſed after the firſt manner; *viz.* 2 and 1 *. The 2 and 3 Quarters of Sir *Stafford Northcote*, Bart. are *Argent, three Croſlets in Bend Sable.* The Charges of *Fig.* 1, *Pl.* XVIII, are in Pile; and thoſe of *Fig.* 2, are Barways.

* This poſition is not uſually expreſſed in blazoning Coats-of-arms, even when the charges are parted per Feſs or Chevron, as being the natural and regular Diſpoſition of three Figures; yet foreign Authors abound with examples of ſuch bearings, wherein they denote both their number and poſition, the laſt of which, I think, is unneceſſary; except when the Figures are of a different kind, as in the Arms of Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel*, Knt. mentioned in this Treatiſe, p. 10.

The

The 1 and 4 Quarters of Sir *Watkin Williams Wynne*, Bart. are *Vert, three Eaglets displayed in Fess, points of their wings pendent Or*, for the name of WYNNE; being the same Charge, though differently blazoned, as belongs to the Coat-of-arms of Sir *Rowland Wynne*, Bart. before mentioned, p. 171; which Family is probably descended from *Owyn* (surnamed *Vendepote*) Prince of North Wales; who succeeded *Griffin*, the son of *Conan*, in the said Principality, as he had this Armorial Ensign; see *Milles*, part iii, p. 302. The Paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Charles Cornwallis*, Earl CORNWALLIS, Viscount Brome, &c. is another instance of the same Disposition; viz. *Sable, Gutty d'eau, on a Fess Argent, three Cornish Choughs proper:* but, the bearing of Animals and Birds *in Fess*, is rather uncommon in English Arms.

Four, are placed 2 and 2, or cantoned. See *Fig.* 5. as also in Fess, &c. Examples:

The Crescents in *Fig.* 11, and the Roses in *Fig.* 12, of *Plate* XI, are instances of Charges being cantoned in Coats-of-arms. The

Pater-

Paternal Arms for the name of CARTERET are, *Gules, four Fuſils conjoined in Feſs, Argent*; and bor'n by the Right Hon. HENRY FREDERICK CARTERET of Hawnes in Bedfordſhire.

Five, may be placed 1, 3, 1, and are frequently bor'n on Croſſes; ſee *Pl.* X. *Fig.* 7 and 8; or elſe placed 2, 1, 2, in Saltier; ſee *Fig.* 6 and 7; and alſo in Feſs, &c. as in the following Examples; *viz.*

The 2 and 3 Quarters of the Coat-of-arms of the late Sir *Stephen Anderſon*, Bart. of Eyworth, Bedfordſhire, are *Sable, five Stars* 2, 1, 2, *Argent*. That of Sir *Joſeph Pennington*, Bart. of Muncaſter, in Cumberland, is *Or, five Fuſils, in Feſs Azure*; &c.

Six, 3, 2, 1, in Pile, or 2, 2, 2, Paleways. See *Fig.* 8 and 9; as in theſe Exam.

The Paternal Arms of Sir *Philip Muſgrave*, Bart. of Edin-hall, in Cumberland, are *Azure, ſix Annulets*, 3, 2, 1. *Or*. The ſame Diſpoſition may be obſerved in *Plate* VIII. *Fig.* 20. The Paternal Arms of Sir *Thomas Fleetwood*, Bart. of Martin-ſands, in Cheſhire, are

Party

Party per Pale Nebule, Or and Azure, ſix Martlets Paleways counter-changed.

Seven, may be placed 3, 1, 2, 1, ſee *Fig.* 10. The Paternal Coat of Lord SOMERVILLE, as blazoned in *Plate* X. *Fig.* 19, is an inſtance of this depoſition of Figures.

Eight, are frequently placed in Orle or Bordure; ſee *Fig.* 11; as in this Example:

The Paternal Coat-of-arms for the name of CHAMBERLAYNE, and bor'n by the late Sir *James Chamberlayne*, Bart. of Wickham, Oxfordſhire, is *Gules, an Ineſcutcheon Argent, between eight Mullets in Orle, Or.*

Nine, may be placed Barways or Saltier-ways; ſee *Fig.* 12: and *Plate* XI. *Fig.* 9, which laſt repreſents the Arms for the name of *Dalrymple*; which are bor'n Quarterly, firſt and fourth, by the Right Hon. *John Dalrymple*, Earl of STAIR; ſee p. 113. The Paternal Arms of Sir *Richard Acton*, Bart. of Adlenham, Shropſhire, contain alſo nine Figures, and are to be blazon'd thus; viz. *Gules, two Lioncels paſſant Argent, between* 9 *Croſs-croſlets fitchy Or.*

Ten,

Ten, are placed either 4, 3, 2, 1, in Pile; ſee *Fig.* 13; or 6, 4. Examples:

The Arms of Sir *Rowland Alſton*, Bart. are *Azure*, *ten Stars* 4, 3, 2, 1, *Or*; and ſo are thoſe of the Right Hon. *Charles Dormer*, Lord *Dormer*, &c. deſcribed in p. 157. The Paternal Arms of *Fred. Aug. Berkeley*, Earl of BERKELEY, as blazoned before, p. 107, afford an Example of the other Diſpoſition.

Eleven, may be ranged 3, 2, 3, 2, 1, as in *Fig.* 14; or elſe 4, 3, 4, as for inſtance; *J. Guillim* produces, in his Diſplay of Heraldry, *Chap.* 17, *Sect.* 3, a Coat-of-arms which is blazoned thus: *Argent*, *eleven Emmets* 3, 2, 3, 2, 1, *Sable*, but the Bearer's name is not mentioned.

Twelve, may be cantoned 3, 3, 3, 3, as in the Paternal Arms of the Right Hon. *Other Hickman*, Earl of PLYMOUTH, which are blazoned in *Plate* XI. *Fig.* 2.

There are other poſitions called *Irregular*; as for Example, when three Figures, which are naturally placed, in a Field, 2 and 1, are diſpoſed 1 and 2, &c. It muſt alſo be obſerved,

ſerved, that when the Field is ſtrewed with the ſame Figures, ſome whole, others half ſeen, as in *Fig.* 15. *Pl.* XXII. this is expreſſed by the word *ſemé*. Out of many examples that could be produced of Charges of this ſort, I will only mention the Paternal Coat of Sir *John Pole*, Bart. which is *Azure, ſemé of Fleurs-de-lis Or, a Lion rampant Argent*. According to ſome French Armoriſts, if the Figures ſtrewed on the Field are whole ones, this is to be denoted by the words *ſans nombre*, which ſignify *innumerable*; whereas, if part of them is cut off at the extremities of the Eſcutcheon, the word *ſemé** is then to be uſed: others who are ſtill more accurate, apply the expreſſion *ſans nombre* to ſuch Figures only as exceed the number 16; and if they are under 16, they ſpecify their number.

* This word, like moſt others in Heraldry, is borrowed from the French, and ſignifies *ſeeded*, *ſtrewed*, or *ſcattered*; but ſome Engliſh Heralds, either through want of underſtanding the language it is derived from, or in order to find a Conformity between the name of the Figure it is appropriated to, ſuppoſe its Etymology to be from the Latin word *Semis*; which expreſſion is, in my opinion, improper; as there is often but part of one Figure or two cut off, and not the half of all the Figures, as the word imports.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of MARSHALLING COATS-OF-ARMS.

BY marſhalling Coats-of-arms, is to be underſtood the art of diſpoſing divers of them on one Eſcutcheon, and of diſtributing their contingent Ornaments in proper places.

Various cauſes may occaſion Arms to be thus conjoined, which *J. Guillim* compriſes under the two following heads; *viz.*

MANIFEST *and* OBSCURE.

What is meant by *manifeſt Cauſes* in the marſhalling of Coats-of-arms, are ſuch as betoken Deſcent, Alliance, Marriage, Gifts of a Sovereign, &c. granted either through the ſpecial favour of the Prince, or for ſome eminent ſervices. Concerning Marriages, you are to make the following obſervations:

I. When the Coats-of-arms of a married couple are to be marſhalled on one Eſcutcheon, the Field of their reſpective Arms is

conjoined Paleways, and blazoned thus; viz. *Party per Pale, Baron and Femme*, two Coats; firſt, &c.* in which caſe the *Baron*'s Arms are always to be placed on the Dexter-ſide, and the *Femme's* Arms on the Sinifter-ſide, as in *Fig.* 1 and 2, *Plate* XIII. *of Coats-of-arms marſhalled*; which are; *viz.*

Figure 1ſt, *The Coat-of-arms of the late Rev.* EDWARD BARNARD, D. D. Provoſt of Eton College, &c. *impaled with that of* S. HAGGATTS, *his Spouſe*; which are blazoned thus; viz. *Parted per pale, Baron and Femme, two Coats; firſt, Argent, on a Bend Azure, three Eſcallop-ſhells of the firſt,* for the name of BARNARD; *ſecond, Argent, two Garters Gules*; for the name of HAGGATTS.

Figure 2d, *The Coat-of-arms of the late Rev.* THOMAS DAMPIER, D. D. Dean of Durham, &c. *impaled with that of* F. WALKER, *his Spouſe*; which are blazoned thus; viz. *Parted per pale, Baron and Femme, two*

* *Baron* ſignifies a Man, and *Femme* is the only French word for a Woman, either married or not; ſo that *Baron and Femme* is an obſcure expreſſion in Engliſh; that of *Huſband and Wife*, if it was allowed, would be better underſtood.

Coats;

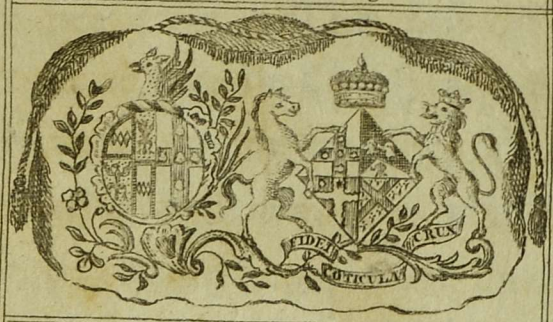
PLATE THE XXIII. OF ARMS MARSHALL'D

1.

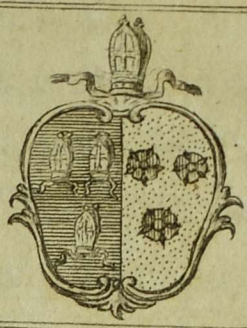
2

3

4 5



6



7

Coats; firſt, Or, a Lion rampant Azure, a Label of five points of the ſecond in Chief, for the name of DAMPIER; *ſecond, Argent, a Chevron between three Creſcents Sable;* for the name of WALKER.

If a Widower marry again, his late and preſent Wife's arms are, according to *G. Leigh*, "to be both placed on the Siniſter-ſide, in "the Eſcutcheon with his own, and parted "per Pale. The firſt Wife's Coat ſhall "ſtand on the Chief, and the ſecond on the "Baſe; or he may ſet them both in Pale "with his own, the firſt Wife's Coat next "to himſelf, and his ſecond uttermoſt *. "If he ſhould marry three Wives, then the "two firſt matches ſhall ſtand tierced in "Chief with his own, and the third ſhall "have the whole Baſe." But you muſt obſerve, that theſe forms of marſhalling are meant of hereditary Coats, whereby the huſ-

* If the firſt was an Heireſs, her Coat-of-arms, which is on an Eſcutcheon of Pretence, may alſo be placed in the center of the Dexter-ſide, over his Coat-of-arms, or quartered with his own; and that of his ſecond Wife on the Siniſter-ſide of the Shield, and parted per Pale as uſual.

band ſtands in expectation of having the hereditary poſſeſſions of his Wife united to his patrimony.

II. In the Arms of *Femmes* joined to the paternal Coat of the *Baron*, the proper Differences with which they were bor'n by the fathers of ſuch women, muſt be continued; for by thoſe marks of cadency, it will be known of what branch they are deſcended.

III. If a Coat-of-arms that has a Bordure be impaled with another, as by marriage, then the Bordure muſt be wholly omitted in the Dexter-ſide of the Shield parted per Pale, which contains the Wife's Arms: But if a bordured Coat is marſhalled quarterly with other Coats, then no part of the Bordure muſt be omitted.

IV. The perſon that marries an Heireſs, inſtead of impaling his Arms with thoſe of his Wife, is to bear them on an Eſcutcheon placed in the Center of his Shield, after the ſame manner as the Baronet's badge is marſhalled in *Fig.* 3. *Plate* XXIII. and which, on account of its ſhewing forth his preten-

ſion

ſion to her Eſtate, is called an *Eſcutcheon of Pretence* *, and is blazoned *ſur-tout*, i. e. *over-all*, as the Ineſcutcheon bor'n in the fourth Quarter of the Royal Achievement, ſee *Page* 243; and if the huſband has any iſſue by her, the Heir ſhall bear the hereditary Coats-of-arms of the Father and Mother *quarterly*, which denote a fixed inheritance, and ſo tranſmit them to Poſterity. The firſt and fourth quarters containing the Father's Arms, and the ſecond and third the Mother's. But if the Wife is no Heireſs, after her deceaſe neither her Huſband nor Child ſhall have further to do with her Coat-of-arms, than to ſet up the ſame in their houſe paleways, to ſhew the Father's former alliance with ſuch a Family.

V. If a maiden or dowager Lady of Quality marry a Commoner, or a Nobleman inferior to her rank, their Coats-of-arms muſt be ſet aſide of one another in two ſeparate

* All Co-heireſſes convey alſo to their Huſbands a right of carrying their Arms on an Eſcutcheon of Pretence, as it appears by ſeveral examples of ſuch Coats-of-arms thus marſhall'd by the Honourable College of Heralds.

Eſcutcheons, upon a Mantle or Drapery *, and the Lady's Coat-of-arms ornamented according to her Title; ſee *Fig.* 4 and 5, repreſenting the Coats-of-arms of the late General CH. MONTAGU; viz. *Quarterly, firſt and fourth Argent, three Fuſils conjoined in Feſs Gules, within a Bordure Sable,* for MONTAGU; *ſecond and third Or, an Eagle diſplayed Vert, beaked and membered Gules,* for MONTHERMER; and thoſe of Lady *Elizabeth Villiers,* Viſcounteſs GRANDISON, which Arms have already been blazoned; ſee p. 102, *Example* 7.

VI. Archbiſhops and Biſhops impale their Arms differently from the afore-mentioned Coats, in giving the place of honour, that is, the Dexter-ſide, to the Arms of their See or dignity; as it is expreſſed in *Fig.* 6, which repreſents the Coat-of-arms of the late Right

* As the Lady does ſtill retain, not only her title and rank, but even her maiden or widow appellation, ſhe muſt therefore continue the bearing of her Coat-of-arms in her own Eſcutcheon, which is a Lozenge, placed on the Sinifter-ſide of her Huſband's, becauſe ſhe cannot ſhare her title with him. There are many inſtances of this kind extant.

Reverend

Reverend Father in God, *Philip Yonge*, Lord Biſhop of Norwich; viz. *Parted per pale, two Coats; firſt, Azure, three Mitres with their Pendants Or*, for the See of Norwich; *ſecond, Or, three Roſes Gules, barbed and ſeeded proper*, for the name of Yonge.

It may be obſerved of theſe above Prelates, that they thus bear their Arms parted per Pale to denote their being joined to their Cathedral Church, in a ſort of ſpiritual marriage *, and their Paternal-coat is marſhall'd on the left ſide of the Eſcutcheon, as if they were knit in nuptial bands of love and care for their Dioceſe.

VII. A Batchelor and a Maid bear the Paternal-coat of their Father, ſingle or quarter'd with other Coats, if they have any right to them, but never parted per Pale till they are married; and the latter muſt have her Coat-of-arms in a Lozenge, whilſt ſhe remains ſingle.

VIII. A Widow impales the Arms of her late Huſband on the Dexter-ſide of her own,

* The Canon Law calls a Biſhop *Maritus Eccleſiæ*.

within an Eſcutcheon of the form of a Lozenge. If the Widow is an Heireſs, ſhe bears her Arms in an Eſcutcheon of Pretence, over thoſe of her late Huſband, which ſhe bears likewiſe within a Lozenge.

With reſpect to ſuch armorial enſigns as the Sovereign thinks fit to augment a Coat-of-arms with, as may be ſeen by the Paternal Arms of his Grace *Charles Manners*, Duke of RUTLAND, &c. as inſerted in *Plate* the VIII. *Fig.* 19; and by thoſe contained in *Plate* the XII. *Fig.* 11.

To ſuch augmentations may be added;

Firſt, The *Baronet's* mark of diſtinction, or the Arms of the Province of *Ulſter*, in Ireland, granted and made hereditary in the male line by King *James* I. who erected this dignity on the 22d Day of *May*, 1611, in the ninth year of his reign; in order to propagate a plantation in the afore-mentioned province. This mark is *Argent, a ſiniſter Hand couped at the Wriſt Gules*, which may be bor'n either in a Canton, or in an Eſcut-

cheon,

cheon, as the Bearer pleaſes *; ſee *Fig.* 3. *Plate* XXIII. which repreſents the Coat-of-arms of Sir *William* LORRAYNE, of Kirk-Harle, in Northumberland; and are thus blazoned: *Quarterly, Sable and Argent, a plain Croſs counter-quartered of the Field.* The Creſt is, *A Laurel-tree couped, two Branches ſprouting out proper, and fixed to the lower part thereof with a Belt Gules, edged and buckled Or.* The *Baronets* of *Nova Scotia*, inſtituted by King *Charles* I. have alſo their Arms augmented with a Canton or an Eſcutcheon, which is *Argent, a St. Andrew's Croſs Azure, charged with an Eſcutcheon of the Royal Arms of Scotland*, as they are blazoned in the Royal Achievement, p. 243.

2dly, The ancient and reſpectable Badge or enſign of the moſt noble Order of the *Garter* inſtituted by King EDWARD III. on the 23d of April, *A. D.* 1349, in the twenty-third year of his reign, and which, ever

* The poſition of this honorary Badge is likewiſe arbitrary, that is, it may be placed on the center, in chief, or in the dexter or ſiniſter point of the Shield, as ſeems moſt convenient for the Charge contained in the Eſcutcheon.

ſince

ſince its inſtitution, has been looked upon as a great honour beſtowed on the nobleſt perſons of this nation and other countries. This honourable badge is made to ſurround, as with a Garter, the Arms of ſuch Knights*; and is inſcribed with this Motto, HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE: See *Fig.* 7. which repreſents the Coat-of-arms of his Grace *George Brudenell Montagu*, Duke of MONTAGU, Marquis of Monthermer, Earl of Cardigan, Baron Brudenell of Stanton-Wivill, Baronet; Maſter of the Horſe to the King, Conſtable and Lieutenant of Windſor Caſtle, Knight of the moſt noble order of the Garter, Preſident of St. Luke's Hoſpital, and F. R. S.

This Nobleman, whoſe arms were *Pearl, a Chevron Ruby between three Morions proper*, for *Brudenell*, has, ſince the deceaſe of *John* Duke of Montagu, on his being advanced to the dignities of Marquis and Duke, Oct. 28, 1766, taken the name and Arms of Monta-

* The Arms of a Knight of the Garter, Bath, Thiſtle, or St. Patrick, are bor'n in a diſtinct Eſcutcheon, ſurrounded with the enſign of the order he is honoured with, and thoſe of his Lady in another Eſcutcheon next to his own.

gu;

gu; for the blazoning of which ſee p. 262, and p. 121 for *Churchill*; his Grace having a right to theſe Arms, on account of his being married to Lady *Mary Montagu*, ſecond and youngeſt daughter, and coheireſs of his Grace, the ſaid *John* Duke of Montagu, whoſe wife, Lady *Mary Churchill*, was the fourth and youngeſt daughter and coheireſs of *John* firſt Duke of Marlborough.

So far the cauſes for marſhalling divers Coats-of-arms, in one Shield, are *manifeſt*. As to ſuch as are called *obſcure*, that is, when Coats-of-arms are marſhalled in ſuch a manner, that no probable reaſon can be given why they are ſo conjoined, they muſt be left to Heralds to explain, as being the propereſt perſons to unfold theſe, and other myſteries of this Science.

CHAP.

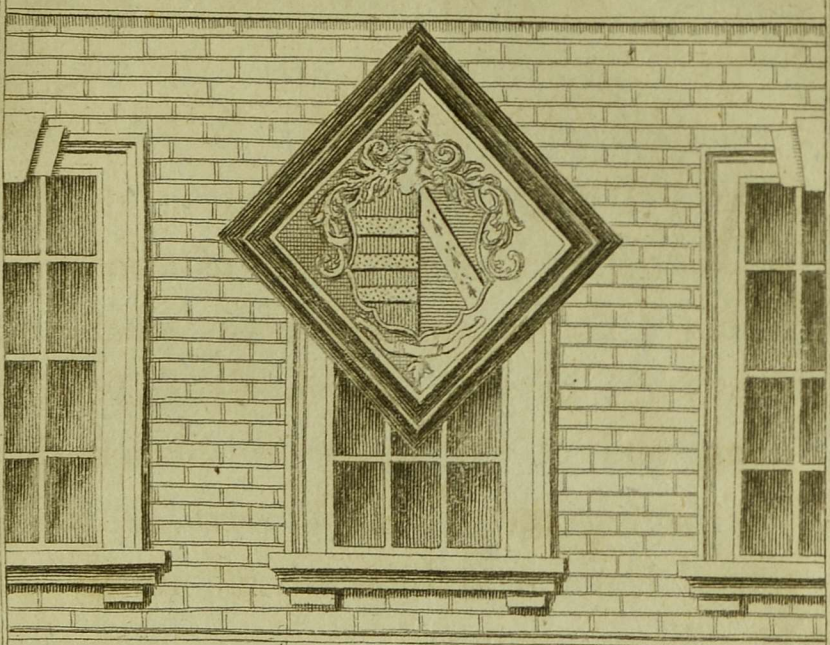
CHAP. IX.

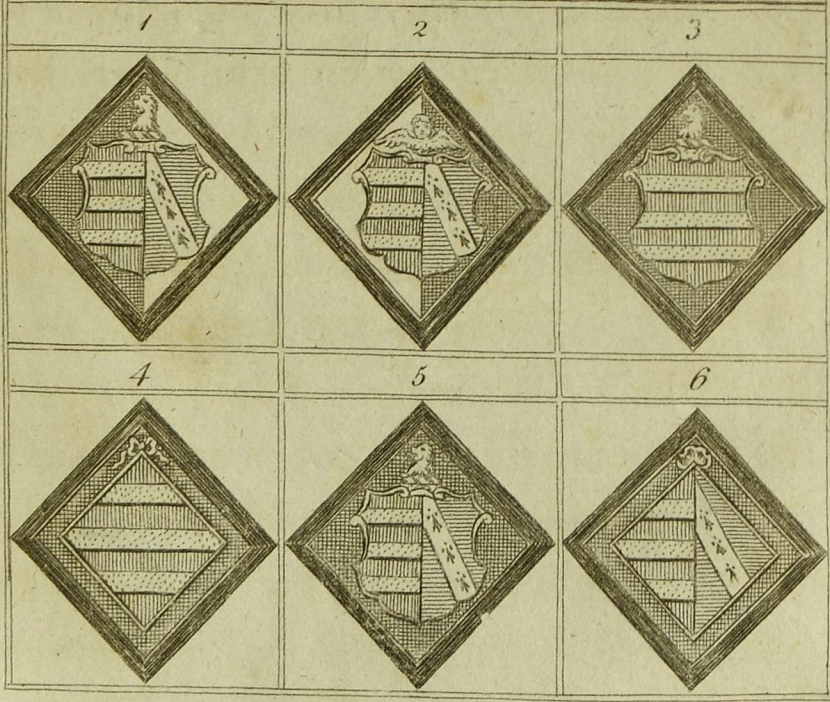
Of Funeral Hatchments.

AFTER having treated of the eſſential parts of the Coats-of-arms, of the various Charges and Ornaments uſually bor'n therewith, of their Attributes and Diſpoſitions, and of the Rules for blazoning and marſhalling them, I ſhall next deſcribe the ſeveral Funeral Achievements, uſually called *Hatchments*, whereby may be known what rank the deceaſed perſon held when living, and if it be a Gentleman's Hatchment, whether he was a Batchelor, Married-man, or Widower, with the like diſtinctions for Ladies.

The great Hatchment under the title of Plate the XXIV. repreſents ſuch as are affixed to the front of houſes, when any of the Nobility and Gentry dies; the Arms therein being thoſe of a private Gentleman and his Wife parted per Pale; the Dexter-ſide, which is *Gules, three Bars Or*, for the Huſband; having the ground without the Eſcutcheon black,

PLATE THE XXIV. OF ATCHIEVEMENTS.





black, denotes the man to be dead; and the ground on the Sinister-side being white, signifies that the wife is living, which is also demonstrated by the small Hatchment marked *Fig.* 1. which is depicted without the Helmet and Mantlings, for perspicuity sake only; the Crest being *a Lion's head eraz'd*, on a Wreath.

When a married Lady dies first, the Hatchment is distinguished by a contrary colour from the former, that is, the Arms on the Sinister-side have the ground without the Escutcheon black; whereas, those on the Dexter-side, for her surviving husband, are upon a white ground; the Hatchment of a married Lady is, moreover, differenced by a Cherub over the Arms instead of a Crest; see *Fig.* 2.

When a Batchelor dies, his Arms are depicted single or quartered, with his Crest placed over them; but never impaled as the two first are, and the ground of the Hatchment, without the Escutcheon, is all black; see *Fig.* 3.

When

When a Maiden Lady dies, her Arms, which are placed in a Lozenge, may be ſingle or quartered, as thoſe of a Batchelor; but, inſtead of a Creſt, have either a Cherub or a knot of ribands over them, and all the ground without the Eſcutcheon is alſo black; ſee *Fig.* 4.

When a Widower dies, his Arms are repreſented impaled, with thoſe of his deceaſed wife, having a Helmet, Mantling, and Creſt over them, as in the great Hatchment over the window, and all the ground without the Eſcutcheon black; ſee *Fig.* 5.

When a Widow dies, her Arms are alſo repreſented impaled with thoſe of her deceaſed huſband, but incloſed in a Lozenge, and, inſtead of a Creſt, either a Cherub or an Eſcalop-ſhell is placed over them, all the ground of the Hatchment, without the Eſcutcheon, is alſo black; ſee *Fig.* 6.

If a Batchelor or Widower ſhould happen to be the laſt of his family, the Hatchment is depicted either as in *Fig.* 3, or 5, according to what he is, and that of a Maiden Lady

or

or Widow, whoſe family is extinct by her death, is depicted either as in *Fig.* 4 or 6, according to what ſhe is, with this difference only, that a *Death-head* either ſupplies the place of the Creſt, &c. or is annexed to each Hatchment, to denote that Death has conquered all.

By the fore-mentioned rules, which are ſometimes neglected through the ignorance of illiterate people, may be known, upon the ſight of any Hatchment, what branch of the family is dead; and by the Coronet or Helmet, what Title and degree the deceaſed perſon was of.

The ſame rules are obſerved with reſpect to the Eſcutcheons placed on the hearſe and horſes uſed in pompous Funerals, except they are not ſurmounted with a Helmet, Creſt, Cherub, or Eſcalop-ſhell, as in the foregoing Examples, but are plain. Herald painters however generally enſign theſe of the Nobility with Coronets, and that of a Maiden-Lady with a knot of Ribands, as in the 4th Example before mentioned.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of PRECEDENCE.

THE order of Precedence, which is obſerved in general, is thus, that perſons of every degree of honour, take place according to the ſeniority of their creation, and not of years, unleſs they are deſcended of the Blood-Royal, in which caſe they have place of all others of the ſame degree.

The younger ſons of the preceding rank take place from the eldeſt ſon of the next mediate; *viz.* The younger ſons of *Dukes*, from the eldeſt ſons of *Marquiſes*, the younger ſons of *Marquiſes*, from the eldeſt ſons of *Earls*; the younger ſons of *Earls*, from the eldeſt ſons of *Viſcounts*; the younger ſons of *Viſcounts* from the eldeſt ſons of *Barons*. All the chain of Precedence is founded upon this gradation; and was thus ſettled by Act of Parliament, 31, HENRY VIII. *cap.* 10. *Anno.* 1539.

But there have been, ſince that time, ſome altera-

alterations made to this Act, by ſeveral Statutes in the ſucceeding reigns; whereby all the ſons of Viſcounts and Barons are allowed to precede Baronets; and the eldeſt ſons and daughters of Baronets have place given them before the eldeſt ſons and daughters of any Knight, of what degree or order ſoever, though ſuperior to that of a Baronet: theſe being but temporary dignities, whereas that of Baronets is hereditary; and the younger ſons of Baronets are to have place next after the eldeſt ſons of Knights.

Obſerve alſo, that as there are ſome great officers of State, who take place, although they are not noblemen, above the nobility of higher degree; ſo there are ſome perſons, who, for their dignities in the church, degrees in the univerſities and inns of court, offices in the ſtate or army, although they are neither Knights, nor Gentlemen, born, yet take place amongſt them. Thus, all Colonels and Field-officers, who are honourable, as alſo the Maſter of the Ordinance, Quarter-maſter general, Doctors of divinity,

law, phyſic, and muſic; Deans, Chancellors, Prebendaries, Heads of Colleges in univerſities, and Serjeants at law, are, by courteſy, allowed place before reputed Eſquires *. And all Batchelors of divinity, law, phyſic, and muſic; Maſters of arts, Barriſters in the inns of courts; Lieutenant-colonels, Majors, Captains, and other commiſſioned military officers; and divers patent officers in the King's houſhold, may equal, if not precede, any gentleman that has none of theſe qualifications.

In towns corporate, the inhabitants of cities are preferred to thoſe of boroughs; and thoſe who have been magiſtrates, to all others. And herein a younger Alderman takes not precedence from his ſenior, by being knighted; or as being the elder Knight, as was the caſe of Alderman *Craven*, who, though no Knight, had place as ſenior Alderman, before all the reſt who were Knights at the coronation of King *James*. This is to be

* For the proper application of this Title, ſee the word ESQUIRE, in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe.

under-

underſtood as to public meetings relating to the town; for it is doubted whether it will hold good in any neutral place. It has been alſo determined in the Earl Marſhal's court of honour, that all who have been Lord Mayors of London, ſhall every where take place of all Knights-Batchelors, becauſe they have been the King's Lieutenants.

It is alſo quoted by Sir *George Mackenzie*, in his obſervations on *Precedency*, that in the caſe of Sir *John Crook*, Serjeant at law, it was adjudged by the judges in court, that ſuch ſerjeants as were his ſeniors, though not knighted, ſhould have preference notwithſtanding his knighthood.——The Precedence among men is as follows; *viz.*

The KING.

The PRINCE of WALES.

Princes of the Blood Royal, viz.

The King's Sons.

The King's Brothers.

The King's Uncles.

The King's Grandſons.

The King's Brothers, or Siſters Sons.

The VICEGERENT, when there is any ſuch officer, by the ſaid Act, 31, *Henry* VIII.

The following precede all Dukes, by authority of the fore-mentioned Act of Parliament:

The Archbiſhop of Canterbury.
Lord High Chancellor, *or* Lord-Keeper.
Archbiſhop of York.
Lord High Treaſurer of England.
Lord Preſident of the Privy-Council.
Lord Privy-Seal.

Theſe alſo precede all of their own Degree; viz. if Dukes above Dukes; if Earls, &c.

Lord Great-Chamberlain *.
Lord High-Conſtable.
Lord Earl-Marſhal.
Lord High-Admiral.
Lord Steward of the Houſhold.
Lord Chamberlain of the Houſhold.
Secretaries of State.

* By a Statute paſſed in 1 of GEO. I. *chap.* iii. for ſettling the precedence of Robert, Marquis of Lindſey, then hereditary Lord Great-chamberlain of England, who, on being created *Duke of Ancaſter*, &c. gave up the Precedence of this Office from him and his heirs; except when he or they ſhall be in the actual Execution of the ſaid office.

Then,

Then, according to their Patents of Creation.

Dukes.

Marquiſſes.

Dukes eldeſt ſons.

Earls.

Marquiſſes eldeſt ſons.

Dukes younger ſons.

Viſcounts.

Earls eldeſt ſons.

Marquiſſes younger ſons.

Biſhops of—*London*—*Durham*—*Wincheſter.*

The others, according to ſeniority of conſecration.

Barons *.

Bannerets, *made by the King under his Royal Standard.*

The Speaker of the Houſe of Commons.

Viſcounts eldeſt ſons.

* By the 23d Article of the Union, which was confirmed by Statute of 5. Q. *Ann*, Chap. 8. All Peers of *Scotland* ſhall be Peers of Great-Britain, and have rank next after the Peers of the like degree in England, at the time of the Union; which commenced 1 May, 1707; and before all Peers of Great-Britain of the like degree, created after the Union.—The Peers of *Ireland* take place, in England, at all public Ceremonies (except Coronations) next the youngeſt Engliſh Peer of the ſame Degree; by Statute of 4. *Car.* I. 28, June, 1629.

Earls younger ſons.
Barons eldeſt ſons.
Knights of the moſt noble Order of the Garter.
Privy-councellors.
Chancellor of the Exchequer.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaſter.
Lord Chief-juſtice of the King's-bench.
Maſter of the Rolls.
Lord Chief-juſtice of the Common-pleas.
Lord Chief-baron of the Exchequer.
Judges and Barons in the Courts of Law.
Viſcounts younger ſons.
Barons younger ſons.
Baronets of *England--Nova-Scotia--Ireland* *.
Bannerets, *not made by the King himſelf.*
Knights of the moſt hon. Order of the Bath.
Field *and* Flag-officers.
Knights-batchelors.
Maſters in Chancery.
Doctors, Deans, &c.
Serjeants at Law.

* Baronets, Engliſh and Iriſh, when in Ireland, take their place and precedence amongſt themſelves, according to their ſeniority of *Creation*, i. e. by the dates of their reſpective letters-patents, under the Engliſh or Iriſh ſeal.

Baronets

Baronets eldeſt ſons.
Knights of the Garter's eldeſt ſons.
Bannerets eldeſt ſons, of both kinds.
Knights of the Bath's eldeſt ſons.
Knights-batchelors eldeſt ſons.
Baronets younger ſons.
Eſquires, *by the King's Creation.*
Eſquires, *attending Knights of the Bath.*
Eſquires *by Office, as Juſtices of the Peace, &c.*
Gentlemen, *of the Privy Chamber.*
Knights, &c. younger ſons, as with the eldeſt.
Gentlemen, *lawfully entitled to Arms.*
Gentlemen, *by office or Profeſſion.*
Clergymen, Attorneys at Law, &c.
Citizens, Burgeſſes, &c.

☞ It is neceſſary to obſerve that the priority of ſigning any Treaty or public inſtrument, by public Miniſters, is always taken by rank of Place, and not by Title.

THE Precedence among men being known, that which is due to women, according to their ſeveral degrees, will be eaſily demonſtrated; but you are to obſerve firſt, that women, before marriage, have precedence by

their father, with this difference between them and the male children, that the ſame precedence is due to all the daughters that belongs to the eldeſt; which is not ſo among the ſons; and the reaſon of this diſparity ſeems to be, that daughters all ſucceed equally, whereas the eldeſt ſon excludes all the reſt.

By marriage, a woman participates of her huſband's dignities; but none of the wife's dignities can come, by marriage, to her huſband, but deſcend to her next heir.

If a woman have Precedence by creation, or birth, ſhe retains the ſame, though ſhe marry an inferior: but if a woman nobly born marry any Nobleman, as a Baron, &c. ſhe ſhall take place according to the degree of her huſband only, though ſhe be a Duke's daughter.

A woman, privileged by marriage with one of noble degree, ſhall retain the privilege due to her by her huſband, though he ſhould be degraded by forfeiture, &c. for crimes are perſonal.—Sir *G. Mackenzie, of Precedency*, chap. ix.

But

But if a woman, noble *by marriage*, ſhou'd marry one under the degree of Nobility, ſhe then loſes for ever her Title, Rank, and Privileges; and was ſhe to commit Treaſon or Felony, ſhe would be arraigned as a Commoner. 20, *Hen.* VII. C. 9.

The wife of the eldeſt ſon of any degree, takes place of the daughters of the ſame degree, who always have place immediately after the wives of ſuch eldeſt ſons, and both of them take place of the younger ſons of the preceding degree. Thus, the Lady of the eldeſt ſon of an Earl, takes place of an Earl's daughters, and both of them precede the wife of the younger ſon of a Marquis; alſo the wife of any degree, precedes the wife of the eldeſt ſon of the preceding degree. Thus, the wife of a Marquis, precedes the wife of the eldeſt ſon of a Duke.

This holds, not only in comparing degrees, but alſo families of the ſame degree amongſt themſelves; for inſtance, the daughter of a ſenior Earl yields place to the wife of a junior Earl's eldeſt ſon. Though, if

ſuch

ſuch daughter be an heireſs, ſhe will then be allowed place before the wives of the eldeſt ſons of all younger Earls; *W. Segar, of Honourable Places*, chap. xxii. The precedence among Ladies is as follows; viz.

The QUEEN.
PRINCESS of WALES.
PRINCESSES, DUCHESSES, } Wives of the King's Sons.
PRINCESSES, Daughters of the King.
Wives of the King's Brothers.
Wives of the King's Uncles.
Wives of the eldeſt Sons of Dukes of the Blood.
Daughters of Dukes of the Blood-Royal.
Wives of the King's Brothers or Siſters Sons.
DUCHESSES.
MARCHIONESSES.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *Daughters**, } of Dukes.
COUNTESSES.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *Daughters*, } of Marquiſſes.

* Theſe, and the other Daughters mentioned in this Order of Precedence, rank next to the Wives.

Wives

Wives of the younger ſons of Dukes.

VISCOUNTESSES.

Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *Daughters,* } of Earls.

Wives of the younger ſons of Marquiſſes.

BARONESSES.

Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *Daughters,* } of Viſcounts.

Wives of the younger ſons of Earls.

Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *Daughters,* } of Barons.

Wives of the younger ſons of Viſcounts.

Wives of the younger ſons of Barons.

WIVES of BARONETS.

WIVES of KNIGHTS of the Garter.

WIVES of KNIGHTS of the Bath.

WIVES of KNIGHTS Batchelors.

Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *Daughters,* } of Baronets.

Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *Daughters,* } of Knights of the Garter.

Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *Daughters,* } of Bannerets, both kinds.

Wives

Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *Daughters,* } of Knights of the Bath.

Wives of the eldeſt ſons of Knights Batchelors; *Daughters* of ſaid Knights.

MAIDS of Honour to the Queen.

Wives of the younger ſons of Baronets.

Daughters of Knights-Batchelors.

WIVES of ESQUIRES, *of each kind.*

WIVES of GENTLEM. *of the Privy Chamber.*

Wives of younger Sons of the Knights.

WIVES of Gentlemen, *lawfully bearing Arms.*

Daughters of Eſquires, of each kind.

Daughters of Gentlemen, bearing Arms.

WIVES of Gentlemen, *by Office or Profeſſion.*

WIVES of Clergymen, Attorneys, &c.

Wives of Citizens.

Wives of Burgeſſes.

The Wives of Privy-councellors, Judges, &c. are to take the ſame place as their Huſbands do; ſee the former liſt, *Page* 278. and thoſe of the younger ſons of Knights and Eſquires, according to the reſpective diſtinction; ſee p. 279.

A

DICTIONARY

OF THE

TECHNICAL TERMS.

EXPLANATION

Of the ABBREVIATIONS uſed in this DICTIONARY.

ſ.	ſtands for	*ſubſtantive.*
a.		*adjective.*
v.		*verb.*
p.		*particle.*
p.		page.
Fig.		*Figure.*
Pl.		*Plate.*
Bp.		Biſhop.
Archp.		Archbiſhop.
i. e.		id eſt, *or* that is to ſay.
V.		Vide, *or* ſee for.

A

DICTIONARY:

CONTAINING

A clear and conciſe Explanation of the Technical and difficult Terms made uſe of in Heraldry; their Etymology and References to the Arms, Charges, and other purpoſes they are applied to in the preceding Treatiſe; with a conciſe account of the Juriſdiction, Power, Duty and Privileges of the great officers of State, and of the different Orders of Knighthood in this Kingdom.

AFF ALL

ABATEMENT, *ſ.* An accidental figure which is ſaid to have been added to Coats-of-arms, in order to denote ſome diſhonourable demeanour or ſtain, whereby the dignity of the Coat-Armour was rendered of leſs eſteem. See p. 48.

ACHIEVE, V. ATCHIEVE.

ADDER, V. SERPENT.

ADDORSED, *a.* The corruption of the French word *adoſſé*, and ſignifies bor'n *or* ſet back to back; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 11. and alſo *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 16.

ADMIRAL, V. HIGH-ADM.

AFFRONTEE, *a.* This expreſſion, which is borrowed from the French, is made uſe of by Heralds, in blazoning Figures, but chiefly human heads, ſet with the face looking front-ways or forwards; ſee p. 151.

ALERION, or ALLERION, *ſ.* An imaginary bird which *Guillim*, in his Dictionary, ſays is painted ſmall and without beak or feet like the Martlet, and refers us to that word, as if they were the ſame bird. *F. Meneſtrier*, in his *Nouv. Meth.* p. 22, calls it an Eagle without beak or feet, with his wings expanded; and yet, in p. 25, the ſame bird is repreſented with a beak. *M. de la Colombiére*, in his *Science Héraldique*, tells us that *Allerions* are like Eagles without

out beak or feet, ſo call'd, becauſe they have nothing perfect but the wings; and they differ from Martlets in that their wings are expanded and thoſe of the Martlets, on the contrary, are cloſe, and are not repreſented facing like the *Allerions*. They denote, ſays he, Imperialiſts vanquiſhed and diſarmed; for which reaſon they are more frequent in French than in German Coats-of-arms.

ALTERNATE, *a.* Word uſed to denote the poſition of Quarterings, Partitions, and other Figures, that anſwer one another by turns. See p. 218.

AMETHYST, *ſ.* The name of a precious Stone, uſed inſtead of *Purpure*, in blazoning the Arms of the *Engliſh* Nobility only. See p. 19 and 22.—It is a tranſparent Stone, of a violet colour, ariſing from a mixture of red and blue.

ANNULET, *ſ.* A little circle, bor'n as a Charge in Coats-of-arms, as alſo added to them as a *Difference*. See p. 43, and *Plate* iv. *Fig.* 5; as alſo *Plate* xi. *Fig.* 10.—— Among the Romans it repreſented Liberty and Nobility. It alſo denotes Strength and Eternity, by reaſon of its circular form; V. RING.

*** When this figure is added as a difference, ſome authors aſſert, that it ſerves to remind the Bearer to achieve great actions.

ANTLER, *ſ.* Branch of a Stag's horn; but this word is frequently uſed, in a figurative and poetical ſenſe, to denote the Horns of this or any other Quadrupede.

ARCHBISHOP, *ſ.* The name of a church dignitary of the firſt claſs. There are but two now in England; viz. thoſe of *Canterbury* and *York*. The Archbiſhop of Canterbury is conſidered as the firſt Peer of England, next to the Royal family: He writes himſelf, by *Divine Providence*, and has the Title of *Grace* given him, as to Dukes; and likewiſe *Moſt Reverend Father in God*. He is ſtiled Primate of all England, and Metropolitan.—— The Archbiſhop of York has Precedence of Dukes and great officers of State, except the Lord Chancellor; his Title is *Grace* and *Moſt reverend Father in God*, and writes himſelf, as other Biſhops do, by *Divine Permiſſion*. He is ſtiled Primate of England and Metropolitan.

ARGENT, *ſ.* The common French word for *Silver*, of which metal all white fields or charges are ſuppoſed to conſiſt. See *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 2.

*** Argent of itſelf is uſed in Heraldry to ſignify Purity, Innocence, Beauty, and Gentleneſs; and, according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gul.	ſignifies	Boldneſs.
Azu.		Courteſy.
Ver.		Virtue.
Pur.		Favour.
Sab.		Religion.

ARMED, *a.* This word is uſed to expreſs the Horns, Hoofs, Beak, or Talons of any Beaſt or Bird of prey, when bor'n of a different Tincture from thoſe of their bodies; ſee p. 199, Exam. 5.

ARMORIST, *ſ.* A perſon ſkilled in the knowledge of Armory.

ARMORY, *ſ.* One branch of Heraldry, conſiſting in the knowledge of Coats-of-arms, as to their Blazon, and various purpoſes.

ARMOUR, V. COAT.

ARMS, *ſ.* Word derived from the Latin *arma*, and uſed to denote a badge or mark of Sovereignty, Grandeur, and Honour; ſerving alſo to diſtinguiſh States, Cities, Families, &c. See p. 2 and 8.

ATCHIEVE, *v.* This term is derived from the French *achever*, i. e. to finiſh or make an end of, but ſignifies in Heraldry to perform great actions or exploits.

ATCHIEVEMENT, *ſ.* The Coat-of-arms of a perſon, or family, with all the exterior Ornaments of the Shield, together with all the Quarterings which the ſaid perſon, or family, may have acquired by alliances, &c. ſo marſhalled in their order as the Science directs. See *Plate* xxiii. and p 257. As to *funeral* Atchievements, V. HATCHMENT.

ATTIRED, *a.* is ſaid of the Horns of Stags or Bucks, when of a different Tincture from their Bodies or Heads. See p. 169, Example 19.

AUGMENTATION, *ſ.* This word ſignifies in Heraldry a particular mark of Honour, granted by the Sovereign, in conſideration of ſome noble action, or out of favour, either quartered with the family arms, or bor'n on an Eſcutcheon, a Canton, &c. See *Plate* ix. *Fig.* 16.

AZURE, *ſ.* A French word uſed to expreſs *blue*. In engraving, this colour is denoted by lines drawn from the dexter to the ſiniſter ſide of the Eſcutcheon, and are parallel to the Chief. See *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 4.——This colour may ſignify Juſtice, Perſeverance, and Vigilance; but according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Or	it ſignifies	Chearfulneſs.
Arg.		Vigilance.
Gul.		Readineſs.
Ver.		Enterprize.
Pur.		Goodneſs.
Sab.		Mournfulneſs.

French Heralds, *N. Upton*, and his followers, rank this colour before Gules.

B.

BADGE, *ſ.* A ſign or mark by which the Bearer is, or may be, known.

BANDED, *a.* This is ſaid of any thing tied round with a Band, and is applied, in the foregoing Treatiſe, to heads bound round. See *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 18 and 20.

BANNER, *ſ.* A Flag, Stan-

Standard or Enſign, carried at the end of a Lance, or Pole, and generally made ſquare.

*** There are ſome families in Europe who ſtill bear their Coat-of-arms in an Eſcutcheon of this form; that, for example, of *De Coucy*, originally of Picardy, in France, does to this day; and the occaſion of this ſingularity is thus related by M. *de la Colombiére:* We read that a Lord of the ancient and illuſtrious houſe of *Coucy*, having his Banner beaten down, and his men put into diſorder by the Infidels, on whom he was waging war, he bethought himſelf to cut his cloak and hoiſt a piece of it on the point of his ſpear, like a Banner, by which means he rallied and encouraged them ſo much that he came off victorious; and to commemorate this exploit, he bore his Arms in a ſquare Eſcutcheon like a Banner, which his poſterity adopted.

Bannéret, *ſ.* A very ancient title of honour, ſaid to derive its inſtitution from the Romans, towards the end of the Emperor *Gratian*'s reign. Knights Bannerets are called in Latin *milites vexilliferi*, by *Matth. Paris*, p. 134; and *milites vexillati*, by the Author of the *Dict. de Trevoux:* Their Shield was ſquare, and they bore their Arms in a Banner of the ſame form. See p 14. and *Plate* i. *Fig.* 4.

*** This was a very honourable Order, as it was never conferred but upon ſome heroic action performed in the field; whereas other Orders have frequently been beſtowed for favour, or other meaner motives. I do not find any mention particularly made of them in Engliſh hiſtory before the reign of king *Edward* I. and they ſeem to have been next in degree to Barons. *Elſynge*, in the manner of holding Parliaments in England, p. 40, ſuppoſes a Knight Bannéret was an honorary Baron, or a Peer, who enjoyed a mixed honour; and ſays he was called at the King's pleaſure to the Upper houſe, and was exempted from ſerving on Juries, and in the Houſe of Commons. Sir *William Segar*, in the ſecond book of his treatiſe on honour, both military and civil, *chap.* 10. *page* 69, gives a full account of the creation of a Knight of this Order.

Bar, *ſ.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 74, and repreſented in *Plate* viii. *Fig.* 13, 14, &c.

Barbed, *a.* Though this term alludes to ſomething that is either bearded or has the appearance of a beard, yet it is applied to *Roſes*, as in p. 112, Example 8; and p. 178, Example 17.

Baron, *ſ.* The loweſt title of Peerage in Great-Britain, and Ireland A Baron is ſometimes made by Writ, being thereby called up to ſit in the Houſe of Lords;

Lords; but uſually by Patent. His title is *Right Honourable*, his Mantle has two Doublings, and his Coronet has ſix Pearls upon the Circle, four of which are uſually repreſented in Paintings or Engravings. See *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 14.

BARON and FEMME, terms uſed in blazoning the Arms of a Man and his Wife marſhalled together. See p. 258.

BARONET, *ſ.* This is a modern degree of honour, inſtituted by King *James* I. on the 22d of *May*, 1611, and the 9th year of his reign; who made it hereditary in the Male line, as an encouragement to thoſe of his ſubjects who aſſiſted in the reduction of the Province of *Ulſter*, in Ireland. The number of Baronets was firſt reſtricted to *two Hundred*; yet in *Charles* II's time, it was increaſed to *eight hnndred and eighty-eight*, and ſince the reign of *George* II, the number has been unlimited; being now enlarged at the King's pleaſure, without limitation. The title of Baronet is conferred by patent under the great Seal, and, like other Knights, he is diſtinguiſhed by the appellative *Sir*, prefix'd to his Chriſtian name, in ſpeaking and writing.

*** No perſon could be admitted into this Order, unleſs he was a Gentleman of unblemiſhed morals, and poſſeſſed of a yearly income of one thouſand pounds in land; and the expreſs condition of his admiſſion was, that he ſhould pay one thouſand and ninety-five pounds for the maintainance of thirty ſoldiers, for three years on the military eſtabliſhment of Ireland. As an armorial badge of diſtinction, a Baronet wears, in a Canton or Eſcutcheon, the Arms of the Province of *Ulſter*; viz. *Argent, a ſiniſter Hand couped at the wriſt, Gules.* See *Plate* xxiii. *Fig.* 3.

BARONET of Scotland. The Order of Baronets in Scotland was alſo projected by King *James* I. for the plantation and cultivation of the province of *Nova Scotia*, in America; and his ſon, King *Charles* I. executed his Royal father's plan by inſtituting this order ſoon after his acceſſion to the throne: the firſt perſon dignified with this Title was Sir *Robert Gordon*, of Gordonſtone, a younger ſon of the Earl of Sutherland, whoſe Patent bears date the 28th of *May*, 1625.

*** His Majeſty, King *Charles* I. was ſo deſirous of adding every mark of dignity to this, his favourite Order, that four years after its inſtitution, he iſſued a Royal warrant granting them the privilege of wearing an orange ribbon and a medal, which laſt was preſented to each of them by the King himſelf, according to the words of the warrant.

rant. All the privileges of the Order, particularly this of wearing the medal, were confirmed at the King's requeſt by the Convention of Eſtates, in the year 1630; and in order to eſtabliſh them on the moſt ſolid foundation, they were again confirmed by an Act of the Parliament of Scotland, in the year 1633. This mark of diſtinction fell to the ground, with all the other honours of this country, during the uſurpation of the long Parliament and of Oliver Cromwell. It continued in general, though not total diſuſe, after the Reſtoration. There have been former meetings of the Order to revive the uſe of it, one in the year 1721, and another in 1734. Theſe meetings proved ineffectual, becauſe the proper ſteps towards its revival were not taken; but, under the auſpices of our illuſtrious Monarch *George* III, ſuch meaſures were concerted in the year 1775, as have effectually eſtabliſhed this honourable dignity.

BARONET of Ireland. This Order was likewiſe inſtituted by King *James* I. in the eighteenth year of his reign, for the ſame purpoſe and with the ſame privileges within the kingdom of Ireland, as he had conferred on the like Order in England; for which the Iriſh Baronets paid the ſame fees into the treaſury of Ireland. The firſt of that kingdom that was advanced to this hereditary dignity was Sir *Francis Blundell*, then ſecretary for the affairs of Ireland. Since his time, ſeveral have been created, no number being limited.

BARRULET, *ſ.* One of the Diminutives of the Bar. See p. 74.

BARRY, *a.* This word is uſed to denote a Field divided tranſverſe into ſeveral equal parts, and conſiſting of two different Tinctures interchangeably diſpoſed. See *Plate* viii. *Fig.* 20 and p. 85.

BARWAYS, *a.* This expreſſion is made uſe of to denote the Charge diſpoſed after the manner a Bar is; ſee *Pl.* xviii. *Fig.* 2.

BASE, *ſ.* The bottom or lower part of the Shield. See p. 16. Letters G. H. I.

BATH, V. KNIGHT.

BATON, *ſ.* } This word is
BASTON, } French, and
BATUNE, } ſignifies a Staff or Cudgel; it ſhould be ſpelt *Bâton*, but is, by moſt Engliſh writers, corruptly ſpelt as above. It is only bor'n in Engliſh Coats-of-arms, as a badge of illegitimacy; but French Heralds introduce it in Arms as a Difference, or mark of Conſanguinity. I have inſerted examples of it in this treatiſe. See p. 73. and *Pl.* vii. *Fig.* 20.

BATTERING-RAMS, *ſ.* Engines much in uſe among the Antients, before Gun-powder was invented, for beating down

down the walls of the places they beſieged. See *Pl* xviii. *Fig.* 2.

*** The following deſcription, taken from *Baron Von Lowhen*'s analyſis of Nobility, will inform more particularly the reader what a Ram was.—The Ram, ſays he, was a vaſt long beam, like the maſt of a ſhip, ſtrengthened at one end with a head of iron, ſomething reſembling that of a Ram, whence it took its name. This is hung by the middle with ropes to another beam, which lies acroſs a couple of poſts; and hanging thus equally balanced, is, by a great number of men, violently thruſt forward, and drawn backward, and ſo ſhakes the wall with its iron head. Nor is there any tower or wall ſo thick and ſtrong, as to reſiſt the repeated aſſaults of this forcible machine.——But this Engine did moſt execution when it was mounted on wheels, which is ſaid to have been firſt done at the ſiege of *Byzantium*, under Philip of Macedon. Plutarch tells us, that Mark-Antony, in the Parthian war, uſed a Ram, eighty feet long; and Vitruvius aſſures us, they were ſometimes a hundred and ſix, ſometimes a hundred and twenty feet in length; to which, perhaps, the force of the Engine was in a great meaſure owing. The Ram was managed by a century of Soldiers at a time, who were relieved when weary by another century; ſo that it played without any intermiſſion.

Battle-axe, *ſ.* A ſort of weapon formerly uſed in war. See *Plate* xviii *Fig.* 8.

Battlements, *ſ.* The interſtices on Caſtle-walls or Towers. See *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 12.

Beaked, *a.* is ſaid of any Bird whoſe Bill is of a different Tincture from the Body. See *Plate* xxiii. *Fig.* 7.

Bearing, V. Charge.

Beaver, *ſ.* This term is uſed in Heraldry to ſignify that part of the Helmet which defends the ſight, and is likewiſe called, by ſome Heralds, *Guarde viſure*; ſee p. 224, and *Plate* xxi. Example 3 and 4.

Belled, *a.* Having Bells affixed to ſome part; ſee p. 172, Example 6.

Bend, *ſ.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 65, and repreſented in *Plate* vii. *Fig.* 1, 2, &c.

Bend ſiniſter, is that which comes from the ſiniſter to the dexter ſide of the Shield; ſee *Plate* vii. *Fig.* 16; and we ſay *in Bend*, when things bor'n in Arms are placed obliquely, from the dexter Chief to the ſiniſter Baſe, as the Bend lies; ſee *Plate* xxii. *Fig* 4.

Bendlet, *ſ.* One of the Diminutives of the Bend. See p. 65, and *Plate* vii. *Fig.* 7 and 9.

Bendy, *a.* This word ſerves to denote a Field, di-

vided diagonally into ſeveral parts, and varying in Metal and Colour; ſee *Plate* vii. *Fig.* 10.

BESANTED, or BEZANTED, *a.* } This word means *full of Beſants*, and is uſed to denote a Field, Ordinary or Charge, covered with above eight Beſants; for if there be but eight or fewer, their number muſt be particularly mentioned, as in p. 40. Ex. 15.

BESANTS, or BEZANTS, *ſ.* } Theſe where the current Coin of old *Byzantium*, now called *Conſtantinople*, and ſuppoſed to have been introduced into Coats-of-arms by thoſe who were at the Holy-war; but ſince that, they have been bor'n by ſuch as have acquired riches by being Treaſurers, Bankers, or in the Cuſtom-houſe. See p. 23, and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

BILLETS, *ſ.* This charge is conſidered by ſeveral writers upon Heraldry, as one of the ſubordinate Ordinaries, mentioned in Art. ii. p. 119, and by others as a common bearing only: It is repreſented in the form of an oblong Square, and is frequently met with in *Engliſh* Coats-of-arms; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 16 and p. 157.

*** The Authors I have conſulted on this charge differ greatly concerning it origin and nature; ſome pretending they repreſent *Bricks*, and others *Billets* of wood, on account of their form; and ſome taking them for *Letters*, the word importing ſo much in French, or ſuch miſſive papers: This laſt opinion is, however, the moſt general.

BILLETÉ, or BILLETTY, *a.* } The firſt French, the latter anglicized, ſignifying a Field ſtrew'd with Billets. This expreſſion is uſed in blazoning Billets that exceed ten; otherwiſe their number and poſition muſt be expreſſed.

BISHOPS, *ſ.* Church Dignitaries; they are Barons of the realm, and have precedence next to the Viſcounts; they are called *Lords*, and ſtyled *Right Reverend Fathers in God.* There are twenty-four Biſhops in England, beſides that of *Sodor* and *Man*, who has no ſeat in the Houſe of Peers.——The Biſhops of London, Durham, and Wincheſter, take place from the other Biſhops, who are to rank after them; according to their ſeniority of conſecration.

BLAZON, *ſ.* This word is uſed, either to denote the Drawing of Coats-of-arms, or to expound them. It is derived, as Mr. *Niſbet* obſerves, from the German word *Blaſen*, which ſignifies the blowing of a Horn, and introduced, as a term in Heraldry, from an antient cuſtom the Heralds, who were Judges, had of blowing or winding a Horn at Juſts and Tournaments, when they

they explained and recorded the Achievements of the Knights ſporters; V. JUSTS.

To BLAZON, *v.* To explain in proper terms, all that belongs to Coats-of-arms.

BLAZONRY, *ſ.* The Art of deſcribing properly Coats-of-arms

BORDER, or BORDURE, *ſ.* } The firſt the Engliſh, the latter the French name, and is defined, p. 34, and repreſented in *Plate* iii.

BOTONNY, *a.* This is ſaid of a Croſs which terminates at each end in three Buds or Buttons; ſee *Pl.* x. *Fig.* 9.

BRACED, *a.* This word is applied to two Figures of the ſame ſort, interlacing one another; ſee *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 13, and p. 150,

BRASED, or BRAZED, *a.* } This term, which is derived from the French word *Bras*, i. e. *Arm*, is uſed in Heraldry to deſcribe three Chevronels, interlaced in the Baſe of the Field; ſee p. 97, Example 19, and *Plate* ix. *Fig.* 19.

BUCKLER, *ſ.* The moſt ancient of all defenſive arms, and was originally uſed to cover the body againſt the blows, darts, and arrows of the enemy; it was made, ſometimes of Oſiers or Wickers interlaced and woven together, ſometimes of Braſs or Wood, and moſt commonly of Hides or Skins ſtrengthen'd with a plate of ſome ſort of metal. V. SHIELD.

*** *Ménage*, a famous French Etymologiſt, derives the name of *Bouclier*, in Engliſh, *Buckler*, from theſe two words *buccula clypei*, which, in the decay of the Latin tongue, were uſed to ſignify the *Buckle of the Shield*; but *F. Thomaſin* fetches it from the word *bucca*, i. e the *mouth* or *cheek*; becauſe the mouths, and heads of animals were often repreſented on Bucklers.

BUCKLE, *ſ.* The Buckle was ſo much eſteemed in former times, that few perſons of Repute and Honor wore their girdle without it, and it may be conſidered, in Coats-of-arms, as a token of the ſurety of the Faith and Service of the Bearer.

BUDGET, V. WATER-BUDGET.

BUFFLE-HORNS, or BUGLE-HORNS, *ſ.* } An inſtrument of wind-muſick made of Horn; ſee *Pl.* ix. *Fig.* 8, and p. 91.

C.

CABOCHED, or CABOSHED, *a.* Term derived from *Caboche*, a French word, ſignifying a Head; it is ſaid of Beaſts heads, bor'n without any part of the neck, and full-faced. See *Plate* xvi. *Fig.* 16.

CALTROP, *ſ* This word ſerves to denote a ſmall military engine made with three ſpikes, ſo that which way ſoever it lies on the ground, one of them points upright.

CANTON, *ſ.* The French

word for *corner*; it is a ſquare figure, leſs than a Quarter, as deſcribed and repreſented under *Fig.* 3, p. 120, and placed at one of the upper Angles of the Shield; ſee *Plate* ix. *Fig.* 16.

CANTONED, *a.* Is ſaid, in blazoning, of a Croſs, &c. between four Figures; ſee *Pl.* x. *Fig.* 12.

CAP, V. CHAPEAU.

CARBUNCLE, *ſ.* One of the precious Stones, repreſented in Coats-of-arms, by a Roſe in the center, with eight raies or ſtaves round it, in the form of Scepters.—— It is of a very deep red, and has been thought to ſhine in the dark like a lighted coal, but this is known to be otherwiſe. It is ſaid to be as hard as a Sapphire, and to be found naturally of an angular figure; however, as it is very uncommon, there needs no more to be ſaid about it.

CERCELEE, V. RECERCELEE.

CHAMBERLAIN, (Lord) This Title belongs to the Lord Chamberlain of the Houſhold. He preſents to the King, on the Coronation day, all his Robes, and other parts of royal attire, as alſo the Sword, Scabbard, Crown, and the gold to be offered by the King, &c. On ſuch a day he has forty ells of crimſon velvet for his own Robes. To him belongs the care of providing all things in the Houſe of Lords, in the time of Parliament He iſſues out warrants for furniſhing Weſtminſter-Hall, againſt coronations, trials of Peers, &c. The Gentlemen Uſher, Yoeman-uſhers, and Door-keepers, are under his command. He ſuperintends all the officers of the King's houſhold, above ſtairs, except the precinct of the King's bedchamber; as alſo all the officers of the wardrobe at all his Majeſty's houſes, the Serjeants at Arms, Phyſicians, Surgeons, Apothecaries, and Chaplains: all, or moſt of theſe places, and many others, are in his gift, and he enjoys a ſalary of twelve hundred pounds; and to him belongs livery and lodging in the King's court.

CHANCELLOR, (Lord) Title given to the firſt Civil Officer of the kingdom, who by his office is Keeper of the Great Seal, and Speaker of the Houſe of Lords; the name *cancellarius* is derived from one part of his office, that is the power he has to cancel what he thinks amiſs, in any patent, commiſſion, or warrant, ſent from the King to be ſealed with the Great Seal. The words to be cancelled, he expunges by drawing croſs lines over them, like lattices, called in Latin, *cancelli*; or elſe he acquired this appellation by ſitting antiently *intra cancellos*, within ſuch a partition as now ſeparates the church from the chancel. The Lord Chancellor and the Lord Keeper are the ſame in autho-

authority, power, and precedence; yet there is a difference between them in the creation. The Keeper is created by the King's delivering the great ſeal into his hands, and his taking the oath; but the Lord Chancellor hath a patent beſides. A Lord-keeper is created only during the vacation of the chancellor-ſhip, to perform the functions of this office.

*** His office is to keep the King's great ſeal; to moderate the rigour of the Law; to judge according to equity, conſcience, and reaſon; to beſtow all eccleſiaſtical Benefices in the King's books under 20*l.* per An. He is ſworn to do right to all people, to counſel the King truly, to keep ſecret the King's counſel, not to ſuffer the rights of the Crown to be diminiſhed, &c. This high Office is held during the King's pleaſure; the ſalary is above 7000*l.*

CHAPE, *ſ.* The iron, braſs, metal, or ſilver, put at the end of the ſcabbard of cutlaſſes, ſwords, &c. as mentioned in p. 75.

CHAPE, or CHAPPE, *a.* Is ſaid of a Field that has a ſort of a cope of another tincture, ſpreading from a point in the middle of the Chief, to the two baſe angles of the Shield; ſee *Pl.* xii. *Fig.* 19, and p. 135.

CHAPEAU, *ſ.* The common French word for a *Hat*; but is taken in Heraldry for an antient *Cap of Dignity*, formerly worn by Nobility, being made of crimſon Velvet in the outſide, and lined with Fur, as repreſented in *Pl.* xxi. *Fig.* 5. Dr. *Harris* ſays, in his *Lexicon Technicum*, Vol. I. that in old time *Engliſh Kings* uſed a kind of *Cap of State* called ABACOT, which was wrought in the Figure of two Crowns.

CHAPLET, *ſ.* An antient Ornament for the Head, like a Garland or Wreath; but this word is frequently uſed to ſignify the Circle of a Crown. There are inſtances of its being bor'n in Coats-of-arms, as well as for Creſts; the paternal arms for *Laſcelles* are *Argent, three Chaplets, Gules.*

CHAPPE, V. CHAPE.

CHARGE, *ſ.* The Figures or Bearings contained in an Eſcutcheon; ſee p. 51. It is ſaid, that many Charges in one Field are not accounted ſo honourable as fewer.

CHARGED, *a.* Shields or Ordinaries carrying ſome Figure, are ſometimes ſaid to be charged therewith.

CHECKY, or CHEQUE, *a.* Is ſaid of ſmall Squares of two colours, ſpread alternately over a Field or Ordinary. See *Pl.* vii. *Fig.* 2; as alſo *Pl.* ix. *Fig.* 8. This is always compoſed of Metal and Colour: and, according to *La Colombiére*, is the moſt noble and moſt ancient Figure bor'n in Armory, and ought to be given

given to none but valiant warriors.

CHEVAL-TRAP, V. CALTROP.

CHEVRON, or CHEVERON, *ſ.* } One of the honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 86, and repreſented in *Pl.* ix. *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, &c.

CHEVRONEL, *ſ.* The Diminutive of Chevron. See *Pl.* ix. *Fig.* 17 and 18.

CHIEF, *ſ.* One of the honourable Ordinaries, defined, p. 53, and deſcribed in *Pl.* v. *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, &c.

CHIMERICAL, *a.* Epithet given to Figures that have no other exiſtence but in the imagination; ſuch as are contained in *Plate* xix.

CHOUGH, *ſ.* The name of a Bird called, in Latin, *Coracias*, and in French *Choucas*; it is of the ſame ſhape as a *Jacdaw*, but almoſt as large as a *Crow*: its bill, legs, and feet are red; but the feathers all over the body are black. It is uſually ſeen in *Cornwall*, for which reaſon it is denominated the *Corniſh chough*; and as an inſtance of its being bor'n in Coats-of-arms, ſee that of the Earl *Cornwallis*, which is blazoned in p. 252.

CINQUE-FOIL, *ſ.* The five-leaved graſs: This charge is not ſo frequently met with in Coats-of-arms as Trefoil, yet there are inſtances of it: The family of *Seabright*, of Warwickſhire, bears *Argent, three Cinque-foils Sable.*

CIVICK-CROWNS, *ſ.* Theſe were beſtowed on ſuch as had ſaved the life of a Roman citizen, and were reckoned more honourable than any other Crown, tho' compoſed of no better materials than Oak-boughs; ſee *Fig.* iv. *Page* 210.

*** Plutarch, in the life of *C. M. Corolianus*, accounts, as follows, for uſing, on this occaſion, the Branches of this tree before all others; becauſe, ſays he, the oaken Wreath being ſacred to *Jupiter*, the great guardian of their city, they thought it the moſt proper ornament for him who had preſerved a citizen. Pliny, *lib.* 16, *cap.* 4, ſpeaking of the Honor and Privileges conferr'd on thoſe who had merited this crown, ſays; they who had once obtained it, might wear it always; when they appeared at the public ſpectacles, the Senate and People roſe to do them honour, and they took their ſeats, on theſe occaſions, among the Senators. They were not only perſonally excuſed from all troubleſome offices, but procured the ſame immunity for their father and grandfather by the father's ſide.

CLARENCIEUX, V. KING.

CLARIONS, *ſ.* Theſe are thought to have been a ſort of Trumpet: ſometimes they are taken for the Rudders of Ships, and ſometimes for the reſts of Lances, by which laſt name they are moſt generally known; ſee *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 9.

CLINCHED,

Clinched, *a.* This term is uſed to denote the Fiſt being ſhut in ſuch a manner, as to ſhew the Fingers doubly bent; ſee *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 12.

Close, *a.* This word is uſed to expreſs the cloſe bearings of ſuch Birds wings, as are addicted to flight; ſee *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 2.

Close-girt, is ſaid of Figures habited, whoſe cloaths are tied about the middle; ſee *Plate* xix. *Fig.* 1.

Closet, *ſ.* The Diminutive of the Bar; ſee p. 74.

Coat-Armour, *ſ.* The military garment which the Knights of old wore over their Armour, and which is ſtill continued in uſe among Heralds at their ceremonies.

*** Theſe Coats were hung loſe, and frequently variegated by ſeveral Liſts of different Colours alternate, placed various ways, either Quarterly, Wavy, &c.

Coat-of-arms, *ſ.* This expreſſion has the ſame etymology as Coat-Armour, and is frequently uſed inſtead of the word *Arms*; ſee p 7.

Cognizance, or Cognisance, *ſ.* Moſt Heralds confound this word with that of *Creſt*, ſuppoſing that this laſt has been ſubſtituted in lieu of the firſt, as being a more modern expreſſion, and therefore make them ſynonimous terms; but this is an error, for Creſts were only worn formerly, by Heroes of great valour, and by ſuch as had a ſuperior military command, in order that they might be the better diſtinguiſhed in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if diſperſed: but Cogniſances were badges which ſubordinate officers, and even ſoldiers did bare on their Shields, for diſtinction ſake, being not entitled to a Creſt.

Colour, *ſ.* This word implies, in a general ſenſe, the appearance of bodies to the eye; and as this varies from the different refrangibility of the raies of Light; it is diſtinguiſhed according to Sir *Iſaac Newton*, by the ſeven following denominations; viz. The *Red*, *Orange*, *Yellow*, *Green*, *Blue*, *Indigo*, and *Purple*. They are alſo called the Primary or ſimple Colours; the other compounded of theſe, are called Secondary Colours; and admit of an indefinite variety of intermediate gradations. As *White* is a compoſition of all Colours, ſo *Black* is a privation of them all; and therefore properly no Colours. Yet, theſe two laſt are admitted in Heraldry, which the learned, in that Science, call, as well as the primary Colours, by other names; as may be ſeen in p. 19.

Combatant, *a.* A French word, ſignifying fighting; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 10.

Complement, *ſ.* is ſaid of the Moon, when at her full; ſee *Plate* xiii. *Fig.* 5.

Compony, *a.* Word applied to a Bordure, Pale, Bend, or

or other Ordinary, made up of Squares, of alternate Metals and Colours; see *Plate* iii. *Fig.* 8.

CONJOINED, *a.* Joined together; see *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 9 and 12.

CONSTABLE, *ſ.* Some writers derive this title from the Greek Κονεστα Βωλαι, which ſignifies a company of men of war; for the High-conſtable, an officer long diſuſed in England, did command the King's armies: others ſuppoſe that it comes from *Comes Stabuli*, which was an office under the Roman Empire, much of the ſame nature as that of the Maſter of the horſe is at the King's court: as to the function and prerogatives of the High-Conſtable, ſee *Johnſon*'s Dict.

*** In the table of Precedence, p. 276, is inſerted the Lord High-Conſtable, yet this officer is only occaſional, for his power and juriſdiction were anciently ſo great, that after the death of the Duke of *Buckingham*, in 1521, it was thought too much to be truſted any longer in the hands of any Subject; and therefore, ſince that time this officer is created only on the Trials of Peers, &c.

CONTRE, V. COUNTER.

CONY, or CONEY, *ſ.* A young rabbit, bor'n by the name of *Coningſby*; see p. 138.

CORONET, *ſ.* An inferior Crown worn by Princes, Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, Viſcounts, and Barons; see *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 7, 8, 9, &c.

COST, or COTICE, *ſ.* One of the Diminutives of the Bend; see p. 65; it is ſeldom bor'n but in couple, with a Bend between them; see *Plate* vii. *Fig.* 15. whence I ſuppoſe it may derive its name from the French word *Côté*, which ſignifies a ſide, they being, as it were, placed upon the ſides of the Bend.

COTICED, or COTISED, *a.* This term is uſed by Engliſh Heralds, to expreſs any thing that is accoſted, ſided, or accompanied by another; see *Plate* vii. *Fig.* 14 and 15.

COUCHANT, *a* Term borrowed from the French, expreſſing the poſture of any Animal that is lying on his belly, but with his head lifted up; see *Plate* xv. *Fig* 14.

COUNT, *ſ.* A title of foreign nobility, which anſwers to that of *Earl* in England.—Counts *Palatine* were formerly ſuch as had an office in the King's palace, as appears by their titles; but Counts *Palatine* in *England*, were ſuch as had Regal power within their own juriſdiction.

COUNTER, *p.* This Particle, which is derived from the French word *contre*, is generally uſed in compoſition, and ſignifies either *contrary-ways* or *in oppoſition* of any metal with a colour.

COUNTER-CHANGED, *a.* This

This expreſſion denotes the intermixture, or oppoſition of any Metal with a Colour; ſee *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 17, 18, &c.

COUNTER-FLOWERY, *a.* This is ſaid of a Treſſure, whoſe Fleurs-de-lis are oppoſite to others; ſee *Plate* xix. *Fig.* 7.

COUNTER-PASSANT, *a.* This is ſaid of two Beaſts paſſing the contrary way to each other; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 12.

COUNTER--SALIANT, *a.* This expreſſion denotes two Animals leaping different ways to each other; ſee *Pl.* xvi. *Fig.* 9.

COUNTER-VAIR, *a.* An expreſſion which means that the little bells, of which *vair* is compoſed, are ranged baſe againſt baſe; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 16.

COUPED, *a.* From the French *coupé*, i. e. *cut*; it is ſaid of the Head, or any limb cut off from the body quite ſmooth; as in *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 5, 6, 18, and 20. It is alſo uſed to denote ſuch Croſſes, Bars, &c. as do not touch the ſides of the Eſcutcheon.

COUPLE-CLOSE, *ſ.* One of the Diminutives of the Chevron; ſee p. 87: it is ſeldom bor'n in Coats-of-arms.

COURANT, *a.* This is ſaid of any animal running.

COURTESY, *ſ.* This expreſſion ſignifies, in general, *Civility* or *Complaiſance*; and is uſed in this Treatiſe, in ſpeaking of Titles held, not of right, but by the favour of others.

COWARD, *ſ.* This is ſaid of a Lion, &c. either paſſant, rampant, or in any other poſition, with his tail between his legs.

CRAMPETTE, *ſ.* A ſmall piece of iron, commonly called cramp-iron, bent at each end, by which two bodies are held together.

CRENELLE, *a.* Word borrowed from the French, and uſed by ſome Heralds, inſtead of *imbattled*, to expreſs the Out-lines of any Charge, drawn like the battlements of ancient walls and towers; ſee p. 30, *Fig.* 4; and *Pl.* vii. *Fig.* 6.

*** This attribute may belong to the Arms of ſuch as have defended Caſtles for their Prince or Country, or of ſuch as are ſkilled in Architecture.

CRESCENT, *ſ.* The Half-moon with its Horns turned upwards, ſee *Plate* xiii. *Fig.* 9, 10, &c.

*** The ſymbolical ſenſe, aſcribed to this Figure, when bor'n as a Difference, is, according to ſome Heralds, to put the Bearer in mind of increaſing his family in Fortune and Honour.

CREST, *ſ.* The Figure placed above the Helmet in an Achievement; ſee p. 229, and *Pl.* xxi. *Fig.* 7.

CRESTED, *a.* Is ſaid of a Cock, or other bird whoſe creſt

creſt is of a different tincture; ſee *Pl.* xix. *Fig.* 8.

CRINED, *a.* This is ſaid of any Creature or Animal whoſe hair is of a different tincture from its body; ſee p. 202, Example 9.

CROISADES, *ſ.* Warlike expeditions, which upon an indiſcrete Zeal, were formerly ordered and directed, by the Roman Pontiffs, to be waged againſt the Turks, for the recovery of the *Holy Land*. Thoſe who liſted in theſe raſh and inhuman wars, ſanctified by Superſtition, Ignorance, and Prieſtcraft, took upon themſelves the Croſs, which, for diſtinction ſake, the ſeveral nations of Europe wore of different colours, as before mentioned in p. 7.

CROSIER, *ſ.* The Epiſcopal Staff of a Biſhop; ſee *Pl.* xviii. *Fig.* 15.

CROSLET, *ſ.* A Croſs croſſed again at a ſmall diſtance from each of the ends; ſee *Plate* x. *Fig.* 10.

CROSS, *ſ.* One of the Honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 98, and repreſented in *Pl.* x. *Fig* 1, 2, 3, &c.

*** Although this was an inſtrument of execution among the old Romans, yet it is a very ancient and honourable bearing, and is frequently to be met with in the Coats-of-arms of thoſe whoſe anceſtors attended the fanatic expeditions againſt the Turks. St. *George*'s Croſs, the Standard of *England*, is, A plain Croſs gules, in a Field argent. St. *Andrew*'s Croſs, the Standard of *Scotland*, is A Saltier argent, in a Field azure. St. *Patrick*'s Croſs, the Standard of *Ireland*, is a Saltier gules, in a Field argent.

CROSS-Patriarchal, V. PATRIARCHAL.

CROWN, *ſ.* An Ornament of the Head, which denotes imperial and regal Dignity; ſee *Pl.* xx. *Fig.* 1, 2, &c.

CR. CIVIC, V. CIVIC.

CR. MURAL, V. MURAL.

CR. NAVAL, V. NAVAL.

CRUSADES, V. CROISADES.

CRUSILY, or CRUSULY, *a.* } A term uſed to denote a Field ſemé of Croſſes.

CURRENT, *a.* This expreſſion, which is derived from the Latin, ſignifies *running*, and is ſaid of a Horſe that is repreſented going full ſpeed, and without a Bridle or Saddle; ſee *Plate* xxi. *Fig.* 7, and *Page* 243.

D.

DAGGER, *ſ.* A ſhort Sword, or ſtabbing weapon. The general opinion, concerning the *Dagger* bor'n in the Arms of the City of London, refuted; ſee p. 194.

DANCETTE, *a.* A large ſort of indenting, being wider and deeper than that called Indented, and whoſe Teeth or Points never exceed three in number; ſee p. 30, and *Pl.* viii *Fig.* 1.

DEBRUISED, *a.* A term uſed

uſed to denote the reſtraint of any Animal, who is debarred of its natural freedom, by any of the Ordinaries being laid over it; ſee *Pl.* viii. *Fig.* 18.

DECRESCENT, or DECRESSANT, *a.* } This is ſaid of a Moon in its wane, whoſe horns are turned toward the ſiniſter ſide of the Eſcutcheon; ſee *Pl.* xiii. *Fig.* 6.

DÉHACHÉ, *a.* This is an obſolete French word, which was formerly uſed to deſcribe an Animal, whoſe Limbs had been cut, in all appearance, with a *Hatchet*; but the term *Couped* is now uſed in ſtead of it; ſee p. 160.

DEMI, or DEMY, *p.* } This word is always joined to a Subſtantive, and its ſignification is *half*; as a Demi-lion, i. e. half a Lion; ſee *Pl.* xv. *Fig.* 13.

DENTICULATED, *a.* This is ſaid of a Line or an Ordinary formed, outwardly, very much like the *imbattled*; differing only from it, in having ſmaller and cloſer inciſures, reſembling a row of teeth: ſee p. 29.

DERIMENT, *ſ.* The Moon is ſaid to be in her Detriment when eclipſed; ſee *Pl.* xiii. *Fig.* 8.

DEVICE, *ſ.* Emblem or Hieroglyphic, expreſſing ſome hidden myſtery. Theſe were much in uſe among the Egyptians, and ſerved inſtead of Writing; of latter times they are more uſed with the addition of a *Motto* to explain their ſignification, which otherwiſe would often be unintelligible.

DEVOURING, V. VORANT.

DEXTER, *a.* Word uſed in Heraldry to ſignify the *Right* ſide of any-thing; as the *Dexter Chief* is the right Angle of the Chief, repreſented by Letter A. p. 16.

DIADEM, *ſ.* This was either a Wreath of white or purple Cloth, in the nature of the preſent *Turkiſh* Turbans; or elſe a Circle of gold with points riſing from them, like thoſe of ſome Coronets at this time, wore by ancient Kings as the token of Royalty. It is now frequently uſed to ſignify the Circles, which cloſe on the top of the Crowns of Sovereigns, and ſupport the Mound.

DIAMOND, *a.* The hardeſt and moſt valuable of all the precious Stones, which is uſed by Engliſh Heralds to denote the colour Black or *Sable*, in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; ſee p. 19 and 22.

DIFFERENCE, *ſ.* Term given to a certain Figure added to Coats-of-arms, ſerving to diſtinguiſh one Family from another, and to ſhew how diſtant younger Branches are from the elder or principal branch; ſee from p. 43 to p. 46.

*** Coats-of-arms had not in former ages ſuch Differences as are now uſed, which cauſed frequently a great embarraſſment in drawing Pedigrees;

grees; for there are Examples of younger Sons who, only retaining the colours, which their Father did bear, took charges, for diſtinction ſake, quite different from thoſe of the Paternal Arms; ſo that one would judge them deſcended from different Families: therefore the nine Differences, delineated in p. 43, were introduced to remove this inconvenience. It muſt be obſerved, however, that the Arms of the Royal Family do not admit of theſe Differences, but have, in lieu thereof, *Labels*, which are diſtinguiſhed, either by Points or Pendants, and ſometimes by different Charges on them; as thoſe of the Royal Princes are; ſee *Label.*

DIMIDIATED, *a.* This word is ſometimes uſed in blazoning an Animal divided into two parts, and is chiefly applied to Demi-lions, &c. bor'n in Creſts.

DIMINUTION, *ſ.* Word ſometimes uſed inſtead of *Difference*; ſee p. 48.

DISPLAYED, *a.* This word is ſaid of a Bird, &c. whoſe wings are ſpread and expanded; as in *Pl.* xvii. *Fig.* 1. and *Pl.* xix. *Fig.* 1 and 8.

DOCTOR, *ſ.* This is a title of which the moſt diſtinguiſhed Nobility was not aſhamed of. The books of Heraldry afford long liſts of eminent perſonages, among whoſe titles ſtands that of a Doctor, and the Lords of Great-Britain ſtill accept of it, as a Compliment from the Univerſities.

DOOMSDAY-BOOK, *ſ.* It is that wherein all the Lands of England, except the four northern counties, Northumberland, Cumberland, Weſtmoreland, Durham, and part of Lancaſhire, are deſcribed; with an exact liſt of all the cities, towns, and villages then in it, with the number of all its inhabitants, their yearly income, and the value of all the Lands therein. This Regiſter was firſt made by order of *William* the Conqueror, *An.* 1080, and was finiſhed in ſix years: It was for many years kept in the King's Exchequer, but is now depoſited in the Chapter-houſe of the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, where I have inſpected it. It conſiſts of two Volumes; one is a large Folio, the other a Quarto; the latter containing an account of *Eſſex*, *Suffolk*, and *Norfolk* only. It is not opened, except upon the payment of ſix Shillings, and eight Pence, and not to be tranſcribed under four Pence for every line.

DORMANT, *a.* The French word for *ſleeping*, uſed to denote the poſture of a Lion, or any other beaſt aſleep; ſee *Plate* xv *Fig.* 15.

DOUBLE-HEADED, *a.* Having two heads; ſee *Pl.* xv. *Fig.* 9,

DOUBLE-QUEUED, *a.* Having two tails; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 12.

DOUBLE-TRESSURE, *ſ.* Two

Two Treſſures *or* Orles, one within the other; ſee *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 8.

Doublings, *ſ.* The linings of Robes of State; as alſo the rows of Fur, ſet on the Mantles of Noblemen.

Dove-tail, *ſ.* Term uſed in Heraldry to denote a kind of Partition, wherein the two different Tinctures are ſet within one another, in ſuch a manner, as to repreſent the form of the tails of Doves or Wedges reverſed; ſee *Plate* vi. *Fig.* 9.

Dragon, *ſ.* An imaginary Monſter, ſuppoſed by ſome Hiſtorians to be a terreſtial Animal with two fore-feet, two wings, and a Serpent's tail; ſee *Pl.* xix. *Fig.* 11, 16, and 19.

*** The Dragon is ſaid to be the emblem of vigilance and ſafe-guard.

Dragon's-head, *ſ.* Part of a celeſtial conſtellation aſſigned, by *Engliſh* Heralds, to expreſs the Colour *Tenne*, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; ſee p. 19 and 22.

Dragon's-tail, *ſ.* Part of the laſt-mentioned conſtellation, alſo appointed by the ſame Heralds to ſtand for the Colour *Sanguine*; ſee p. 19 and 22.

Ducal, *a.* Pertaining to a Duke, as a Ducal-coronet, &c.

Duke, *ſ.* The higheſt degree of *Britiſh* Peerage, next to the Prince of Wales. This title is derived from the Latin word *Dux*; Noblemen being anciently either Generals and Leaders of Armies in time of War, or Governors of Provinces in time of Peace. In proceſs of time great Eſtates being annexed to it, then it was held by lands and fees, and at length made hereditary and titular. It was ſo in foreign countries ſooner than in England; for the firſt Duke created here was *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*, eldeſt ſon to King Edward III. who created him Duke of *Cornwall*, which title has ever ſince belonged to the firſt born ſon of the Kings of England, without any other creation, as is requiſite to give them the title of *Prince of Wales*. A Duke is at this Day created by Patent; his Mantle has four Doublings; his uſual title is *Grace*; and his Coronet has only Leaves raiſed above the Circle without Pearls; ſee *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 10.

E.

Eagle, *ſ.* A royal Bird; ſee p. 170, and *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 1.

*** The reaſon why the Emperor of Germany bears an Eagle with two necks, which ſeems againſt nature, is this; on the union of the kingdom of *Romania*, now a Province of Turky in Europe, its Arms, which were an *Eagle diſplayed*, *Sable*, being the ſame as thoſe of the Emperor, were united into one body,

leaving it two necks as they are now repreſented, with the heads turned towards the Eaſt and Weſt.

EAGLET, *ſ.* A young Eagle. A term uſed in blazoning ſeveral Eagles in a Shield, as ſpecified and exemplified in the foregoing Treatiſe, p. 170.

EARL, *ſ.* The third degree of *Britiſh* Peerage, anciently the moſt eminent of this nation. This term comes from the Saxon word *Ear-ethel*, which was abridged to *Ear-el*, and afterwards by contraction *Earl*. It was formerly the cuſtom, upon creating an Earl, to aſſign him for the ſupport of his State, the third penny out of the Sheriff's court, iſſuing out of the Pleas of the Shire, whereof they had their title; as heretofore there were no Counts or Earls, but had a county or ſhire for his Earldom: afterwards the number of Earls increaſing, they took their title from ſome eminent town, or even a village, their own ſeat or park; and ſome from illuſtrious families. He is created by Patent, his Mantle has three Doublings of Ermine; his title is *Right Honourable*; his Coronet has the Pearls raiſed upon pyramidical Points, and Leaves low between; ſee *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 12.

EMBLEMATIC, *a.* This word is ſaid of any thing compriſing an Emblem, that is, an alluſive Figure.

EMBOWED, *a.* Is ſaid of any thing that is bent, or crooked like a Bow; ſee *Pl.* xvii. *Fig.* 9.

EMERALD, *ſ.* The name of a precious Stone, ſubſtituted inſtead of *Vert*, by Engliſh Heralds, in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; ſee p. 19 and 21.——It is a green ſhining tranſparent gem, and has a very agreeable appearance.

EMMET, *ſ.* This word is derived from the Saxon *æmette*, and is uſed to denote an *Ant*; ſee p. 255.

*** The Ant is an inſect that keeps together in company like Bees, both of them maintaining a ſort of republic, govern'd by laws: it may be taken in Coats-of-arms for the emblem of forecaſt and frugality.

ENALURON, *ſ.* Word uſed by *Guillim*, to expreſs a Bordure charged with eight Birds, as: *charged with Enaluron of Martlets*; but juſtly condemned by Sir *George Mackenzie*, ſaying it proceeded from an ignorance of the *French* tongue, and thereby corrupting their *en orle*, i. e. *in form of a Bordure*; therefore it is better to omit it at all times; ſee p. 38, Example 12.

EN-ARRIERE, *p* Expreſſion borrowed from the French, to ſignify any creature bor'n with its back to view; ſee *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 14.

ENDORSE, *ſ.* One of the Diminutives of the Pale; ſee *Plate* vi. *Fig.* 17 and 19.

EN-

ENDORSED, V. ADDORSED.

ENGRAILED, *a.* This word is derived from the French word *engrêlé*, and ſignifies a thing the hail has fallen upon, and broken off the edges, like the leaves of a tree notched by hail-ſtones, it is ſaid of Partitions, Bordures, or Ordinaries, having little Arches, or Semi-circles ſtruck out of them, the points of which enter the field, which is the reverſe of *invected*; ſee p. 30, and *Pl.* ix. *Fig.* 10 and 11.

ENHANCED, *a.* Term applied to Bearings, placed above their uſual ſituation; ſee p. 69, Example 7.

ENSIGNED, *a.* This term ſignifies *ornamented*, and is uſed in the foregoing treatiſe, p. 150, Example 16.

ENTOYRE, *a.* Term derived either from the French *entour*, round about, or from *entier*, entire; but be that as it will, it is very ſeldom met with in books of Heraldry, eſpecially modern ones; *Guillim* uſes it to expreſs a Bordure charged with eight inanimate things, ſee p. 38, Example 12.

ENURNY, *a.* Word probably derived from the French *orné*, uſed by ſome Heralds, to expreſs a Bordure charged with eight living Creatures of any kind; ſee p. 38, Example 12.

ERADICATED, *a.* This word denotes a tree or plant torn or rooted up, much in the ſame manner as the heads and limbs of animals are ſaid to be erazed.

ERASED, or ERAZED, *a.* This word ſignifies, in Heraldry, a thing torn or plucked off from the part to which nature had fixed it, but chieffy of the head and limbs of a man or beaſt; ſee *Plate* ix. *Fig* 11, and *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 8. and 17.

ERECT, or ERECTED, *a.* Is ſaid of any thing upright, or perpendicularly elevated; *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 6 and 7. and *Plate* xvi. *Fig.* 6.

ERMINE, *ſ.* This word alone ſignifies black ſpots on a white Field; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 11. and p. 25. but if the word *plain* ſhould be uſed with it, it denotes nothing but white furs.

*** This is the ſkin of a little white Beaſt leſs than a Squirrel, found in the woods of *Armenia*, a large country in Aſia, from which it takes its name. This animal's tail is between two and three Inches long, of a dark brown colour, and is, by Furriers, ſet pendent in every ſkin.

ERMINES, *ſ.* The reverſe of Ermine, i. e. white ſpots on a black Field; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 12.

ERMINOIS, *ſ.* The Field Or, and the ſpots black; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 13.

ESCALOP, *ſ.* A Sea ſhell-fiſh, whoſe ſhell is regularly indented; ſee *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 11.

ESCARBUNCLE, V. CARBUNCLE.

ESCROL, V. SCROL.

ESCUTCHEON, *ſ.* This word is ſometimes uſed to expreſs the repreſentation of the whole Coat-of-arms, or only to ſignify the Field that contains the Charges; ſee p. 13, 14, &c. and *Pl.* i.

Eſcutcheon of Pretence, a ſmall Eſcutcheon, on which a man carries the Coat-of-Arms of his wife, being an heireſs; ſee p. 123. *Fig.* 8.

ESQUIRE, *ſ.* Title of honour, above a Gentleman, and below a Knight.

*** This appellation, termed in Latin *Armiger* or *Scutarius*, ſerved anciently to denote ſuch as were Bearers of Arms, or carried the Shield, and was accordingly conſidered as a name of charge and office only, but crept in among other titles in the reign of *Richard* II and little mention is made of this, or the addition of Gentleman, in ancient deeds, till the time of *Henry* V. when, by a ſtatute in the firſt year of his reign, it was enacted, that in all caſes where proceſs of outlawry lay, the additions of the eſtate, degree, or profeſſion of the defendant ſhould be inſerted.

This ſtatute having made it neceſſary to aſcertain who was entitled to this degree, the moſt learned in the art or degrees of honour, hold now there are ſeven ſorts of Eſquires; *viz.*

1ſt, Eſquires of the King's body, limited to the number of four; they keep the door of the King's bed chamber, whenſoever he ſhall pleaſe to go to bed, walk at a coronation, and have precedence of all Knights younger ſons.

2dly, The eldeſt ſons of Knights, and their eldeſt ſons ſucceſſively.

3ldy, The eldeſt ſons of the youngeſt ſons of barons, and others of the greater nobility; and when ſuch heir male fails, the title dies likewiſe.

4thly, Such as the King inveſts with collars of SS as the Kings at Arms, Heralds, &c. or ſhall grant ſilver or white ſpurs; the eldeſt ſons of thoſe laſt mentioned can only bear the title.

5thly, Eſquires to the Knights of the Bath, being their attendants on their inſtallation; theſe muſt bear coat armour, according to the law of arms, are Eſquires for life, and alſo their eldeſt ſons, and have the ſame privileges as the Eſquires of the King's body.

6thly, Sheriffs of Counties and Juſtices of Peace, (with this diſtinction, that a Sheriff in regard to the dignity of the office, is an Eſquire for life, but a Juſtice of the Peace only ſo long as he continues in the commiſſion) and all thoſe who bear ſpecial office in the King's houſhold, as Gentlemen of the Privy-chamber, Carvers, Sewers, Cupbearers,

bearers, Penſioners, Serjeants at Arms, and all that have any near or eſpecial dependence on the King's royal perſon, and are not knighted; alſo captains in the wars, recorded in the King's liſts.

7thly, Counſellors at law, Bachelors of divinity, law, and phyſic; Mayors of towns are reputed Eſquires, or equal to Eſquires, (though not really ſo) alſo the Penon bearer to the King, who is a perſon that carries his flag or banner ending in a point or tip, wherein the arms of the King, either at war, or at a funeral, are painted, which office is equivalent to the degree of an Eſquire.

Beſides, this degree of Eſquire is a ſpecial privilege to any of the King's ordinary and neareſt attendants, for be his birth gentle or baſe, yet if he ſerve in the place of an Eſquire, he is abſolutely an Eſquire by that ſervice, for it is the place that dignifies the perſon, and not the perſon the place; ſo if any gentleman or Eſquire ſhall take upon him the place of a Yeoman of the King's guard, he immediately loſes all his titles of honour, and is no more than a yeoman.

There is a general opinion that every gentleman of landed property, that has 300l. a year, is an Eſquire; which is a vulgar error, for no money whatſoever, or landed property, will give a man properly this title, unleſs he comes within one of the above rules, and no perſon can aſcribe this title, where it is not due, unleſs he pleaſes, there being no difficulty in drawing the line by the above account; but the meaner ranks of people, who know no better, do often baſely proſtitute this title; and to the great confuſion of all rank and precedence, every man who makes a decent appearance, far from thinking himſelf any way ridiculed by finding the ſuperſcription of his letters thus decorated, is fully gratified by ſuch an addreſs.

ESTOILE, or ETOILE, *ſ.* } The French word for a *Star*, and is by many confounded for a *Mullet*, but ſome diſtinguiſh it by depicting the raies of the Star wavy, and thoſe of the Mullet plain. V. MULLET.

EXERGE, or EXERGUE, *ſ.* } A word derived from the Greek, which is chiefly uſed by Medaliſts to denote the word, motto, or inſcription, found either under or round the ground whereon the Figures are repreſented.

F.

FEMME, *ſ.* The French word for a *Woman*, generally uſed in blazoning the Coat-of-arms of a Man and his Wife marſhalled together; ſee p. 258.

FESS, *ſ.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined,

p. 74, and repreſented in *Pl.* viii. *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, &c.

*** The Houſe of Auſtria carries Gules, a Feſs Argent; becauſe *Leopold*, ſecond Duke of Auſtria, in the firſt battle of the holy-war, had his coat, which was of ſilver-cloth, ſo covered with blood, that it appeared all red, except that part which his Scarf covered, which remained ſtill of its proper colour. This ſhews, that this Ordinary repreſents the Scarf, and may have been given by Heralds in alluſion to it.

FESS-POINT, *ſ.* The exact center of the Eſcutcheon, ſee p. 16, Letter E; it is ſo called becauſe it is the point thro' which the Feſs line is drawn, when the Field is parted per Feſs.

FESS-WAYS, *a.* This expreſſion is made uſe of to denote a Charge diſpoſed after the manner a Feſs is; ſee p. 180.

FIELD, *ſ.* The ſurface of the Shield or Eſcutcheon, which contains the charge; ſee p. 13, Art. I.

FIGURED, *a* Is ſaid of thoſe Bearings which are depicted with a human face; ſee *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 19.

FILE, V. LABEL.

FILLET, *ſ.* The only Diminutive belonging to the Chief; ſee p. 53, and *Pl.* v. *Fig.* 8.

FIMBRIATED, *a.* By this term we underſtand an Ordinary, &c. having a narrow border or hem of another Tincture, for which reaſon it might be applied to the charge contained in *Pl.* xi. *Fig.* 13; tho' it be blazoned otherwiſe; ſee p. 115.

FITCHY, *a.* From the French *Fiſhé*, i. e. fixed; this is ſaid of Croſſes when the lower branch ends in a ſharp point; and the reaſon of it *Mackenzie* ſuppoſes to be, that the primitive Chriſtians were wont to carry Croſſes with them whereſoever they went, and when they ſtopt on their journey at any place, they fixed thoſe portable Croſſes in the ground for Devotion ſake; ſee *Plate* x. *Fig.* 11.

FLANK, *ſ.* That part of the ſide of an Eſcutcheon which is between the Chief and the Baſe; ſee p. 107, Example 19.

FLANCHES, *ſ.* Heraldic Figures; ſee p. 124, *Fig.* 10.

FLASQUES, *ſ.* Heraldic Figures; ſee p. 124, *Fig.* 11.

*** A learned Herald ſays, that this Bearing is to be given by the King, only for Virtue and Learning; eſpecially for ſervices done on an Ambaſſy.

FLEXED, *a.* Bent; ſee *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 9 and 12.

FLEUR-DE-LIS, or FLOWER-DE-LUCE, *ſ.* The name of a Charge frequently to be met with in Coats-of-arms.

*** The inquiry into the Origin and Nature of this Charge in the royal French Eſcut-

Escutcheon, has produced many Volumes, and employed the Lucubrations of divers Criticks and Antiquaries; some pretending it represents the *Garden-lily*, others the *top of a Sceptre*; some the head of the French Battle-ax, called *Franciſca*, and others the *iron of a Javelin*, used by the ancient French, which last is the most probable conjecture. This Charge, tho' the true hieroglyph of Royalty, is become very common in Coats-of-arms; some bearing one, as in *Plate* iv. *Fig.* 5; others three, as in *Plate* viii. *Fig.* 7; &c. It is besides the emblem of Wisdom, Fidelity, and Candour.

Flowers, *ſ.* They are much used in Coats-of-arms, and in general signify Hope, or denote human Frailty, and momentary Prosperity: see Rose, &c.

Flory, or Flowery, *a.* } This word signifies *flowered*, or adorned with the French Lily; see p. 123, *Fig.* 9, and *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 7 and 8.

Fourchy, *a.* This word is derived from the French *Fourché*, and signifies *forked* or divided at the ends; see *Pl.* xv. *Fig.* 12.

Formee, Formy, } V. Pattee.

Fret, *ſ.* A Figure resembling two little Sticks lying Saltier-ways, and interlaced within a Mascle; see *Fig.* 4 p. 121, and *Plate* xii. *Fig* 3.

*** Some have termed this Figure the Herald's True Lovers Knot; see the note which is annexed to page 121.

Fretty, *a* This word is used to denote a Field or Ordinary covered with Sticks interlacing one another; see *Fig* 5. p. 122. and *Plate* x. *Fig.* 3.

*** Where the Frets exceed the number of eight pieces, as in *Fig.* 5, beforementioned, and in *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 4, it must be expressed thus; *Fretty of ten, twelve,* or *fourteen pieces*, that a draught may be made thereof; but if there be no more than eight pieces, that is so many crossing one another, it is sufficient to say *Fretty*.

Fructed, *a.* is said of trees that have their Fruit on them, but of a different colour from the tree.

Funeral-Achievement, V. Hatchment.

Fur, *ſ.* Term used in Heraldry to denote the Linings and Doublings of Mantlings in Achievements, which are *Ermine*, *Vair*, &c see p. 25.

Furled, *a.* This is said of the Sails of a Ship, when they are contracted or drawn up; see *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 6.

Fusil, *ſ.* Term derived from the French word *Fuſée*, i. e. a Spindle; it is longer, and more acute than the Lozenge; see p. 125, *Fig.* 13 and 14. It may serve to denote the execution of a great undertaking by patience and assiduity.

, Some authors account *Fuſils* marks of diſgrace to the families that bear them, and pretend, that when *Cruſades* were proclaimed, in order to go and wage war againſt the Infidels, ſuch Gentlemen as did not take up the Croſs were ordered, by their reſpective Kings, to change their Arms, and put *Fuſils* in their Eſcutcheons, as a token of their effeminacy: but no authority being produced to countenance ſuch a conjecture, no ſtreſs ought to be laid upon it.

G.

GAMB, or GAMBE, *ſ.* An obſolete French word, ſignifying a *Leg*, and uſed as ſuch by Heralds, for the leg of a Lion, or other Creature, bor'n in Coats-of-arms; ſee *Plate* xvi. *Fig.* 14. ——The legs of a Lion may very properly ſerve to expreſs ſtrength.

GARBE, *ſ.* This term is a corruption of the French word *Gerbe*, which ſignifies a *Sheaf* of any kind of corn; ſee *Plate* xvii. *Fig* 19.

GARDANT, *a.* This word denotes a Beaſt full-faced, looking right forward; ſee *Plate* xv, *Fig.* 2 and 7.

, Tho' this be a French word, it is not made uſe of among their Heralds, who ſay a Lion is never to be ſo repreſented; but a Leopard always, which they ſignify by this expreſſion *au naturel*, i. e. proper.

GARLAND, *ſ.* A wreath of Branches or Flowers.

GARNISHED, *a.* This term is uſed in Heraldry to expreſs the Ornament ſet on any Charge whatſoever; ſee *Plate* ix. *Fig.* 8. and *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 9.

GARTER, *ſ.* The moſt noble order of the Garter, inſtituted by King *Edward* III. See KNIGHT of the GARTER: and, for the form of this Enſign, or badge of honour, ſee a Model of it which encircles the Coat-of-arms of a Knight companion of this Order, in *Plate* xxiii. *Fig.* 7.

, A vulgar ſtory prevails, tho' unſupported by any real authority, that the Counteſs of *Saliſbury*, at a ball, happening to drop her garter, the King took it up, and preſented it to her with theſe words, *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*, i. e. *Evil be to him, that evil thinks.* This accident, it is ſaid, gave riſe to the Order, and the Motto with which it is inſcribed; it being the ſpirit of thoſe times, to mix love and war together: but, as in the original ſtatutes of this Order, there is not the leaſt conjecture to countenance ſuch a feminine inſtitution, credit cannot be given to this vague tradition: the true motive is therefore attributed, by very reſpectable Hiſtorians, to a nobler origin, which is, that King *Edward* III. having iſſued forth his own Garter for

the

the ſignal of a battle, (which is ſuppoſed to be that of *Crecy*, made mention of in p. 217) it ended ſo fortunately, that he thence took occaſion to inſtitute afterwards that Order; not only as an incentive to honour and martial virtue, but alſo as a ſymbol of unity and ſociety. The *Order* of the *Garter* is a kind of a College or corporation, which, from its firſt eſtabliſhment, conſiſted of the Sovereign and twenty-five Companions, called *Knights of the Garter*; but, by an additional Statute, lately made by injunction of his preſent Majeſty, King *George* III. and which is duly regiſtered, it is to conſiſt, henceforth, of twenty-ſix Knights, including the Sovereign, beſides ſuch of the King's ſons as may be Companions thereof. The collegiate Chapel of *St. George*, which is ſituated in the lower Court of the Caſtle of *Windſor*, is the place appointed for the Inſtallation of the Knights of this Order, and the preſent eſtabliſhment of the Officers belonging to it, is as follows; viz. The *Prelate of the Garter*, which dignity is annexed to the Biſhopric of Wincheſter. The *Chancellor of the Garter*, veſted in the Biſhop of Saliſbury. The *Regiſter of the Garter*, belonging to the Dean of the collegiate Chapel aforeſaid. The fourth Officer is *Garter*, the principal King-at-arms; and the fifth and laſt is *Black Rod*, whoſe office is to carry a *Black Rod* (whence he has his Title) before the Sovereign, or his Deputy, at all the ſolemnities and chapters of the Order.—Thoſe who are intituled to perform, or attend, the daily divine ſervice of the Chapel, conſiſt of a *Dean*, and *twelve Canons* or Prebendaries, in whom is veſted the temporary legiſlative power of this College; of ſeven *Minor canons* or Vicars; *eleven Clerks* or Singing-men; *ten Choriſters* or Singing-boys, and *one Organiſt*: thoſe that are appointed to execute the buſineſs of other departments are, a Steward, Treaſurer, Chanter, Chapter-clerk, and Verger; two Sextons, a Bell-ringer, a Porter and a Clock-keeper. See INSTALLATION.

GARTER, *ſ.* The title of the principal king at Arms in England; ſee KING.

GARTER, *ſ.* It is according to Engliſh Heralds, one of the Diminutives of the Bend; ſee p. 65.

GAUNTLET, *ſ.* Armour for the hand; ſee *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 3.

GAZE, *ſ.* Intent look; this is ſaid of Bucks and Stags ſtanding ſtill, with all their four feet on the ground, and generally with a full face; ſee *Plate* xvi. *Fig.* 19.

GEMELS, or GEMELLS, *a.* A corruption of the French word *jumelles*, which ſignifies *double*, and is therefore uſed to denote a Double-Bar; tho' this Charge ſhould,

in

in my opinion, be denominated *Barrulets*; see *Plate* viii. *Fig.* 16.

GENTLEMAN, *s.* The lowest title of honour in England, below a Squire; but which is, now-a-days, given indiscriminately to all those who either live on their means, or by a genteel profession. *F. Menestrier* very justly observes, that a Gentleman, is he whose name and Coat-of-arms are registered by Heralds.

GENTRY, *s.* Under this denomination are comprehended Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen.

GIRON, V. GYRON.

GIRT, V. CLOSE-GIRT.

GLIDING, *a.* This is said of Serpents, Adders, or Snakes, when they are represented moving forward.

GLORY, *s.* Circle of raies, which surrounds the head of any Figure; see *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 2.

GOBONY, or GOBONATED, } V. COMPONY.

GOLPES, *s.* Roundelets of the purple colour, according to the English way of blazoning; for the French call all Roundelets *Tourteaux*, and then add their peculiar colour; see p. 23, and *Pl.* ii. *Fig.* 10.

GORGED, *a.* This term, which is derived from the French word *Gorge*, i. e. *Neck*, is said of an Animal that has a collar about its neck; see *Plate* xxi. *Fig.* 7.

GRAFTED, *a.* This is said of that part of the Escutcheon which is *jointed*, or inserted into the other, as may be seen in the fourth Quarter of the royal Achievement, *Pl.* xxi. *Fig.* 7.

GREAT-CHAMBERLAIN, (Lord) title of one of the chief officers in England, see p. 275. His power is great, and he enjoys a great number of perquisites: he takes care to provide all things in the House of Lords in time of Parliament: and to him belongs the government of the whole Palace. He issues warrants for preparing and furnishing Westminster-hall for coronations and trials of Peers; and the gentleman usher of the black rod, with his deputies, are under the Chamberlain's command. Upon all solemn occasions, the keys of Westminster-hall, the court of Wards, and the court of Requests, are delivered to this officer. He is intitled to livery and lodging in the King's court, and to certain fees from the Prelates, when they do homage or fealty to the King, as well as from all the Peers of the realm at their creation. At the ceremony of a coronation, he receives forty ells of crimson velvet for his own robes; and after he hath apparelled the King for this occasion, he takes for his fees, the bed and furniture of the bed-chamber, together with all his Majesty's night apparel. He carries at the ceremony the coat, gloves, and linen, the sword and scabbard,

bard, the gold to be offered by the King, with the robe royal and crown: he attires his majesty in the royal robes, and serves him that day, before and after dinner, with water, taking the bason and towel for his fees.

GUARDANT, V. GARDANT.

GUARD, *s.* Term used by some Heralds to signify the Doublings of the Mantles of the Nobility.

GULES, *s.* A corruption of the French word *Gueules*, which, in this Science, signifies *red*; and is represented in Engraving by perpendicular lines; see *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 3.——It may serve, of itself, to denote martial Prowess, Boldness, and Hardiness; for the Ancients used this colour to make themselves terrible to their enemies, to stir up Magnanimity, and prevent seeing of blood, by the likeness of the Colours; for which reason, perhaps, it is used in the regimental dress of the English soldiery: but according to *G. Leigh*, if this Tincture is compounded with

Or	it signifies	Desire.
Arg.		Envy.
Azu.		Ardour.
Ver.		Strength.
Pur.		Justice.
Sab.		Weariness.

This colour is, by the generality of English Heralds, ranked before Azure; but French Heralds, *M. Upton*, and his followers, prefix Azure to it.

GUNSTONES, *s.* V. PELLETS.

GUTTY, *a.* Term derived from the Latin word *gutta*, i. e. drop; and used to denote a Field or Bearing full of drops, as mentioned in p. 252; but, as these drops may be of different Tinctures, they must be distinguished accordingly, in blazoning them; *viz.*

Or—Gutty d'Or.
Arg.—Gutty d'Eau.
Gul—Gutty de Sang.
Azu.—Gutty de Larmes.
Ver.—Gutty de Vert.
Sab.—Gutty de Poix.

GUZES, *s.* Roundelets of the Sanguine or Murrey colour; see p. 23, and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.——These are so called by none but *English* Heralds; all others calling them *Tourteaux*, as they do other Roundelets. They are by some supposed to represent wounds, as being of a bloody hue.

GYRON, *s.* A heraldic Figure, of a triangular form; see p. 119, *Fig.* 1.

*** This word is the French for *bosom*, and these figures are called *gyrons*, because they meet in the center or bosom of the Shield.

GYRONNY, *a.* Is said of a Field divided into six, eight, or ten triangular parts of two different Tinctures, the points of which unite in the center of the Field; see *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 5.

H.

HABITED, *a.* This word is used to denote a Figure

gure cloathed; ſee *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 3 and 4.

HATCHMENT, *ſ.* The Coat-of-arms of a perſon dead, uſually placed on the front of a houſe, whereby may be known what rank the deceaſed perſon was of, when living; the whole being diſtinguiſhed in ſuch a manner, as to enable the beholder to know, whether he was a bachelor, married man, or widower; with the like diſtinctions for women; ſee *Pl.* xxiv. *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, &c.

HAURIANT, *a.* Term peculiar to Fiſhes, and ſignifies their ſtanding upright, as if they were refreſhing themſelves by ſucking in the air.

HELMET, *ſ.* A defenſive weapon to cover the head and neck. In Achievements it is placed above the Eſcutcheon, as its principal ornament; and is the true mark of Chivalry and Nobility; Helmets vary according to the different degrees of thoſe who bear them; ſee p. 223: they are alſo uſed as a bearing in Coats-of-arms; ſee *Plate* xxi. and *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 5.

HERALD, *ſ.* This name, ſays *Verſtegan*, is derived from the Saxon word *Herehault*, and by abbreviation, *Heralt*, which, in that language, ſignifies the Champion of an army, and growing, afterwards, to be a name of office, it was given to him who, in the army, had the ſpecial charge to denounce war, to challenge to battle and combat; to proclaim peace, and to execute marſhal meſſages: But the buſineſs of Heralds with us is as follows; *viz.* To marſhal, order, and conduct all Royal Calvacades, Ceremonies at Coronations, Royal Marriages, Inſtallations, Creations of Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, Viſcounts, Barons, Baronets, and dubbing of Knights; Embaſſies, Funeral Proceſſions, Declarations of War, Proclamations of Peace, &c. To record and blazon the Coat-of-arms of the Nobility and Gentry, and to regulate any abuſes therein thro' the Britiſh dominions, under the authority of the Earl Marſhal, to whom they are ſubſervient. The office of *Windſor*, *Cheſter*, *Richmond*, *Somerſet*, *York*, and *Lancaſter* Heralds, is to be aſſiſtants to the King at Arms, in the different branches of their office, and they are ſuperior to each other, according to creation, in the order I have placed them.

*** The office and dignity of a Herald was firſt inſtituted by *Ancus Martius*, fourth King of the Romans, as *Livy* declares; but ſome writers aſcribe its origin to *Numa Pompilius*, and that he ordained a college of Heralds *Richard* III. was the firſt who formed them, in this kingdom, into a college; and afterwards great privileges were granted them by *Edward* VI. and *Philip* and *Mary*. For a further account of them, the curious may read a treatiſe on

Heraldry

Heraldry publiſhed by *J. le Freron*, a French author.

HERALDRY, *ſ.* A Science conſiſting in the knowledge of marſhalling royal Ceremonies, regulating Coats-of-arms, &c. V. The Definition, Origin, &c. of this Science, in the Firſt *Chap.* of this Treatiſe.

HIACINTH, V. HYACINTH.

HIEROGLYPH, or HIEROGLYPHIC, *ſ.* } A Figure by which ſomething is implied.

HIEROGLYPHIC, *a.* Expreſſive of ſome meaning beyond what immediately appears.

HIGH-ADMIRAL, (Lord) Title given to the commander in chief of the Britiſh navy, to whom was committed the whole government of the marine, veſted with a power to appoint ſea-officers, as well as commiſſioners or judges for exerciſing juſtice in the court of admiralty.

*** This office is now put into commiſſion, and the commiſſioners are ſtyled Lords of the admiralty. Their Duty is to take cognizance of every thing relating to the ſea, and to them is ſubſervient the navy board, victualling office, and all the commiſſioners of the Dock-yards in England: but the firſt Lord is generally the only perſon who is veſted with authority at this Board; the other Lords being deemed only *Automatons*, who are paid 1000*l.* a year, for ſigning Papers of courſe.

HIGH-CONSTABLE, V. CONSTABLE.

HIGH-STEWARD, *ſ.* The higheſt office in England under the King, was that of lord high-ſteward, ſo called from the Saxon word *ſtede* and *ward*, i. e. *locum tenens*, properly ſpeaking, a Viceroy. The law ſtyled him *Magnus Angliæ Seneſchallus*, and his power was ſo exorbitant, that it is not now truſted in the hands of any ſubject. A High Steward however, is created occaſionally *(pro hâc vice)* to officiate at a coronation, and preſide at the trial of Peers for treaſon or felony. During his ſteward-ſhip, he has the title of *Grace* given him; and he bears in his hand a white ſtaff, which, when the trial is determined, he breaks, and ſo his office ends.

*** This Office was hereditary in the Family of the Earls of *Leiceſter*, till forfeited, by the rebellion of *Simon de Mountfort*, Earl of *Leiceſter*, to *Henry* III. ſince which time it has been an occaſional appointment. The firſt Lord High-Steward, ſince that Time, who was appointed for the ſolemnizing of a Coronation, was *Thomas* of *Lancaſter*, ſecond ſon of *Henry* IV. and the firſt for the trial of a Peer was *Edward* Earl of *Devon*, on the arraignment of *John Holderneſs*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, in the ſame reign.

HILT-

HILTED, *a.* Is ſaid of the handle of a Sword, in order to denote what Tincture it is of; ſee *Plate* xviii *Fig.* 1.

HONOUR, *ſ.* The degrees of honour which are obſerved in England may be comprehended under theſe two heads; viz. *Nobiles majores* and *Nobiles minores*. Thoſe included under the firſt rank, are *Archbiſhops*, *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Earls*, *Viſcounts*, *Biſhops*, and *Barons*, which are all diſtinguiſhed by the reſpective ornaments of their Eſcutcheons; and thoſe of the laſt are *Baronets*, *Knights*, *Eſquires*, and *Gentlemen*. There are ſome authors who will have *Baronets* to be the laſt under the firſt rank; and their reaſon is, becauſe their honour is hereditary and by *Patent*, as that of the Nobility.

HONOURABLE, *a.* This title is conferred, together with *Moſt*, that is *Moſt Honourable*, on the eldeſt ſon of a Duke; but is annexed to *Right*, that is *Right Honourable*, for Earls, Viſcounts, and Barons. It is alſo conferred, ſingly, on all the Sons and Daughters of Noblemen; likewiſe upon ſuch Perſons as have the King's commiſſion; and thoſe who enjoy places of honour and truſt. V. RIGHT.

HONOUR-POINT, *ſ.* It is that which is next above the exact center of the Eſcutcheon, and is repreſented by Letter D, p. 16.

HOODED, *a.* Is ſaid of any Creature whoſe head-dreſs reſembles a Hood; ſee *Plate* xix. *Fig.* 19.

HORNED, *a.* This term is uſed to denote that the Horn of a Unicorn is of a different Tincture from his body; ſee p. 93, Example 14.

HUMET, or HUMETTY, *a.* } Term made uſe of to denote an Ordinary which is *couped*, or cut off, and no where reaches to the edges of the Eſcutcheon, ſuch as Croſſes, Feſſes, &c. ſee *Plate* viii. *Fig.* 17.

HURTS, or HUERTS, *ſ.* } Roundelets of the *Azure* colour, ſo termed by none but Engliſh Heralds, all others calling them *Tourteaux*, and mentioning the Tincture they are of; ſee p. 23, and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10. Theſe being blue, ſome will have them to ſignify Bruiſes or Contuſions in the Fleſh, which often turn to that colour.

HYACINTH, *ſ.* The name of a precious Stone introduced by *J. Boſſwell*, into this Science, and uſed by Engliſh Heralds to expreſs *Tenne* in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; ſee p. 19 and 22.——It is a Stone of a yellowiſh red hue; Naturaliſts ſay there are four different kinds.

I.

IMBATTLED, *a.* The ſame as *Crenelle*, and is ſaid of Towers, Walls, and Ordinaries, when their outward lines are

are drawn like Battlements; see p. 30.

IMBOWED, V. EMBOWED.

IMBRUED, *a.* Is said of Spears heads spotted with blood; see *Plate* v. *Fig.* 12.

To IMPALE, *v.* To conjoin two Coats-of-arms Paleways; women impale their Coats-of-arms with those of their husbands; see *Plate* xxiii. *Fig.* 1, 2, &c. It may be observed, that to *impale* cities, camps, fortifications, &c. was to inclose them with palisades.

IMPERIAL, *a.* Belonging to an Emperor. This word is used, in the forgoing Treatise, to denote his Crown, which is represented in *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 1.

*** By this term is also meant, an independent crown, that is, a crown not held of any other, as the Princes of Germany hold theirs of the Emperor; that of Great-Britain, being independent, is, accordingly, in Acts of Parliament, stiled an *Imperial Crown*, the form of which is depicted in *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 2.

INCREMENT, *s.* This is said of a Moon *increscent*; for a Moon in her increment implies the same meaning.

INCRESCENT, or INCRESSANT, *a.* This is said of a new Moon, whose horns are turned towards the dexter-side of the Escutcheon; see *Plate* xiii. *Fig* 7.

*** This kind of Bearing may serve to denote the rising of Families, and even of States; and it is supposed the Turks have adopted it, on that account, for their armorial Ensign.

INDENTED, *a.* This is said of such Figures or Ordinaries as have their outward lines drawn like Teeth, and much smaller than the Dancette: see p. 30.

INDORSED. V. ADDORSED.

INESCUTCHEON, *s.* The name given to a small Escutcheons bor'n within the Shield; see *Plate* xii. *Fig* 2. or upon an Ordinary; see *Pl.* xxiii. *Fig.* 3.

INGRAILED, V. ENGRAILED.

INSTALLATION, *s.* The act of giving visible possession of an order, rank, or office, by placing in the proper seat. As the detail of the Ceremonies observed at the installation of the *Knights of the Order of the Garter*, may give information and afford entertainment to the lovers of Heraldry, I will insert the particulars of those which I was an eye-witness to, at the installation of his R. H. the Prince of *Wales*, his R. H. the Bishop of *Osnabrugh*, his R. H. the Duke of *Cumberland*, his S. H. the Duke of *Mecklenbrugh*, his S. H the Prince of *Brunswick*, the Duke of *Marlborough*, the Duke of *Grafton*, the Earl of *Albemarle*, and the Earl of *Gower*, in presence of the Sovereign, at *Windsor*, on the 25th day of July, 1771.

The

The Knights Companions, in the full habit of the Order; the Officers of the Order in their mantles; the Knights elect in the under habit of their Order, having their caps and feathers in their hands, and the proxies in their ordinary habit, attended the Sovereign in the royal apartment; the Officers of Arms in the Preſence-Chamber, the Canons and Poor Knights in the Guard Chamber.

The proxies not going in the proceſſion, retired before it began, to their chairs, at the back of the altar.

About eleven o'clock the proceſſion began to move, being called over in the following order by Garter,

Poor Knights, 2 and 2.—Canons, 2 and 2.—Officers of Arms, 2 and 2.—The Knights elect 2 and 2, having their Caps and Feathers in their Hands; *viz.—E. Gower, D of Grafton.—D. of Marlborough, E. of Albemarle.—H. R. H. the D. of Cumberland, H. R H. the Biſhop of Oſnabrugh.—H. R. H. the Prince of Wales.*—The Knights Companions in their Order; *viz. M. of Rockingham, E. of Hertford.—D. of Northumberland, D. of Montagu.—D. of Newcaſtle.—D. of Kingſton.—H. R. H. the Duke of Glouceſter.—Gentlemen Uſher of the Black Rod with his Rod, The Regiſter with the Book, Garter King at Arms with the Sceptre.—The Biſhop of Saliſbury, Chancellor of the Order, with the Purſe.—The Vice Chamberlain.—Sword of State, bor'n by the D. of St. Albans.—The SOVEREIGN, in the habit of the Order, his train bor'n by 2 Dukes eldeſt Sons, and the Maſter of the Robes.—The Band of Gentlemen Penſioners.*

In this manner, proceeding to the Chapel, they entered at the South door, paſſing down the South iſle, and up the North iſle, to the Chapter-houſe, the Poor Knights, Canons, and Officers of Arms, dividing on either ſide for the proceſſion to paſs; the Knights elect retiring to their chairs in the iſle behind the altar, the Knights Companions and the Officers of the Order only entering into the Chapter-houſe with the Sovereign.

The Sovereign and Knights Companions being ſeated, *Garter* was commanded to introduce his *Royal Highneſs George Prince of Wales*, who was received at the Chapter-houſe door by the two junior Knights Companions, and conducted to the table, where the ſurcoat, girdle, and ſword had been placed; and *Garter* preſenting the ſurcoat to the two ſenior Knights, they inveſted his Royal Highneſs therewith, the Chancellor reading the admonition.

Garter preſented the girdle and ſword, which were put on.

His R. H the *Biſhop of Oſnabrugh*, and his R. H. the *Duke of Cumberland*, were then

ſeverally introduced, and inveſted in like manner.

Then the proxy for his S. H. the *Duke of Mecklenburgh* was introduced, and afterwards the proxy for his S. H. the *Prince of Brunſwick*.

Garter then introduced the *Earl of Albemarle*, and was received at the Chapter-houſe door, by the two junior Knights Companions, and inveſted as before, the *Regiſter* reading the admonition.

Then the *Duke of Marlborough*, the *Duke of Grafton*, and *Earl Gower* were ſeverally introduced, and inveſted, as the *Earl of Albemarle* had been.

The Knights elect continued in the Chapter-houſe while the proceſſion to the chapel was made, and the Achievements of the *deceaſed Knights* were offered, the proceſſion paſſing down to the weſt end of the iſle, and up the middle iſle, into the choir, in the following order;

Firſt the *Poor Knights*; who, coming into the choir, made their reverences all together, and placed themſelves on each ſide, near the altar.

The *Canons* making their reverences in like manner, went to their ſeats under the ſtalls.

The *Officers of Arms*, making their reverences, ſtood next the Poor Knights.

The *Knights Companions*, in the order they walked, made their reverences, and retired under their Banners.

The *Regiſter*, *Garter*, and *Black Rod* made their reverences together, and ſtood before their form.

The *Chancellor* did the like.

The *Sovereign* made one reverence to the altar; and, being in his ſtall, repeated the ſame, the Train-bearers ſtanding upon the ſteps going up to the ſtall; the ſword of ſtate, with the *Vice-Chamberlain*, on the ſteps before, or rather under the Sovereign's ſtall.

The two *officiating Canons* were conducted to the altar by the *Verger*.

Garter, with the uſual reverences, taking up the banner of the late *Duke of Cumberland*, and holding it up, two Officers of Arms immediately joined, and making their reverences, repaired to his R. H. the *Duke of Glouceſter* and the *Duke of Kingſton*, being the two ſenior Knights; who thereupon joining, and making their reverences together, received the banner from *Garter*, and, being preceded by the *two Heralds*, advanced to the firſt ſtep, where they repeated their reverences, and, coming to the rails, made one to the altar; then kneeling, they delivered the Banner to the *Canons*, who placed it upright, at the South end of the Altar.

The ſword was then delivered to *Garter*, and offered in like manner; and then the helmet and creſt; the Knights retiring under their banners.

The Achievement of the late *Duke of York* was offered in the ſame manner.

The ſwords of the other deceaſed Knights; viz. the *Duke of Dorſet*, *Duke of Newcaſtle*, *Duke of Bedford*, *Earl of Granville*, *Earl of Winchelſea*, *Duke of Devonſhire*, *and Earl Waldegrave*, were then offered together by the two next Knights in rotation.

Garter then ſummoned the Knights to aſcend into their ſtalls.

All the Knights being in their ſtalls, the two ſeniors were ſummoned down to inſtal the *Prince of Wales*; and they proceeded to the Chapter-houſe in the following order;—*Poor Knights*—*Officers of Arms*—*The Regiſter*, *Garter* and *Black Rod*, as before—*The Chancellor*—*The two ſenior Knights*. And from the Chapter-houſe his *Royal Highneſs* was conducted to the Chapel in the following order; viz.

Poor Knights.

Officers of Arms.

Garter carrying, on a cuſhion, the mantle, hood, great collar, and book of ſtatutes; having on his right hand, *the Regiſter*, and *Black Rod* on his left.

The Chancellor.

The two ſenior Knights, having his *Royal Highneſs* between them, in his ſurcoat and ſword, carrying his cap and feather in his Hand.

All entering the Choir with the uſual reverences, *Garter* placed the cuſhion upon the deſk.

The two Knights conducted his *Royal Highneſs* into his ſtall (the Sovereign having diſpenſed with his taking the oath, by reaſon of his tender years) and *Garter* delivering the mantle to the Knights, they inveſted the Prince therewith; the *Chancellor* reading the admonition.

Then *Garter* preſented the Hood to the Knights, and afterwards the Collar and George; and the Knights inveſted the Prince, the Chancellor reading the admonition.

Garter next preſented the ſtatute-book, which the Knights delivered to the *Prince*; and then placing the Cap and Feather on his head, they ſeated him in his Stall; and the *Prince*, riſing up, made his double reverences; and the Knights, after embracing and congratulating his *Royal Highneſs*, deſcended, made their reverences, and went up into their ſtalls, and the officers to their places.

His Royal Highneſs the *Biſhop of Oſnabrugh*, was then introduced, and inſtalled by the two ſenior Knights, in the ſame manner as the *Prince of Wales* had been.

The two ſenior Knights likewiſe inſtalled his R. H. the *Duke of Cumberland*, who being introduced with the uſual reverences, they entered into the lower ſtall, where the *Regiſter*

giſter adminiſtered the Oath to his Royal Highneſs, *Black Rod* holding the book.

Then the Knights conducted his Royal Highneſs into the upper ſtall, the *Chancellor* and *Garter* entering into the lower ſtall, the *Regiſter* and *Black Rod* remaining in the area.

Garter then preſented the mantle, hood, and collar, with which his Royal Highneſs was inveſted, the *Chancellor* reading the admonition; and then the ſtatute-book was delivered, and he was inſtalled with the ſame ceremony, as before-mentioned.

Then the two next Knights in ſeniority were ſummoned to inſtall Sir *Charles Frederick*, the proxy for his S. H. the *Duke of Mecklenburg*, who was conducted into the lower ſtall, where the Oath was adminiſtered to him under the reſervations ſtipulated: he was then conducted into the upper ſtall, and the mantle being preſented by *Garter*, the Knights put it over his arm, ſo that the Garter thereon appeared; he was then ſeated in the ſtall as the Knights had been; and, during the reſt of the ceremony, ſtood up, or leaned on the cuſhion, a proxy not being allowed to ſit in the ſtall.

Sir *John Griffin Griffin*, the proxy for his S. H. the *Prince of Brunſwick*, was then inſtalled in the ſame manner.

The *Earl of Albemarle* was then brought in, and inſtalled in the ſame manner as the *Duke of Cumberland*, except the attendance of the Chancellor, the *Regiſter* pronouncing the admonition.

In like manner the *Duke of Marlborough*, the *Duke of Grafton*, and *Earl Gower*, were ſeverally introduced and inſtalled.

Divine ſervice then began; and at the words of the Offertory, *Let your light ſo ſhine*, the Organ playing, the officers of the wardrobe ſpread a carpet on the ſteps before the altar; and *Black Rod*, making his obeiſances, went up to the rail of the altar on the right ſide, where he received, from the *Yeomen* of the wardrobe, a rich carpet and cuſhion; which, with the aſſiſtance of the Yeomen, he laid down for the Sovereign to kneel upon.

In the mean time *Garter* ſummoned the Knights from their ſtalls; and being all under their banners,

The Sovereign, making one reverence to the altar, deſcended from his ſtall; and then, making another reverence, proceeded to the Offering in the following order:

Garter and the Regiſter.
The Chancellor.
Vice Chamberlain and Sword of State.
The SOVEREIGN, his train bor'n as before.

As the proceſſion paſſed, the *Duke of Kingſton* (being the ſenior Knight, not of the Royal Family) making his reve-

rence, placed himſelf a little behind his Majeſty, on the right ſide, and coming againſt the ſtall of the *Earl of Hertford*, Lord Chamberlain, he came from under his banner, going a little behind the Sovereign on the left ſide. The *Sovereign* coming to the rails of the altar, *Black Rod* delivered the Offering, on his knee, to the *Duke of Kingſton*, who preſented it to the *Sovereign*; and his Majeſty, taking off his cap and kneeling, put the offering into the baſon; then riſing, his Majeſty made his reverence to the altar, another in the middle of the choir (all the attendants turning as his Majeſty did, and making their reverence at the ſame time) and, being in his ſtall, another; the Lord Chamberlain, and the Knight who delivered the offering, retiring under their banners, when they came oppoſite to them.

During the Sovereign's return, the Officers of the wardrobe removed the carpet and cuſhion, whereon his Majeſty had kneeled; leaving the firſt carpet and two cuſhions for the Knights; and *Black Rod* returned to his place.

All the Knights thus ſtanding under their banners, two Officers of Arms joined, with the uſual reverences, and went to his R. H. the *Prince of Wales*, who thereupon making his reverences in the middle of the choir, was conducted to the altar, and made his offering; and, returning in the ſame order, went into his ſtall, where making his reverence, he ſat down.

Then the next Knight, or Knights, in ſeniority, being companions, offered in like manner; and ſo on till all the Knights and proxies had offered.

Divine ſervice went on; and, when it was ended, *Garter* ſummoned the Knights under their banners, Juniors firſt; which being done, the *Poor Knights* made their reverences, and went out of the choir; then the *Canons*, then the *Officers of Arms*, then the *Knights*, then the *Officers of the Order*, then the *Sword of State*, and the *Sovereign* all in the ſame order, as before; thus proceeding to the great Weſt door of the chapel, and up the South Iſle, out at the South door, to the upper court of the Caſtle; but the *Proxies* went in proceſſion no farther than the South door of the Chapel, where the mantles were delivered to the Sextons.

The drums and trumpets halted at the foot of the ſtairs, the *Poor Knights* fell off on either ſide in the Guard Chamber, the *Officers of Arms* in the Preſence Chamber; the *Knights Companions* divided on either ſide above them; the *Sovereign*, having the Officers before him, went under the State, where he ſaluted the Knights, by pulling off his cap and feathers, and then retired till dinner-time.

INTERLACED, *a.* This term is applied in blazoning Annulets, Rings, Crescents, &c. that are linked together in the same manner as are the links of a chain.

INVECTED, or INVECKED, *a.* } This is the reverse of *engrailed*, for it has the points towards the Bordure, and the small Arches or Semi-circles towards the Field; see p. 30, and *Plate* iii. *Fig.* 4.

*** *Guillim* and *J. Gibbons* use *invecked*, which they say is derived from the Latin word *inveho*, to carry in; but the term *invected*, from the Latin *invectus*, is used by *J. Coats* and several Heraldick authors.

INVERTED, *a.* This word is applied to any Bearing turned the wrong way: Wings are said to be inverted when the points of them are downwards.

IRRADIATED, *a.* Decorated with apparent raies or beams of light.

ISSUANT, or ISSUING, *a* } This term signifies *proceeding from*, and is said of Raies, or other Charges coming out of any part of the Escutcheon; see p. 142, Example 3, and also p. 143. Example 12. *Guillim* has made use of *issuant*, to denote a *Lion naissant*; whence, with respect to Blazonry, several Heralds dispute their significations.

J.

JELLOP'D, V. JOLLOPPED.

JESSANT, *a.* This word signifies *shooting forth*, as vegetables do; it is also used to express the bearing of Fleurs-de-lis coming out of a Leopard's head, or out of any other Bearing; as for example: *Sable, three Leopard's heads jessant Fleurs-de-lis Or*; bor'n by the name of MORLEY, of Sussex. *Argent, a Fess between three Crescents jessant Fleurs-de-lis Gules*; bor'n by the name of OGLE, of Lincolnshire, &c.

JESSED, *a.* This is said of a Hawk, or any other Bird, whose Jesses, i. e. *Straps of leather*, are of a Tincture different from the rest; see *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 6.

JOLLOPPED, or JOWLOPPED, *a.* } Term used to signify the gills of a Cock, when bor'n of a different Tincture from his Head; see *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 8.

JUPITER, *s.* The name of one of the Planets, used in the Place of *Azure*, by such Heralds as think fit to blazon thus the Arms of Sovereigns and Princes, instead of Metals and Colours; see p. 19 and 21.

JUSTS, *s.* These, like Tournaments, were public exercises formerly used by all persons of any note, that desired to gain reputation in feats of Arms, from the King to the private Gentleman.

*** The manner these ancient martial diversions were conducted was as follows; *viz.* The time and place were appointed,

pointed, and challenges ſent abroad, for all that deſired to ſignalize themſelves. Places were provided for the Spectators, and the Liſts, i. e. *Ground*, raiſed about, in which the Adventurers were to ſhew their dexterity. Rewards were aſſigned to the victorious, and great Honours paid them.—As to the Contenders, two only, were let in at once, through different barriers, being in compleat armour from head to foot, and mounted on excellent horſes. After performing the uſual ceremonies, and paying their reſpects to the Sovereign or Judges, and to the Ladies, they took their ſeveral ſtations, and being thus in readineſs, when the trumpets ſounded, they both at the ſame time couched their lances, i. e. *ſet the But-end againſt their breaſt, the point bearing towards their Antagoniſt*, and ſpurring their Horſes, ran fiercely towards one another, in ſuch manner, that their Spears points darting againſt each other's armour gave a terrible ſhock, and generally broke in pieces. If neither party received any damage, they both turned round, took freſh ſpears, and attacked one another a ſecond time, then a third, and if neither ſuffered any damage in theſe three encounters, they both came off with reputation. But if a man was thrown off his Horſe, he was quite diſgraced; and if he was ſhaken in the Saddle, or let fall his Lance, or loſt any piece of his Armour, or hurt his Adverſary's Horſe, all theſe and other particulars, were looked upon as diſreputable. I have quoted two inſtances of Engliſh Juſts and Tournaments, which may be ſeen under the Article of *Tournaments*. There were alſo Rules for diſtributing the Prizes to thoſe that beſt behaved themſelves, which the intended conciſeneſs of this Dictionary prevents my inſerting; as other Writers, ſuch as *A. Niſbet*, *M. Chambers*, &c. have given a full account of theſe, and all other circumſtances. Of theſe Juſts, however, it was not ſaid amiſs by a Turkiſh *Envoy*, "that they "were too rough, if only for "ſport; and if in earneſt, "boy's play."

JUSTERS, *ſ.* Name given to the Adventurers at Juſts.

K.

KING, *ſ.* This term is derived from the ancient Teutonic word *Cyning*, and did ſignify, as *Verſtegan* ſays, brave or valorous; becauſe Monarchs were ſuppoſed, or ought to be, ſuch.

*** The preſent illuſtrious Monarch of the Britiſh dominions is diſtinguiſhed by the titles of *George*, by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith He ſtyles himſelf *King of France*, from an ancient claim which his predeceſſors had to that king-

kingdom, of which he poſſeſſes nothing but three or four inconſiderable iſlands on the coaſt of Normandy, ſee p. 9. The title, *Defender of the Faith*, was an ancient appellation given to the Kings of England; but more particularly confirmed by *Leo* X. to *Henry* VIII. in conſequence of a Book written by this Prince againſt *Luther*, in defence of the ſeven ſacraments; and was afterward continued by act of Parliament: ſee *Lyndwood*'s Treatiſe, intituled *Provinciale, ſeu Conſtitutiones Angliæ*, &c. Though the King of Great-Britain, be not in all reſpects abſolute, yet his Power and Prerogatives are very great and extenſive; for he alone, without an Act of Parliament, has power to declare war, make peace, leagues and treaties, ſend and receive Ambaſſadors, to give commiſſions for levying men, arms, and money, for the purpoſes of war and peace, &c. By his royal Prerogative, of his mere will and pleaſure, he can convoke, adjourn, prorogue, remove and diſſolve Parliaments. He may refuſe his Royal aſſent to any Bill, which has paſſed both Houſes, without giving his reaſon. He alone has the choice and nomination of all Commanders and Officers at land or ſea, of all Officers of State, of the Archbiſhops, Biſhops, and moſt other eccleſiaſtical Dignitaries; of beſtowing all honours on the higher and lower Nobility of England He has the power of determining rewards and puniſhments, can pardon crimes, and remit penalties. By his Letters patent he may erect new univerſities, colleges, hoſpitals, ſchools, fairs, markets, foreſts, chaces, &c. He only gives patents or briefs to collect the charitable benevolences of the People, in caſe of loſſes, &c. No proclamation can be made but by the King. He is the guardian of idiots and lunatics, the receptacle of all eſtates when no heir appears, which then revert or *eſcheat* to him. All treaſure *trove*, word derived from the French *trouvé*, which ſignifies *found*, (or monies, goods, &c. loſt, and the owners unknown) belongs to the King. All waſte ground and lands recovered from the ſea; all lands of ſuch Aliens as die before naturalization; all mines of gold and ſilver, all royal fiſhes and fowls, belong to the King. In the church his power and prerogative are extremely conſpicuous; for he hath power to call or convene a national or provincial ſynod, to preſide as head, and, with the conſent thereof, to make canons and conſtitutions; to inſtitute ceremonies, to correct hereſies, ſchiſms, &c. and abundance of other prerogatives belonging to, and are enjoyed by the King of England, as ſupreme Prince and Prieſt of his people.

The title uſed, in ſpeaking

to the King, is *Sir*, or *Your Majesty*; and the King of England, since the time of king *John*, stiles himself *We*, in the plural number, in his public instruments and letters.

KING AT ARMS, } One of
KING OF ARMS, } the principal Heralds, of which sort there are three at present in England, whose titles are GARTER, CLARENCIEUX, and NORROY. The first is styled *Garter Principal King at Arms*, which are two distinct offices united in one person; for, as *Garter*, his duty is to attend on the Knights of the Garter, at their Solemnities; in reference to which he is allowed a *Mantle* and *Badge*, a *House* in Windsor-castle, and a *Pension* from the Sovereign. As *King at Arms*, he is to perform services relating to the office of Arms, on which account he is allowed a *rich Coat* and *Crown*, *Lodgings* within the College, and a *Pension* out of the Exchequer. King *Clarencieux*'s jurisdiction extends through the realm of the South side of *Trent*; as that of King *Norroy* does on the North side of the same river, from which the latter derives his name.

KEEPER, (Lord) see CHANCELLOR.

KNIGHT, *s.* Title of honour derived from the Saxon word *Cnikt* or *Knecht*, i. e. *Servant*, or one bound to attend on his Sovereign, and especially in his warlike expeditions, for which reason they were sometimes called Knights-riders.

*** The following particulars were *formerly* requisite for making of a Knight; *viz.* That he was no Trader, and especially of no servile condition. That he should swear, that he would not refuse to die for the Gospel, or his Country. It was also required, that Knights should be brave, expert, well behaved, and of good morals.

KNIGHT-BANNERET, An ancient military order. See for the word BANNERET.

KNIGHT-BACHELOR. The most ancient, but the lowest order of Knights in England; known by the name of *Knights* only. They are styled *Knights-Bachelors*, because this Title does not descend to their Posterity.

*** This honour was formerly in very high esteem; but the original institution being perverted, it is now conferred indiscriminately upon gownsmen, burghers, and physicians, by the King's lightly touching the person, who is then kneeling, on the right shoulder, with a drawn sword, and saying *Rise Sir*—(whatever his christian name may be) accordingly the title has lost much of its former dignity.

KNIGHT and BARONET, see BARONET.

KNIGHT of the *Most Honourable* Order of the BATH. This dignity was, according to some Historians, instituted by *Richard*

ard II. but others think it of greater antiquity. Sir *William Dugdale*, in his *Antiquities of Warwickſhire*, p. 531, gives an account at large of this Order, and of the ceremonies obſerved, from the remoteſt time, on this occaſion; to which I refer the curious, being very little different from the form attended to at preſent.

*** It may not be amiſs, however, to obſerve here, that this order, which had grown obſolete, was revived by king *George* I. in the year 1725, when eighteen Noblemen, and as many Commoners, were inſtalled *Knights of the Bath* with great ceremony at *Weſtminſter-abbey*; for the particulars of which, the inquiſitive Reader may have recourſe to *J. Edmonſon*'s Complete Body of Heraldry, *Vol.* I. p. 107. The number of the Knights of this Order, beſides the Sovereign and the Great Maſter, is limited to Thirty-ſix Companions; they uſually wear,—1ſt. On their upper garment, and over the Breaſt, *Three imperial Crowns Or, environed with this Motto*, Tria juncta in uno, *wrought with fine gold wire, within a circular band Gules; the whole upon a Star of eight points Argent.*—2dly. A broad *Ribband* of a ſcarlet colour, worn over the *right ſhoulder*, having the Badge or Symbol of this Order thereto pendent; *viz.* A ſhield *Azure, three imperial Crowns Or*, encompaſſed with the afore-mentioned Motto: their Coat-of-arms is alſo ſurrounded with the ſame.

KNIGHT of the *Moſt Noble* Order of the GARTER. The higheſt degree of Knighthood in England, inſtituted by King *Edward* III. in 1349, in the 23d year of his reign.

*** Tho' Hiſtorians, as I have obſerved before, under the word GARTER, are divided, not only with reſpect *to the motive*, that induced King *Edward* to found this Order, but alſo *to the time*, it was inſtituted; yet *Elias Aſhmole*, in his elaborate *Hiſtory of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter*, CHAP. V. has deduced from Records, Statutes, and other authentic Teſtimonies, that this inſtitution muſt have been made towards the beginning of the 23d year of the Founder's reign. The *Enſigns* uſually worn, at preſent, by the Knights of this Order, are—1ſt. A *narrow Garter*, which is of blue velvet or ſilk, bordered with fine gold wire; whereon is wrought the following Motto of the ſame; *viz. Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*, which may be interpreted thus, *Shame be to him who puts a bad conſtruction on this order:* it is placed on the left leg, and buckled a little below the knee.——2dly. A *broad Ribband* of a deep blue ſilk, worn over the *left ſhoulder*, and brought under the right arm; whereunto is appendent *the Image of St. George on horſe-back, and in armour, encountering the Dragon with his drawn ſword*,

ſword, and ſurrounded with the Garter and Motto; this Medal, which is generally of gold, may be ornamented at the pleaſure of the Poſſeſſor, and is commonly called the *leſſer George*, to diſtinguiſh it from that which is pendent to the Collar of the Order, called the *Great George*; wherein the figure of *St. George* is repreſented in the ſame riding dreſs and poſture, but encountering the Dragon with a *tilting Spear* inſtead of a Sword, and without being encompaſſed with the Garter and Motto, as the other always is.—3dly. The *Croſs of the Order*, encircled with the Garter and Motto; which was ordained, in the reign of King *Charles* II. to be encompaſſed by a *Silver ſtar* of eight raies or points, and to be worn by each Knight, upon the left ſide of his Coat: this may likewiſe be enriched, as the former.——Laſtly, the *Coat-of arms* of theſe Knights is circumſcribed with the Garter and Motto, after the manner repreſented in *Pl.* xxi. and *Pl.* xxiii. *Fig.* 7. As the deſcription of the *Habits of the Order*, and the forms of inveſtiture would unavoidably require too prolix a detail, the Reader, who wiſhes to be amply informed on theſe ſubjects, may conſult *E. Aſhmole*'s work before-mentioned, which will be a copious ſource of information for him. The ceremonial, which was obſerved at the inſtallation of ſeveral Knights of this Order, in *St. George*'s Chapel, *An.* 1771, may be ſeen under the word INSTALLATION, in this Dictionary.

KNIGHT of the *Moſt Ancient* Order of the THISTLE. A degree of Knighthood for *Scotland*. The collar of this Order is compoſed of the two Symbols of the Scots and Picts, being *Thiſtles* and *Sprigs of Rue* alternate and linked together, enamelled green, having the image of St. *Andrew irradiated*, reſting upon a ground of green, and bearing his Croſs on his breaſt, appendent to it; and this Motto round it: *Nemo me impune laceſſit*, i. e. *No man provokes me without hurt*; which alludes to the principal Emblem of the Badge of honour, which is worn upon the left breaſt of the Coat or upper garment of theſe Knights: this Badge being *St. Andrew's Croſs ſurmounted by a Star of four Raies, iſſuing between the points of the Croſs, all of ſilver embroidery*; adorned with a *Circle of gold wire*, inſcribed with afore-mentioned Motto, and on the middle of which is, upon *a Field Vert, a Thiſtle of gold and green, flowered and leaved proper*.

*** The firſt inſtitution of this Order is not exactly known; ſome attribute it to *Hungus*, king of the *Picts*, with a view to encourage his ſubjects in a war againſt king *Athelſtane* of England: others will have *Achaius*, the 65th king of Scotland, to have been the

the founder of it, about the year 800.—At the time of the Reformation it was laid aſide, being looked upon as a token of Popery; but king *James* the ſecond of England (and the ſeventh of Scotland) re-eſtabliſhed it on *May* 29, *An.* 1687, and ſigned a body of Statutes for that purpoſe, which may be ſeen in *Niſbet's Syſtem of Heraldry*, Vol. II. p. 115: but thro' the misfortunes and troubles of his Reign, they were not put in force. This Order was, however, revived in the ſecond year of Queen *Anne's* reign; her Majeſty having ſigned, on the 31ſt Day of December, 1703, the Statutes and Orders, which are now obſerved in the ceremonial and other ſolemnities thereto belonging; ſhe likewiſe appointed the Knights to wear a broad *Green Ribband* over their *left ſhoulders* like the Knights of the Garter, appendent to which is the *Image of St. Andrew with his Croſs before him, in a circle of gold enamelled Vert, with the Motto of the Order.* But ſometimes they wear encircled, after the ſame manner, a Thiſtle crowned with an imperial Diadem. The royal Chapel of *Holy-rood* houſe, is the Chapel of the Order, and the number of the Knights is to conſiſt only of thirteen Perſons; *viz.* the Sovereign and twelve Knights, in memory of our Saviour and his twelve Apoſtles.

KNIGHTS of the *Moſt Illuſtrious Order* of ST. PATRICK. A modern order of knighthood, for *Ireland*, inſtituted by his Majeſty King *George* III. on the 5th of *Feb.* 1783. The firſt inveſtiture of the Knights of this Order was performed on the 11th of *March*, 1783; in the great Ball-room of the Caſtle of Dublin, which was, on this occaſion, ſtyled *St. Patrick's Hall:* that Day having been appointed, for that purpoſe, by a letter from his Majeſty to his Excellency the Earl *Temple*, then Lord Lieutenant of that kingdom; wherein were named thoſe Noblemen who were to be the firſt Knights Companions of this Order: but the ceremonial of their Inſtallation, in the Cathedral of *St. Patrick*, was not obſerved till ſix days after, that is, on the 17th of the ſame Month; when the whole of it was conducted with the utmoſt propriety, and ſplendid magnificence. The number of Knights of this Order is now limited to ſixteen, including the Sovereign; the Lord Lieutenant being appointed to act as Grand Maſter thereof, whilſt in office.

KNIGHTS of WINDSOR, commonly called *Poor Knights.* This name is given to a Society of eighteen Gentlemen, including their Governor, which owes its inſtitution to King *Edward* III. the Founder of the *Order* of the *Garter.* Theſe he called *Milites Pauperes*, that eſtabliſhment being deſigned pur-

purpoſely for thoſe who were decayed in wars, and indigent. The intended number was to equal that of the Knights Companions of the Garter, *viz.* twenty-ſix; but, in the ſucceſſive Reigns, it was not kept up, thro' ſome differences between the Dean and Canons of Windſor and them, relative chiefly to their income; nay, it was like to have been aboliſhed by that crafty ſet of Religious men, with a view of appropriating to themſelves the proviſion made for its ſupport: they did not however entirely ſucceed in their ambitious deſigns, for *Henry* VIII. the renowned ſcorner of eccleſiaſtical arrogance, re-eſtabliſhed thirteen of them, under the denomination of *Knights of Windſor*; for the maintenance of whom and their Succeſſors, he left, by his Will, the income of certain *Lands* of the yearly value of 600*l.* On Queen *Elizabeth*'s acceſſion to the Crown, ſhe confirmed her Father's will; and had ſeveral Orders and Rules made for their better regulation, to which they are ſtill ſubject. To theſe thirteen Knights, five more were added, in the reign of *Charles* I. *viz.* Two by the foundation of Sir *Peter le Maire*, Knt. and three by that of Sir *Francis Crane*, Knt. and ſometime Chancellor of the Garter; for the ſupport of whom, and likewiſe the repairs of their houſes, the manner of *Canbrook*, in Norfolk, ſtands charged 230*l.* *per Annum*. Theſe five muſt alſo acquieſce to the ſame Orders and Rules made for the thirteen before mentioned; and they are all of them now appointed by the Sovereign.—The *Habits* and *Enſign* of theſe Knights, conſiſt of a *Surcoat* or Veſt of ſcarlet cloth, and a *Mantle* or Robe of purple cloth, upon the left ſide of which is embroidered, on a *Scutcheon Argent*, *St. George's Croſs*; which dreſs they are only obliged to wear whilſt they attend the daily ſervice at *St. George*'s Chapel; and in proceſſions relating to the Inſtallations of the Knights of the Garter.

L.

LABEL, *ſ.* The nobleſt of Rebatements, ſerving to difference the Arms of the eldeſt ſon from the younger; ſee p. 43, and *Plate* iv. *Fig.* 1.

*** This Term is derived from the French word *Lambeau*, and repreſents, according to *Selden*, a piece of ſilk, wherewith Princes formerly ſurrounded their heads; but French Heralds will have it denote a kind of ſcarf or rib-band, which young men wore anciently about the neck of their Helmets, as we do cravats, with points hanging down, when they went to wars, or to any military exerciſe, with their fathers; by which they were diſtinguiſhed from them: from whence Heralds have borrowed this figure, and made uſe

uſe of it on the Arms of eldeſt ſons, whilſt the father is alive. *A Label, of three points, Argent, in Chief*, is the Difference bor'n by the *Prince* of *Wales*, over the Royal Arms: but the *Duke* of *Glouceſter*'s Arms are differenced by a *Label of five points Argent, the middle point charged with a Fleur-de-lis Azure, the other four with a croſs Gules*. The *Duke* of *Cumberland*, and the *Duke* of *York*, bear alſo the ſame Arms; which are likewiſe differenced by a different Label.

LABELS, *ſ.* This term is alſo employed to ſignify the pendents or ribands that hang down from a Mitre; ſee p. 263.

LADY, *ſ.* This title is derived from two Saxon words, which ſignify *Loaf-day*, which words have in time been contracted into the preſent appellation. It properly belongs only to the daughters of Earls, and all of higher rank; but cuſtom has made it a word of complaiſance for the wives of Baronets, and other Knights.

*** As to the original application of this expreſſion, it may be obſerved, that heretofore it was the faſhion for thoſe families, whom God had bleſſed with affluence, to live conſtantly at their manſion-houſes in the country, and that once a week, or oftener, the Miſtreſs of the houſe diſtributed to her poor neighbours, *with her own hands*, a certain quantity of bread; but the practice which gave riſe to this title, is now as little known as the original meaning of it: however, it may be from that hoſpitable cuſtom, that, to this day, the Women, in this Kingdom alone, ſerve the meat at their own tables.

LANGUED, *a.* Term derived from the French *langue*, i. e. Tongue; and ſerves to ſignify the tongue of a Bird or Beaſt, when it differs in Tincture from the body.

LAWS of Heraldry; ſee p. 247.

LEAVED, *a.* This word denotes that a plant is furniſhed with foliage or leaves; ſee p. 180.

LEOPARD, *ſ.* A fierce beaſt, ſaid to be ingendered between a Lion and a ſhe-Panther, or between a Lioneſs and a he-Panther, *Plin. Hiſt. lib.* 18. *cap.* 15. The Leopard's head is always repreſented with a full face, as in the Arms of the Earl of *Strafford*, *Pl* ix. *Fig.* 3. with both eyes, which is never the caſe of a Lion's head, it being always repreſented ſide-ways, and with one eye only.

LILY, or LILLY, *ſ.* } The Lily, that is the *white Lily*, does grow ſo upright that it declineth neither to the right hand, nor to the left, and becomes, when in bloom, the glory and ornament of the place in which it is cultivated. This beautiful and conſpicuous Flower conſtitutes the eſſential

ſential part of the armorial Enſign of the *Royal College* of *Eton*; ſee p. 180.

Lion, *ſ.* The King of Quadrupeds, or four-footed Animals; ſee *Pl.* xv. and p. 161.

Lioncel, *ſ.* A young Lion: this term is to be uſed in blazoning Arms, when there are more than one Lion in the ſame Field, as mentioned in the foregoing Treatiſe, p. 158; ſee *Pl.* xv. *Fig.* 17.

List, *ſ.* The encloſed ground in which Tilts were run and Combats fought.

Lord, *ſ.* A general name for a Peer of England, which is alſo applied to ſeveral offices, as *Lord Chancellor*, *Lord Mayor*, &c. It is a Saxon word, but abbreviated from two ſyllables into one; for it was originally *Hlaford*, which by droping the aſpiration became *Laford*, and afterwards by contraction *Lord*. "The etymology of this word, ſays *J. Coates*, is well worth obſerving, for it was compoſed of *Hlaf*, a loaf of bread, and *ford*, to give or afford; ſo that *Hlaford*, now *Lord*, implies a Giver of Bread; becauſe in thoſe ages ſuch great men kept extraordinary houſes, and fed all the poor; for which reaſon they were call'd *Givers of Bread*, a thing now much out of date; great men being fond of retaining the title, but few regarding the practice for which it was firſt given;" *Dict. of Her.* p. 206.

Lozenge, *ſ.* A four-cornered Figure reſembling a pane of glaſs in old caſements; ſee p. 125. *Fig.* 13. and *Pl.* viii. *Fig.* 6. Though all Heralds agree, that ſingle Ladies are to place their Arms on Lozenges, yet they differ with reſpect to the cauſes that gave riſe to it. *Plutarch* ſays, in the life of *Theſeus*, that in *Megara*, an ancient town of Greece, the tomb-ſtones, under which the bodies of the Amazons lay, were ſhaped after that form; which ſome conjecture to be the cauſe why Ladies have their Arms on Lozenges. *S. Petra Sancta* will have this ſhield to repreſent a *cuſhion*, whereupon women uſed to ſit and ſpin, or do other houſewifery. Sir *J. Ferne* thinks it is formed from the ſhield called *Teſſera*, which the Romans finding unfit for war, did allow to women to place their Enſigns upon, with one of its angles always upmoſt.

Lozengy, *a.* Covered with Lozenges; ſee *Pl.* xii. *Fig.* 6.

Luce, *ſ.* This word, which is derived from the Latin *Lucius*, is made uſe of, in Heraldry, to denote a Fiſh called a Pike (or *Jack*) full grown.

Luna, *ſ.* This is a Latin word, which ſignifies the Moon, and is uſed by Engliſh Heralds only, inſtead of *Argent*, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; ſee p. 19 and 21.

Lure, *ſ.* Term uſed in Heraldry to ſignify two wings con-

conjoined, and inſerted with the tips downwards, as in *Pl.* vii. *Fig.* 14.

LYON, V. LION.

M.

MANCHE, *ſ.* The French word for a *Sleeve*, and uſed by Engliſh Heralds to ſignifiy an old faſhioned Sleeve, with long hangers to it; ſee *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 10.

MANED, *a.* Is ſaid of the Hair which hangs down the neck of Horſes, Unicorn, Tygers, or other Animals; ſee p. 93, Exam. 14.

MANTLE, *ſ.* This is ſo named from the French *Manteau*, and ſignifies a long Robe, or Cloak of State.

MANTLINGS, *ſ.* An ornamental foliage-work repreſenting cut pieces of cloth, uſed now-a-days for the adorning of Helmets; ſee *Pl.* xxi. *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, &c.

MARQUIS, *ſ.* The ſecond order of Nobility in England, next to a Duke. This title was not known in this country till King *Richard* II. in the year 1337, created his great favourite, *Robert Vere*, who was then Earl of *Oxford*, Marquis of *Dublin*; ſince which time there have been other creations. A Marquis is created by patent, his Mantle is double Ermine, three Doublings and a half: his title is *Moſt Noble*, and his Coronet has Pearls and Strawberry Leaves intermixed round, of equal Height; ſee *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 11. A nominal Marquis, i. e. the eldeſt Son of a Duke, is only ſtyled *Moſt Honourable*, as mentioned before, p. 219.

MARS, *ſ.* The name of one of the Planets uſed by ſome Engliſh Heralds, inſtead of *Gules*, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; ſee p. 19 and 21.

MARSHAL, *ſ.* This term, as moſt others uſed in Heraldry, is derived from the French word *Maréchal*, the name of a great military Officer. The Marſhal commanded formerly the Horſe, as *J. du Tillet* proves, whereas the Conſtable commanded both; old orders in military caſes ran thus: *To our Conſtable and Marſhal*, &c. It is ſtill uſed in England as the name of ſeveral military and civil Officers; among the latter, the principal is the *Earl Marſhal*, a poſt of great honour, which has been long hereditary in the family of the Duke of Norfolk. His function and prerogatives were formerly very great, as may be ſeen in *Charles Howard*'s Hiſtorical Anecdotes of the *Howard Family*, a ſmall Octavo publiſhed in London, *An.* 1769. But, at preſent, his Office conſiſts chiefly in marſhalling the ceremony at the proclamation, and coronation of kings, their marriages, funerals, feſtivals, &c. for his power, in other reſpects, is almoſt abrogated.

TO MARSHAL, *v.* Term which ſignifies to range and diſpoſe regularly diverſe Coats-of-arms in one Shield, with their

their contingent Ornaments and Appurtenances, see p. 257.

MARTLET, *s.* This kind of bird is used singly, on Coats-of-arms, as the distinguishing mark of the fourth son; and likewise as a proper Charge or bearing, in which case the number is not limited; it is represented small, sideways, without feet, and with his wings close; see p. 43, and *Plate* xix. *Fig.* 6 and 7.

*** Writers on Heraldry vary extremely in their opinions of this bird; French authors call it *Merlette*, which word is a diminutive of *Merle* (a Blackbird) and of course might be Englished *a little Blackbird*; they represent it as a small bird without beak or feet. English authors say, it is the *Martin* or *Martinet*, so frequent to be seen under the cornishes of houses, whose feet are so short, as very seldom to be seen, and their wings so long, that should they pitch upon level ground, they would not be able to rise; whence it is represented in Coats-of-arms without feet; and for this cause it is given for a difference to younger brothers, to put them in mind, that in order to raise themselves, they are to trust to their wings of virtue and merit, and not to their legs, having little or no land to set their feet upon. Latin writers on Heraldry name it *Merula*, but define it differently. Therefore I suppose it to be only an imaginary bird, invented by Heralds, as they have invented many other things that have no being.

MASCLE, *s.* A figure which is said by some to represent Spots in certain Flints found in *Brittany*, and by others the Mash of a net; see p. 127. *Fig.* 15.

MAUNCH, V. MANCHE.

MEMBRED, *a.* Term serving to express the Beak and Legs of a Bird, when they are of a different Tincture from the Body; see *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 3.

MERCURY, *s.* The name of one of the Planets used instead of *Purple*, by English Heralds, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 22. *Boswell*, as I have observed before, first introduced this different method of blazoning, but the reason that could induce him to assign such colour to Mercury, is beyond my comprehension.

METAL, *s.* This word implies, in its natural acceptation, a firm, heavy, and hard substance, opake, and fusible by fire, and concreting again, when cold, into a solid body, such as it was before, which is malleable under the hammer. There are six sorts of Metals; viz. *Gold*, *Silver*, *Copper*, *Tin*, *Iron*, *Lead*: but the two first are the only Metals used in Heraldry, wherein they are generally denominated *Or* and *Argent*, being the French names for them.

*** It is against the modern Rules

Rules of Blazoning, to put Metal upon Metal, or Colour upon Colour, unleſs for ſpecial reaſons: therefore, if the Field be of any colour, the bearing muſt be of one of the Metals; and, on the contrary, if the Field be of one of the two Metals, then the Bearing muſt be of ſome colour. Tho' it might eaſily be proved, by ſeveral ancient Coats-of-arms, that this diſcrimination was not formerly adhered to; ſee J. GIBBON's *Introductio ad Latinam Blaſoniam*, p. 150, Lond. Edit. 1682.

MOIETY, *ſ.* A corruption of the French word *Moitié*, which ſignifies *Half*.

MOLINE, *ſ.* From the French word *Moulin*, i. e. *Mill*; it is uſed in Heraldry to denote a Croſs which turns round both ways at all the extremities; ſee *Plate* x. *Fig* 13.

MORION, *ſ.* A Steel Cap, or ancient Armour for the head, which reſembles very much the *Chapeau*, repreſented in *Plate* xxi. *Fig.* 5.

MOTTO, *ſ.* The word or ſhort ſentence inſerted in a Scroll, which is placed under, and ſometimes over Coats-of-arms; ſee *Plate* xxiii. *Fig.* 5 and 7.

*** It is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that many Mottos, and chiefly thoſe of the Nobility and Gentry, have originated from circumſtances relating to the Arms, Name or Family of the Bearers, and others, either to glorious Achievements or eminent Services performed by their Anceſtors, tho' ſeveral of them are totally incomprehenſible at preſent; ſee p. 232.

MOUND, *ſ.* A corruption of the French word *Monde*, i.e. World; which it repreſents, being a Globe encircled, ſurmounted of a Croſs, as on the imperial crown; ſee *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 1 and. 2.

MULLET, *ſ.* This term is derived from the French word *Molette*, which ſignifies the *Rowel* of a Spur, and ſhould conſiſt of five points only; ſee *Plate* xiii. *Fig.* 11, 14, and 15; whereas Stars conſiſt of ſix or above: ſee *Fig.* 12 and 13. And yet, the French, from whom this Science is chiefly taken, have *Etoiles*, of five points, as well as *Molettes* of ſix.

*** This Charge is appointed by Heralds to be added to Coats-of-arms, as the third ſon's Difference, which indicates, as *Leigh* ſays, that he ſhould follow Chivalry.

MURAILLE, *a.* Word uſed by French Heralds to expreſs an Ordinary which is denominated in Engliſh *walled*, as is mentioned in page 64, and repreſented in *Pl.* vi. *Fig.* 20.

MURAL-crown. It was a circle of Gold with battlements; ſee p. 208, *Fig.* 1.

MURREY, V. SANGUINE.

MUZZLED, *a.* Is ſaid of a Beaſt whoſe Muzzle-band is of a different Tincture from his head; ſee *Plate* ix. *Fig.* 15.

N.

NAIANT, *a.* Term derived from the French word *nageant*, i. e. ſwimming, and is ſaid of a Fiſh in a ſwimming poſture; ſee *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 9.

NAISSANT, *a.* This word ſignifies *coming out*, and is ſaid of a Lion, or other living creature, that ſeems to be riſing out of the middle of an Ordinary; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 16.

NAVAL, or ROSTRAL crown, was a circle of Gold, with the Figure of a Crab or Shrimp engraved on it; ſee p. 209. *Fig.* 2.

NEBULE, or NEBULY, *a.* This term ſignifies cloudy, or repreſenting clouds, and is uſed when the out-lines of any Ordinary run arched, in and out, as in *Plate* viii. *Fig* 3.

*** This attribute may belong to the Arms of ſuch as have been eminent for their ſkill in Navigation, for that employment obliges them to underſtand clouds, ſtorms, and winds.

NOBLE, *a.* This word, in Latin *nobilis*, deriving from *novi*, at firſt ſignified known, as *iis minimum nobilis fui*, Plaut. or noted, as *nobile ſcortum*, Liv. *vitiis nobilis*, Cic. But what is better worth obſerving is, that the word *noble* is of a narrower import in England, than in other countries; as it belongs to none but perſons above the degree of Knights; whereas abroad, and particularly in France, it comprehends not only Knights, but alſo Gentlemen.

NOBILITY, *ſ.* Under this denomination are comprehended *Archbiſhops*, *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Earls*, *Viſcounts*, *Biſhops*, and *Barons* only; ſee HONOUR.

*** The Nobility of England enjoy many honourable Privileges; but poſſeſs no power, which would be incompatible with the rights and liberties of their fellow ſubjects. They are equally Peers of England, created by patent; and ſit as Barons in the Houſe of Lords, which is the ſupreme Court of Judicature in the kingdom. Some of the privileges of the Peers, it may not be amiſs to ſpecify. A Peer is the King's hereditary counſellor; his perſon is ſacred from arreſt, except in caſe of treaſon, felony, breach of the peace, condemnation in parliament, or contempt of the King. In theſe caſes he cannot be tried but by a jury of Peers: he cannot be impannelled on any jury of inqueſt: he cannot be bound to his good behaviour, nor *obliged* to ſwear in a court of juſtice; but only to declare upon his Honour: yet, there is an inſtance, in the trial of the late Rev. Dr. *Dodd*, at the *Old Bailey*, wherein the Right Hon. *Philip Stanhope*, Earl of *Cheſterfield*, waved this laſt Privilege. In caſe of lawful abſence, he can conſtitute to vote for him in parliament; a Right which no Commoner enjoys. He is exempted

ed from all attendance at Sheriff's turns and leets, where other ſubjects are obliged to take the oath of allegiance; as alſo from joining the *poſſe comitatus*, when it is raiſed by the Sheriff to ſuppreſs riots, &c. He cannot be outlawed in any civil action, and his houſe, in caſe of a ſearch for prohibited goods, &c. cannot be entered by the officers of juſtice, without a warrant under the King's own hand, ſigned by ſix members of the Privy-council, four of whom muſt be Peers of the Realm. A Peer cannot be aſſeſſed towards a ſtanding militia, but by ſix more of his own quality. He has the privilege of qualifying a certain number of Chaplains, who, after a diſpenſation from the Archbiſhop, ratified under the great ſeal of England, may hold plurality of benefices, within ſuch a diſtance, with cure of ſouls: finally, his character is peculiarly guarded from ſlander and abuſe, by a ſtatute called *ſcandalum magnatum*. The ſons of nobility enjoy certain titles by courteſy, according to the rank of their fathers; but the law ranks them among the Commoners of England.

NOMBRIL-POINT, *ſ.* The next below the Feſs-point, being the oppoſite place to the Honour-point; ſee letter F. p. 16.

NORROY, V. KING.

NOWED, *a.* This word ſignifies *tied* or knotted, and is ſaid of a Serpent, Wivern, or the like, whoſe bodies or tails are twiſted and infolded like a knot; ſee *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 16. and *Pl.* xix. *Fig.* 10.

O.

OGRESS, *ſ.* Term uſed by Engliſh Heralds only, to expreſs the black Roundelets, which are alſo called *Pellets* and *Gunſtones*; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

OR, *ſ.* The French word for *Gold*, by which this Metal is expreſſed in Heraldry. In engraving it is denoted by ſmall points all over the Field or Bearing; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 1.

——It may be ſuppoſed to ſignify of itſelf Generoſity, Splendor, or Solidity; according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gul.	It ſignifies	Courage.
Azu.		Truſt.
Ver.		Joy.
Pur.		Charity.
Sab.		Conſtancy.

ORANGES, *ſ.* Engliſh Heralds give this name to all Roundelets that are *tenne* or *tawney*, ſuppoſing them to be Oranges; ſee p. 23, and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

ORDER of *the Bath*; V. KNIGHT.

ORDER of *the Garter*, V. GARTER.

ORDER of *St. Patrick*, V. KNIGHT.

ORDER of *the Thiſtle*, V. KNIGHT.

ORDINARY, *ſ.* Term uſed to denote ſeveral Heraldic Fi-

gures bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see p. 51 and 52.

ORLE, *s.* This term is, according to Sir *G. Mackenzie*, derived from the Latin word *Orula*, i. e. a Bordure, or, according to others, from the French word *ourlet*, i. e. a Hem or Selvage; *Guillim* would have it from *oreiller*, a Pillow, which it no way resembles; but be this as it will, the *Orle* is no other than a Border within the Shield, at some distance from the edges thereof; see p. 122, *Fig.* 7; and *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 1.

IN-ORLE, is said of several things bor'n within the Escutcheon, in the form of an *Orle*; see *Plate* xxii. *Fig.* 11; and p. 254.

OVER-ALL. This expression is said of any Figure bor'n over another, either heraldic or common, and obscuring part thereof; see *Pl.* vii. *Fig.* 12. and *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 12.

P.

PALATINE, V. Count.

PALE, *s.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined p. 60, and represented in *Plate* vi. *Fig.* 1 and 3.

*** It is called *Pal* in French, and *Pale* in English, because it is like the pallisades used about fortifications, and formerly used for the enclosing of camps; for which reason every soldier was obliged to carry one, and to fix it according as the lines were drawn for the security of the camp.

PALEWAYS, *a.* This expression is used to blazon a Charge disposed after the manner of a Pale; see p. 253.

PALL, *s.* A figure like a *Greek* Υ, about the breadth of a Pallet; it is, by some Heralds, called a *Cross-Pall*, on account of its being an Ecclesiastical Bearing. The only Example there is of this Charge, in English Heraldry, is in the armorial Ensign of the *Archbishop* of *Canterbury*, which may be blazoned thus; *Sapphire, a Pastoral-staff in Pale, ensigned with a Cross patee Topaz, surmounted by a Pall Pearl, edged and fringed of the second, charged with four Crosses patee fitchy Diamond.* The Archiepiscopal See of *Armagh*, in Ireland, has the same armorial Ensign; but that of *Dublin* is differenced by having the *Pall* surmounted with *five* of those Crosses, instead of four.

*** The origin of this Bearing is said to proceed from a kind of Cloak or Mantle made of the Wool of white Lambs, which was formerly bestowed on Metropolitans, by the *Bishop of Rome*, commonly called the Pope.

PALLET, *s.* One of the Diminutives of the Pale; see *Plate* vi. *Fig.* 6 and 16.

PALY, *a.* This word is used to denote a Field divided by perpendicular lines into several equal parts, consisting of two different Tinctures interchangeably disposed; see *Plate* vi. *Fig.* 5.

PANTALOONS, *s.* An old French

French expreſſion ſtill made uſe of to denote the lower part of the garment which is worn, by the *Knights* of the *Garter*, in their full Habits; it conſiſts of pearl coloured ſilk Stockings and Breeches, joined together ſo as to appear to be all of a piece.

PARTED, or PARTY, *a.* } This term ſignifies *divided*, and is applied to all Diviſions of the Field, in which caſe Engliſh Heralds differ from the French; for the latter uſe this term only to denote a partition per Pale, other partitions being expreſſed by different names; as follows:

Party per Pale, is *Parti*; ſee the examples contained in *Plate* vi. *Fig.* 2, 4, 7, &c.

Party per Chevron, is *Chappé*; ſee *Plate* ix. *Fig.* 11.

Party per Feſs, is *Coupé*; ſee *Plate* viii. *Fig.* 3 and 4.

Party per Bend, is *Tranché*; as in *Plate* vii. *Fig.* 6.

Party per Bend-ſiniſter, is *Taillé*; which is the reverſe of the laſt example.

*** All theſe Partitions, according to *M. de la Colombière*, have their Origin from the Cuts and Bruiſes that appeared on Shields after engagements; and being proofs of the danger the Bearers had been expoſed to, they gained them eſteem; for which reaſon they were tranſmitted to Poſterity, and became Arms and Marks of Honour to their future families.

PASSANT, *a.* is ſaid of a Lion, or any other creature, repreſented paſſing or walking along; ſee *Pl.* xv *Fig.* 6.

PASSANT-GARDANT, is when an Animal is in the ſame poſture as *paſſant*, but with his face turned, ſo that his eyes are both diſtinctly ſeen; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 7.

PASTORAL-STAFF, is a kind of Stick formerly uſed by Shepherds, in attending their Flocks; which is the reaſon of its making a part of the armorial Enſign of Archbiſhops, as the *Croſier* is that of Biſhops; in order to remind theſe Prelates, that they were inſtituted to imitate Shepherds in taking care of the ſouls of thoſe Chriſtians they preſide over; but *tempora mutantur*, &c. The armorial Enſign of the *Archbiſhop of Canterbury* affords an Example of this Charge; V. PALL.

PATEE, or PATTEE, *a* } This is ſaid of a croſs which is ſmall in the center, and ſo goes on widening to the ends; ſee *Pl.* x. *Fig.* 15.

PATERNAL, *a.* Term uſed to denote the original Arms of a Family; ſee p. 10.

PATONCE, *a.* This is proper to a Croſs that is flowery at its extremities; ſee *Plate* x. *Fig.* 14.

PATRIARCHAL, *a.* A Croſs is ſo called when the middle piece is twice croſſed, the lower arms being longer, and the upper ſhorter; ſee *Plate* x. *Fig.* 6. Such a Croſs belongs to Patriarchs, as the tripple Croſs is uſed by the Pope.

PEARL, *ſ.* This word is

uſed for *Argent*, by thoſe who blazon the Arms of Peers by precious Stones, inſtead of Metals and Colours; ſee p. 19 and 21.

PEAN, *ſ.* The name of a Tincture, which is Sable, and Or; ſee p. 25, and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 14.

PEER, *ſ.* Name given to every Nobleman of this kingdom, becauſe they are all *Pares regni*, that is, *nobilitate pares*, though *gradu impares*: there are five degrees of Peers in Great Britain, *viz.* Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, Viſcounts, and Barons; ſee NOBILITY.

*** When a Peer is introduced into the Houſe of Lords, or is advanced to a higher Dignity, he has certain fees to pay to the Officers and Clerks of that Houſe, which I will inſert for no other purpoſe but that of informing my young Readers of them:

An Archbiſhop	-	27	0 0
A Duke	- -	27	0 0
A Marquis	- -	19	6 0
An Earl	- - -	14	0 0
A Viſcount	- -	12	0 0
A Biſhop	- -	14	0 0
A Baron	- - -	9	0 0

A Biſhop does not pay Fees upon a tranſlation, unleſs it be to the Sees of Canterbury, York, Durham, or Wincheſter.

PEERAGE, *ſ.* The dignity of a Peer. There is not a greater dignity than that of the Peerage in this nation; for Peers, while they preſerve their characters and fortunes, are certainly to be looked upon as Superiors.

*** To ſupport this dignity, wiſe ſtates have been careful not to grant freſh titles, but as old ones become extinct; leſt nobility ſhould become too general and degenerate. There cannot be a greater mark of the poverty of any nation, than a numerous Peerage, poor in character, and more ſo in fortune; nor can there be a ſtronger proof of the weakneſs of any King than that of creating new titles, unleſs for ſome great Achievements, ſome eminent ſervices or remarkable virtues, and unleſs the perſons, renowned for ſuch Achievements, ſervices, or virtues, are poſſeſſed of great eſtates. A Peer without a foot of land is not ſo reſpectable a man as a freeholder of 40*s.* a year. A Cur may as well boaſt that he is called Pompey or Cato, names given by a maſter, as a man pride himſelf in an empty title acquired merely by the favour of his Prince.

PELLETS, *ſ.* The name given to the *Black* Roundelets, by Engliſh Heralds alone; for the *French* and other Nations call all Roundelets *Tourteaux*, and ſpecify the Tincture they are of; theſe are alſo denominated in Engliſh by the appellations of *Ogreſſes* and *Gunſtones*; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

PELLETED, or PELLITED, *a.* Term uſed to denote any Charge or Bearing marked with Pellets.

PENDANTS, *ſ.* This word, which is French, is made uſe of,

of, in Heraldry, to denote the bands which are affixed by way of ornament to the ſides of Archbiſhops and Biſhops *Mitres*; ſee *Pl.* xx. *Fig.* 15; and *Pl.* xxiii. *Fig.* 6.

PENDENT, *a.* This term ſignifies *hanging*, whence it is ſaid of Eſcutcheons which were worn by ancient Knights and Warriors; ſee *Plate* i. *Fig.* 1, 2, 3 and 4.

PENON, or PENNON, *ſ.* A ſmall flag or ſtandard, of an oblong form, ending in a ſharp point or two, which uſed to be carried on the tops of ſpears; and upon it was painted the owner's Coat-of-arms, and ſometimes only part of them, ſuch as his Cognizance, Creſt, or Motto.

PERFORATED, *a.* Is ſaid of ſuch Charges as appear to be bored or pierced thro'; ſee p. 129, *Fig.* 16.

PERFLEW, V. PURFLEW.

PHEON, *ſ.* A kind of miſſile Inſtrument or Dart, with a barbed head, made nearly in the ſhape of an Anchor-hold; ſo that, when it had enter'd the fleſh, it could not be drawn out again, without enlarging the wound by inciſion; becauſe the barbs being in, would otherwiſe tear all before them. The French call it *Fer de dard* or *Fer de javelot*, and the Latin writers on Heraldry *Ferrum jaculi*. The repreſentation of it is, in *England*, frequently bor'n in Coats-of-arms, and termed a *Pheon*'s *head*; as in the following Example; viz. *Argent, a Lion rampant Gules, between three Pheons heads Sable*; for the name of *Egerton*, and bor'n by his Grace *Francis Egerton*, Duke of BRIDGEWATER, Marquis of Brackley, &c.

PIERCED, *a.* bored thro'; ſee *Pl.* xiii. *Fig.* 14 and 16.

PILE, *ſ.* An heraldic Figure repreſenting thoſe Piles on which Bridges are built, or other Edifices raiſed from the ground; ſee p. 122, and *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 9, 10, &c.

*** Theſe are ſaid to have been granted to ſuch as have been very uſeful in founding Colonies, &c.

PLANETS, *ſ.* Theſe have been introduced in Heraldry by *Boſſwell*, but are uſed only by Engliſh Heralds, inſtead of Metals and Colours, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; ſee p. 19.

*** I cannot help obſerving, that this fantaſtical way of blazoning is very unfit for the Art in which it is employed; for it perplexes the reader, makes this ſcience unpleaſant, and deters natives from ſtudying it, and foreigners from underſtanding what Engliſh Heraldry is; for it cannot, with propriety, be uſed in Latin, French, or any other Language.

PLATES, *ſ.* Name which Engliſh Heralds aſcribe to the white or ſilver Roundelets; ſee p. 23. and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

POINT, *ſ.* This word is uſed to denote the different

parts of the inside of the Escutcheon, in order to ascertain the local position of any Bearing; see p. 16.

The *Points* of a Star; this signifies its Raies; see *Plate* xiii. *Fig.* 13.

Pomeis, V. Pommes.

Pomelled, *a.* Is said of the round ball or knob affixed to the handle of a sword; see *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 1.

Pometed, V. Pommetty.

Pommes, *s.* Green Roundelets used in Coats-of-arms, so called only by English Heralds, who express the colours of the Roundelets by the several names given them; see p. 23, and *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

Pommetty, *a.* This is said of a cross, whose extremities terminate with a button or knob at each end, like an apple; if there be more than one, the number is to be mentioned.

Portcullis, *s.* A strong gate grated, and generally made of, or tipt with, iron; it is used to defend the entrance of Castles, &c.

Potent, *a.* This is said of a Cross terminating like a T, at its upper extremities; see *Plate* x. *Fig* 12. This expression is derived from the French word *Potence*, which, in this sense, signifies a *Crutch*; and was formerly used in the same acceptation; as may be seen by the quotation from *Chaucer*'s Romance *of the Rose*, which is annexed to p. 27.

Powdering, *s.* Small Figures, as *Ermine* irregularly strewed on a Field; see *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 11, 12, &c.

Precedence, or Precedency, *s.* } The act of going before, or the state of priority, according to the adjustment of rank, which I have described in the tenth Chap. of this Treatise, p. 272.

Predominant, *a.* This term is sometimes used in Heraldry to signify that the Field is but of one Tincture; see p. 28, Art. 3.

Premier, *a.* This French word, which signifies *first*, is used by English Heralds, to signify the most ancient Peer, of any Degree, by Creation; as Premier Baron, &c.

President, (Lord) *s.* Title of the fourth great Officer of State; see p. 276. He is created by letters patent under the great seal, during his Majesty's pleasure. He attends upon the King, to propose matters at the council table; and to report the transactions of the council to his Majesty.

Prester John. This is the name ascribed to a Bearing contained in the armorial Ensign of the episcopal See of Chichester; see *Pl.* xiv. *Fig.* 2.

*** Some call this Bearing *Presbiter John*, which is a denomination better adapted to the Figure it alludes to, than that of *Prester John*; tho' I am inclined to think, that neither of them is strictly proper: for I recollect to have read, in a Book of repute, that formerly

ly there was in *Abiſſinia*, a king who was called *Preter Cham*, that is, *Prince of the Worſhippers*; from which expreſſion is very probably derived the name of this Charge, as this very king is recorded, in the Popiſh Legend, as a Saint.

PRETENCE, V. ESCUTCHEON.

PRIDE, *ſ.* Peacocks are ſaid to be *in their pride*, when they extend their tails into a circle, and drop their wings; ſee *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 5.

PRINCE, *ſ.* Title of honour, in Latin *Princeps*, a compound word of *primus* and *caput*, properly belonging to a Sovereign, or his ſons—The eldeſt ſon of the King of England is not born, but created Prince of Wales, with letters-patent, yet he becomes at his birth (without any Creation) *Duke* of *Cornwall*, and that has been ſettled ever ſince the firſt Duke of that name, *Edward*, ſurnamed the Black Prince, ſon of *Edward* III. was ſo created; that is, from *March* 17, *An.* 1336-7. The titles of the preſent Heir apparent to the Crown, are—*Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall and Rotheſay, Earl of Cheſter and Carrick, Electoral Prince of Brunſwick-Lunenburgh, Baron of Renfrew, Lord of the Iſles, Great Steward of Scotland, Captain General of the Honourable the Artillery Company of London, &c.* and Knight of the Garter.

*** The eldeſt ſon of the Kings of England was ſtyled, before the laſt mentioned Epocha, *Earl* of *Cheſter*; which title was conferred by *Henry* III. *An.* 1247, on his ſon *Edward* I. and in perpetuity to all the eldeſt ſons of the ſucceeding Monarchs of this Realm. That of *Prince of Wales* was given by *Edward* I. after the reduction of the laſt Britiſh Prince *Llewellin*, *An.* 1284, to his only ſurviving ſon *Edward* of *Carnarvon*, then an infant. Thoſe of Duke of *Rotheſay*, Earl of *Carrick*, and Baron of *Renfrew*, were ſettled in 1396, by *Robert* III. King of Scotland, on the Prince *David Stuart*, his eldeſt ſon, and on all future eldeſt ſons of the Kings of Scotland, as ſoon as born; and ſuch have been annexed to the Prince of Wales's titles, ſince the acceſſion of *James* I. to the Crown of England, *An.* 1603. The younger ſons of the King are by birth Counſellors of State, and ſtyled Princes, till they are created Dukes. The daughters are alſo ſtyled Princeſſes, and are all addreſſed with the title of Royal Highneſs.

PRIVY-SEAL, (Lord) One of the chief officers of the realm; ſee p. 276. He is a Privy Counſellor, *ex officio*, through whoſe hands all charters, grants, and pardons ſigned by the King, are paſſed before they are confirmed by the great ſeal of England; he likewiſe ſeals warrants for penſions, and the payment of money

ney in other matters, which do not require the confirmation of the great seal; his salary is 1500*l.* per annum.

PROFILE, *s.* This expression, which is French, serves to describe a Figure whose head is set side-ways, so that the half of it only is exposed to view; see p. 151.

PROPER, *a.* Term used to denote any Creature, Vegetable, &c. bor'n in Coats-of-arms of its natural Hue or Tincture; see *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 2 and 5.

PURFLE, or PURFLEW, *s.* } Term used by some English Heralds to express the embroidery of a Bordure of Fur; see p. 38, Example 12.

PURPURE, *s.* The colour so called, which signifies *Purple*, is in engraving represented by diagonal lines drawn from the Sinister to the Dexter side of the Shield; see *Plate* ii *Fig.* 6.

*** It may serve to denote an Administrator of justice, a Law-giver, or a Governor equal to a Sovereign; and according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Or.	it signifies	Riches.
Arg.		Quietness.
Gul.		Politics.
Az.		Fidelity.
Ver.		Cruelty.
Sab.		Sadness.

PURSUIVANT, *s.* The lowest order of officers of Arms; they are usually called by the general denomination of *Pursuivants of Arms*, though they are distinguished by the appellations of *Portcullis*, *Rouge Croix*, *Rouge Dragon*, *and Blue Mantle*; their chief duty is to attend upon the *Heralds of Arms* in all public Ceremonies.

Q.

QUADRAT, or QUADRATE, *a.* } This term signifies *square*, or having four equal and parallel side; it is applied, in the foregoing Treatise, to a Cross represented in *Plate* x. *Fig.* 12.

QUARTER-FOIL, *s.* A four-leaved Flower, resembling a Primrose. The *double* Quarter-foil is mentioned in the foregoing Treatise as a Difference for the ninth son; see p. 43.

*** These have, as well as Trefoils, obtained no small place in Coats-of-arms, being bor'n by many Families, whereof I will mention an instance, viz. *Azure, three Trefoils Argent*, for the name of *Vincent*; and is the Paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Francis Vincent*, Bart.

QUARTER, *s* The fourth part of the Field, or one of its Divisions.

*** The Paternal Arms are always placed in the first and fourth Quarters of a quartered Coat-of-arms; and those of Alliance in the second and third: but where Coats are too numerous, it is sufficient to use the *paternal Arms* but *once*, placing them in the first Quarter or Division of the Field.

QUAR-

QUARTERED, *a.* Is ſaid of a Field divided into four equal parts; ſee p. 31, *Fig.* 1 and 2.

QUARTERINGS, *ſ.* This ſignifies the Partitions or ſeparate Areas of one Shield, containing divers Coats-of-arms.

QUARTERLY, *a.* This term is uſed to blazon an Eſcutcheon, or one of the Ordinaries, divided into four equal parts, as in *Plate* ix. *Fig.* 10. and *Plate* v. *Fig.* 7.

Quarterly quartered is ſaid of a Saltier quartered in its Center, and the four branches of which are each parted by two different Tinctures alternately depicted; ſee *Plate* xi. *Fig.* 14.

QUEUE, *ſ.* The tail of an animal, which is ſometimes bor'n double, or *fourchy*, i. e. forked; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 12.

R.

RADIANT, *a.* This term is uſed in blazoning, to denote any Charge repreſented with Raies, or Beams about it; ſee *Plate* vi. *Fig.* 15.

RAGULY, or RAGULED, *a.* This is ſaid of a Bearing which is uneven or ragged like the trunk or limb of a tree lopt of its branches, of which the ſtumps only are ſeen; ſee *Plate* x. *Fig.* 4.

RAMPANT, *a.* A French word uſed to denote a Lion ſtanding, as it were, in a perpendicular line, and climbing up; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 1.

*** We ſeldom ſee in Coats-of-arms any other animal but the Lion bor'n in this poſition.

RAMS, V. BATTERINGRAM.

RAY, *ſ.* A ſtream of light proceeding from any luminous body, as the Sun or Stars; ſee *Plate* xiii. *Fig.* 2, 3, and 20.

RAYONEE, V. RADIANT.

REBATEMENT, V. DIFFERENCE.

REBUS, *ſ.* This term is thus defined in Dr. *Johnſon*'s Dictionary; *A word repreſented by a picture.* But in Heraldry it means ſuch a Coat-of-arms as by its Figures alludes to the name of the Bearer; as *three Caſtles*, for the name of *Caſtleton*; a *Bear*, for *Bernard*; three *Salmons*, for *Salmon*; three *Sheaves*, or *Garbs*, for *Sheffield*; &c. The expreſſion of *Canting Arms* is now generally made uſe of, by Engliſh Heralds, for the ſame purpoſe; ſee p. 138, and the note annexed to p. 12.

RECERCELEE, *a.* This is ſaid of a Croſs that circles or curls at the ends, very much reſembling a Ram's horn; ſee *Plate* x. *Fig.* 20.

RECROSSED, *a.* A word implying the ſame ſignification as that of a *Croſs-croſlet*.

REGARDANT, *a.* This French word, which ſignifies *looking* only, is uſed by Engliſh Heralds to ſignify an Animal looking behind, i. e. having his face turned towards his tail; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 3.

RESARCELEE, RESSERCELEE, V. RECERCELEE.

RES-

RESPECTING, *v.* This is ſaid of any Beaſt or Fiſh, whether rampant, ſaliant, &c. when repreſented face to face; ſee *Plate* xvi. *Fig.* 12.

REST, *a.* A figure uſed in Coats-of-arms, which ſome take to be a reſt for a Horſeman's Lance, and others for a muſical inſtrument called *Clarion* or Claricord; ſee *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 9.

REVEREND, *a.* The honorary epithet of the Clergy; a Clergyman is ſtiled Reverend, a Biſhop Right Reverend, and an Archbiſhop Moſt Reverend.

RIBAND, *ſ.* One of the Diminutives of the Bend; ſee p. 65, *Pl.* vii. *Fig.* 18.

RIGHT, *a.* This title is conferred—1ſt. Upon all Biſhops, as mentioned before; ſee BISHOPS—2dly. Together with *Honourable*, upon Earls, Viſcounts, and Barons—3dly. By courteſy, together with *Honourable*, upon all the ſons of Dukes, Marquiſſes, and the eldeſt ſons of Earls—4thly. Together with *Honourable*, to the Speaker of the Houſe of Commons; but to no Commoner, excepting thoſe who are members of his Majeſty's moſt honourable Privy Council; and the three Lord-Mayors of *London*, *York*, and *Dublin*; and the Lord Provoſt of *Edinburgh*, during their office only. V. HONOURABLE.

RING, *ſ.* The privilege of wearing *gold* rings was ſo far a mark of nobility among the Romans, that they were at firſt allowed only to Senators that had been in ſome ſplendid office. The people wore ſilver rings, and the ſlaves iron ones; but luxury increaſing, gold rings were common, even to ſoldiers. It was a cuſtom anciently, eſpecially in France, to uſe only a ruſh ring at the ceremony of marriage, when there had been too intimate an acquaintance before.

ROSE, *ſ.* This flower is much uſed in Coats-of-arms, becauſe among the Ancients it had the preference before all other flowers: Examples of it are inſerted in *Pl.* xvii. *Fig.* 17. and *Plate* xxiii. *Fig.* 6. This Flower is alſo bor'n as a Difference, and aſſigned to the ſeventh branch from the elder; ſee *Sect.* ii. p. 43.

*** By this Flower is ſet forth Grace and Beauty, Youth and Lovelineſs: It likewiſe denotes, as all other flowers, human frailty and momentary proſperity.

ROSTRAL, V. NAVAL.

ROUNDLET, or ROUNDELET, *ſ.* A ſmall round Figure uſed in Heraldry, and of which there are nine ſorts, ſuch as are contained in *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

*** This is a common and vague denomination: for every Roundelet has a particular name with Engliſh Heralds, according to its colour; ſee in the foregoing Treatiſe, p. 23.

RUBY, *a.* The name of a precious Stone uſed inſtead of *Gules* in blazoning the Arms of

of the Engliſh nobility only; ſee p. 19 and 21.

*** This is a tranſparent Gem of a reddiſh colour, with a ſmall portion of blue, and cannot be touched with a file. Rubies are generally found in the ſame mines with Sapphires, and ſome of them are pretty large; for the Emperor *Rodolphus* had one that was as large as a ſmall Pullet's egg; but this was thought to be the largeſt that was ever ſeen in Europe.

RUSTRE, *ſ.* A figure reſembling the nut of a ſcrew; ſee page 129.

S.

SABLE, *ſ.* This word in Heraldry ſignifies *black*, and is borrowed from the French, as are moſt terms in this Science; in engraving it is expreſſed by both horizontal and perpendicular lines croſſing each other; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 7. Sable of itſelf ſignifies Conſtancy, Learning, and Grief; and ancient Heralds will have it, that if it is compounded with

Or	ſignifies it	Honour.
Arg.		Fame.
Gul.		Reſpect.
Azu.		Application.
Ver.		Comfort.
Pur.		Auſterity.

The occaſion that introduced this colour into Heraldry is thus related by *Alexander Niſbet*, p. 8. The Duke of *Anjou*, King of Sicily, after the loſs of that kingdom, appeared at a Tournament in *Germany* all in black, with his ſhield of that Tincture, *ſemé de larmes*, i. e. beſprinkled with drops of water, to repreſent tears, indicating by that both his grief and loſs.

SALIANT, or SALLIANT, *a.* This term is uſed to expreſs the poſture of an animal that is ſpringing forward, or leaping in Bend; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 4.

SALTIER, *ſ.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined p. 108, and repreſented in *Plate* xi.

*** This, ſays *G. Leigh*, in his *Accedence of Armorie*, p. 70, was anciently made of the height of a man, and driven full of pins, the uſe of which was to ſcale walls, &c. *Nich. Upton* ſays it was an inſtrument to catch wild Beaſts, whence he derives this word from *Saltus*, i. e. a Foreſt. The *French* call this Ordinary *Sautoir*, from *Sauter*, to leap; becauſe it may have been uſed by ſoldiers to leap over walls of towns, which in former times were but low; but ſome modern authors think it is bor'n in imitation of *St. Andrew*'s croſs.

SALTIERWAYS, *a.* This expreſſion is uſed to blazon a Charge diſpoſed in the form of a Saltier.

SANGUINE, *a.* This word in Heraldry, ſignifies the *Murrey* colour, and is expreſſed in engraving, by lines croſſing each other diagonally, from the

the Dexter to the Sinister-side, and from the Sinister to the Dexter; see *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 9. ——Some Heralds will not allow this colour to have a place among the other Tinctures, though it is certain it has been used; see the note in p. 19.

SANS-NOMBRE, Expression used by both English and French Blazoners, with some distinction, however, to signify several Figures strewed on the Field; see p. 256.

SAPHIRE, or SAPPHIRE, *s.* The name of a precious Stone used by English Heralds only, to express the colour *Azure*, in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility: see p. 19 and 21.——It is a hard Gem of a blue or sky colour, very transparent, and it sparkles much.

SARDONYX, *s.* The name of a precious Stone used instead of *Sanguine*, in blazoning the Arms of the English Nobility; see p. 19 and 22.

*** This Stone is said to be of a middle nature, between the Cornelian and the Onyx, which its name seems to imply. It is generally tinged with white, black, and blood colour, which are distinguished from each other by circles or rows, so plain, that they appear to be the effect of art.

SATURN, *s.* The name of one of the Planets, used for the colour *Sable*, by such Heralds as think fit to blazon thus the Arms of Sovereigns and Princes, instead of Metals and Colours; see p. 19 and 22.

SCALLOP, V. ESCALOP.

SCARPE, *s.* Term derived from the French word *Escharpe*, that is, a scarf in English, and one of the Diminutives of the Bend-sinister; see p. 65.

SCEPTER, or SCEPTRE, *s.* A royal Staff, an ensign of Sovereignty bor'n in the hand, more ancient than the Crown itself.

*** It was originally a Javelin without a head. *Tarquin* the Old first used it among the Romans, which he adorned on the top with an Eagle.

SCROL, or SCROLL, *s.* One of the outward ornaments of an Escutcheon, wherein the Motto is inscribed; see p. 232, and *Pl.* xxiii. *Fig.* 7.

SEEDED, *a.* This is said of Roses and other Flowers, to express the tincture of their seed; see p. 178, Exam. 17.

SCUTCHEON, V. ESCUTCHEON.

SEGREANT, *a.* This epithet is applied to a Griffin displaying his wings, as if he was going to fly; see *Pl.* xix. *Fig.* 5.

SEIANT, or SEJANT, *a.* This is said of a Lion or other Animal represented sitting; see *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 8.

SEME, or SEMI, *a.* Word borrowed from the French, and which signifies *strewed* or *seeded*; see p. 256.

SERGEANT *at Arms*. The name of an Officer belonging to the Heralds College, whose duty

duty is to execute the commands of the Earl Marſhal.

SERPENT, *ſ.* Serpents, Adders, Snakes, may be comprehended under one head; being alike in ſhape, and creeping or *ſliding* on their bellies, nowed, &c. An Example of ſuch a Bearing is inſerted in *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 16.

*** The Serpent has always been the emblem of Prudence, and when it is diſpoſed like a circle, with the tail in its mouth, it may ſerve to denote the Year, the World, or Eternity.

SHIELD, *ſ.* An ancient defenſive piece of Armour, on which Arms or Devices were frequently depicted.

*** The firſt and moſt ancient I find among the Greeks, was of a round form, and was called *Aſpis*; it was generally made of hides or ſkins ſtrengthened with wood or metal. *Homer*, who deſcribes the ſhields of moſt of his heroes, ſays, that of *Ajax* was of ſeven hides, or ſeven folds of bullock's leather, covered with a braſs plate; and that of *Achilles* of ten hides or folds fortified by two plates of braſs, two of tin, and a fifth of gold. The *Clypeus*, which was ſometimes in uſe among the Romans, was like the *Aſpis*. To deſcribe the ſeveral ſorts of them, and mention their names, would be not only too tedious, but alſo foreign to our purpoſe. It gave the original to that which is now called the *Eſcutcheon* in Heraldry, and that being treated of in its proper place, it is needleſs to repeat the ſame here; ſee p. 14.

SINISTER, *a.* Word uſed in Heraldry to ſignify the left ſide or part of any thing; as the *Siniſter Baſe* is the left part of the Baſe repreſented by the Letter I. p. 16.

SIR, *ſ.* The title of a Knight or Baronet, which, for diſtinction ſake, as it is now-a-days given indiſcriminately to all men, is always prefixed to their Chriſtian name, either in ſpeaking or writing to them; ſee p. 265.

SIRNAME, V. SURNAME.

SLIPPED, *a.* Torn from a Stock or Branch; ſee *Plate* xvii. *Fig.* 18.

SNAKE, V. SERPENT.

SQUIRE, V. ESQUIRE.

SOL, *ſ.* This word ſignifies the *Sun*, and is by Engliſh Heralds uſed to expreſs *Gold*, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; ſee p. 19 and 20.

SPLENDOR, *ſ.* The Sun is ſaid to be in its Splendor or Glory, when it is repreſented with the lineaments of a human face, and environed with raies; ſee *Plate* v. *Fig.* 20.

STAFF, *ſ.* This word is ſometimes uſed to denote the Enſign of an Office; V. PASTORAL.

STANDARD, *ſ.* A martial Enſign, carried by the Horſe, diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *Colours* for the Foot-ſoldiers. There is alſo the Royal Standard which is diſplayed at Sea.

STAR,

STAR, *ſ.* This Charge is by many confounded with a *Mullet*, which is the rowel of a Spur, as mentioned before; ſee *Plate* xiii. *Fig.* 12 and 13.

STATANT, *a.* Term uſed to expreſs an Animal ſtanding on his feet, both the fore and hind legs being in a direct line; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 5.

*** I do not find that any Engliſh Herald has ever taken notice of this poſition, although it be as diſtinct, and at leaſt as honourable, as the Rampant, Salliant, Paſſant, Couchant, &c. there are beſides many examples of it in Coats-of-arms.

STEWARD, V. HIGH-STEWARD.

STONES, *ſ.* The names of precious Stones have been introduced in Heraldry by *Boſſwell*; but now are only uſed by *Engliſh* Heralds, inſtead of Metals and Colours, in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; ſee p. 29.

*** This way of blazoning is condemned by all Foreigners, and rejected by ſeveral Heralds of this nation, and that very juſtly; for can the dignity of a Peer be leſſened for being told that his robe is Purple, Blue, Black or Red, as though it really ceaſed to be that, or the like, by being upon him. But ſince many Engliſh Heralds have adopted this whimſical and fanciful method, it has been thought fit to inſert it in the foregoing Treatiſe, the Reader being at liberty to do as he pleaſes in this caſe.

SUN, *ſ.* The name of the Luminary that makes the Day, which, when uſed in Heraldry with the lineaments of a human face, environed with raies, is called a Sun *in its Glory* or *in its Splendor*; ſee p. 141, Exam. 1, and p. 59, Exam. 20.

SUPER-CHARGE, *ſ.* This is ſaid of a Figure bor'n on another Bearing.

SUPPORTERS, *ſ.* Animals, Birds, or other Figures, which ſtand on each ſide of the Shield, and ſeem to ſupport it; ſee p. 241, and *Plate* xxi. *Fig.* 7.

SURMOUNTED, *a.* This is ſaid of a Figure or Bearing that has another over it; ſee *Plate* xviii. *Fig.* 15 and 19.

SURNAME, *ſ.* This word denotes an appellation added to the original name, for diſtinguiſhing Perſons and Families; but the choice, as well as the uſe, of Surnames has been various, according to the different cauſes that produced them. Thoſe, for inſtance, of the famous old Romans; ſuch as *Cæſar*, *Balbus*, *Calvus*, *Cicero*, *Claudius*, *Naſo*, &c. ſerved to denote accidental occurrences, perſonal blemiſhes, &c. which is obvious to every one converſant with the Claſſicks. This remark may likewiſe be applied to the origin of ſeveral Engliſh ſurnames; ſuch as *Black*, *Brown*, *Grey*, *White*; *Ambler*, *Beardmore*, *Broadhead*, *Coxhead*, &c. Some may be derived from the Progenitors trades,

trades, occupations, and professions; as *Archer*, *Baker*, *Butler*, *Carpenter*, *Carter*, *Dyer*, *Fuller*, *Gardiner*, *Miller*, *Potter*, &c. Others, from the Lands or Demesnes which their Family had possessed, or the Town or County they came from; as those of *Ashton*, *Bedford*, *Brickdale*, *Butterfield*, *Churchill*, *Cornwall*, *Haslewood*, *Fenwick*, *Millbank*, &c. In England, Scotland, and Ireland, many People, tho' inheritors of Lands, took no other Surname but the appellation of their respective Ancestors; by adding *Son*, or prefixing *Mack* or *Fitz*, to it, for difference sake; as *Atkinson*, *Benson*, *Charlesson*, *Davidson*——*Mackdonald*, *Mackenzie*, *Mackleod*——*Fitzjames*, *Fitzgerald*, *Fitzpatrick*, &c. However, it is probable, that many Persons, who agree in Surname, are not descended from one and the same Family; their *Country* or their *Armorial enfigns* being anciently very different. Tho' there were Surnames frequently used in England, long before the Conquest, yet, when the Normans first came to this Island, they diffused that custom more universally, and were undoubtedly the occasion of the Particles *de*, *du*, *de la*, *des*, being prefixed to several of them; such as *De Grey*, *De Horne*, *D'arcy*, *Deluce*, *Devaynes*, *Delafield*, *Delatre*, *Delavall*, &c. which monosyllables implystill, in France, an honourable mark of distinction. Whence, it may be concluded, that the word *Surname*, did not originally comprise the same meaning as that of *Sirname*, i. e. the name of the *Sire* of the Progenitor: besides, we find that *Surname* is defined *nomen supra nomen additum*, whereas *Sirname* is only *nomen Patris additum proprio*; therefore, tho' these two expressions are, according to modern custom, indiscriminately used, it is clear they were not formerly so.

SUR-TOUT. Expression borrowed from the French, which signifies *over-all*, and is said of a small Escutcheon containing any Coat of Augmentation; see p. 261, and *Plate* xxi. *Fig.* 7.

SWORD, *s.* The usual weapon of fights hand to hand, used either in cutting or thrusting; it may be taken for an emblem of Courage, Justice, or Authority.

*** The following observation, though unconnected with the Elements of Heraldry, will not, I hope, be thought intirely foreign to the subject.—The sword of state that is bor'n before the King, Lords, and Governors of Counties, Cities, or Burroughs, is not to be carried after the same manner by the Sword-bearers; for that which is bor'n for or before *the King*, ought to be carried upright, the hilt as low as his waist, the blade up between his eyes. For or before *a Duke*, the blade must decline from the head, and be carried

between the neck and the right shoulder. For or before *an Earl*, the blade is to be carried between the point of the shoulder and the elbow; and for or before *a Baron*, the blade is to be bor'n in the bend of the arm. This ceremonial form no less denotes the dignity of a Governor, than the Coronet set on his Coat-of-arms.

SYMBOL, *s.* Is that which comprehends, in its figure, a representation of something else.

T.

TALBOT, *s.* A sort of Hunting-dog, between a Hound and a Beagle, with a large snout, long, round, and thick ears; see *Plate* ix *Fig.* 11.—This is a frequent bearing in Coats-of-arms; and may be considered, as all other Dogs, for the Emblem of Vigilance and Fidelity.

TARGET, *s.* A round Buckler that was used by the ancient Romans, Spaniards, and Africans.

TASSELLED, *a.* Adorned with Tassels; see p. 147, and *Plate* xiv. *Fig.* 3.——A Tassel is an ornamental Bunch of silk, or glittering substances.

TAWNEY, or TENNE, *a.* One of the ten different hues made use of in blazonry; it signifies the *Orange* colour, and is represented in engraving by diagonal lines drawn from the Dexter to the Sinister-side of the Shield, traversed by perpendicular lines from the Chief; see *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 8.—This is not admitted as a Colour by all Heralds, for several have not even mentioned it, yet *G. Leigh* says it is a colour of worship; see the note inserted in p. 19.

THISTLE, V. KNIGHT.

TIARA, *s.* An ancient ornament among the *Persians* and *Parthians*, wherewith their Kings and Priests were crowned; the Pope's triple crown is now so called; see p. 215, and *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 5.

TIERCED, *a.* This term signifies the same as divided into three areas or parts.

TILT, *s.* A military exercise, in which the combatants ran against each other with lances on horseback. V. JUSTS.

TILTER, *s.* Name given to one who fights in Tilts.

TINCTURE, *s.* This term signifies the Hue or Colour of any thing belonging to Coats-of-arms; see p. 17.

TITLES, *s.* Few words are more deflected from their primary meaning than Titles; this appears from the etymology of those of King, Duke, Marquis, &c. which were formerly no more than offices, and names of temporary dignities, like those of Consul, Senator, Pretor, &c. Such titles came afterwards hereditary through force, favour, or some particular compacts.

*** The first English creation to Titles, by Patent, was made

made by *Edw.* III. who caused one of his favourite Generals to be called to Parliament, by the Title of *Baron de Amiens*. Royal titles did not commence till the reign of *Henry* IV. who took that of *Grace*, which was continued to his son *Henry* V. But, I find that *Henry* VI. was called *Excellent Grace*. His successor *Edw.* IV. adopted that of *High and Mighty Prince*, which the two next Monarchs *Edw.* V. and *Richard* III. took likewise. *Henry* VII. was styled *Highness*; and his son and successor *Henry* VIII. was the first King of England that was honoured with that of *Majesty*, a Title conferred on him together with that of *Defender of the Faith*, by the Pope *Leo* X.——It is no less surprising than laughable, to hear and read the assumed or artfully procured titles Sovereigns, Princes, Noblemen, &c. decorate themselves with; such as *Most Sacred*, *Most Christian*, *Most Excellent*, *Most Serene*, *Most Puissant*, &c. when the actions, of several of them, give the Lie to every Virtue that can do honour to the human heart; or the condition of others is a contrast of the sphere they move in.

Topaz, *s.* The name of a precious Stone used instead of *Or*, in blazoning the Arms of the English Nobility only; see p. 19 and 20.

*** It is a transparent stone of a shining Gold colour without any mixture.

Torse, *s.* This term is borrowed from the French, and is used sometimes to denote a thing twisted like a wreath, as I have mentioned in treating of this ornament, p. 228.

Torteaux, or Torteauxes, *s.* } The name given to the *red* Roundelets only, by English Heralds; see p. 23, *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 10.

*** Some will have these Roundelets to be Cakes, others Bowls, which cannot be, because they are flat; and others Wounds, which last may be proper enough, as they are always Red. These pieces may also have some relation to war, as far as they represent loaves of ammunition-bread, without which an army cannot subsist. The French and other nations, except the English, give the name of *Tourteaux* to such Roundelets as are of any other colour, expressing the same, which is allowed to be a better method, than giving every Roundelet a particular name on account of its Colour; for it is rather making the Science unintelligible, than explaining it.

Tournaments, *s.* These were honourable exercises formerly used by all persons of note, that desired to signalize themselves by their Dexterity, &c. They were first instituted in Germany, according to historians, towards the beginning of the tenth century, and became afterwards a general practice; they derived their name

from the French word *Tourner*, i. e. *to turn round*, becauſe to be expert in theſe Exerciſes, much agility both of Horſe and Man was requiſite, they riding round a Ring, in imitation of the ancient *Circi*, they were the principal diverſion of the thirteenth and fourteenth Century. Their manner of aſſembling, &c was like that deſcribed in the article of *Juſts*.

*** The following account of Engliſh Tournaments, extracted from *Maitland*'s Hiſtory of London, will not, it is hoped, be diſagreeable to the reader.—In the reign of *Edward* IV. Roch, who was better known by the appellation of the *Baſtard of Burgundy*, being greatly celebrated for his acts of chivalry, came over and challenged the Lord *Scales*, brother to the Queen, to fight with him, which *Scales* readily accepting, the King commanded liſts to be prepared in Smithfield (wherein to perform combat) of the length of three hundred and ſeventy feet, and breadth of two hundred and ſixty, with magnificent galleries for the reception of the illuſtrious ſpectators; where aſſembled the King, the Nobility, and the principal gentry of both ſexes. The firſt day they fought with ſpears, without a viſible advantage on either ſide. The ſecond they tournayed on horſe-back, when the Lord *Scales*, having a long pike fixed on his chaffron (pommel of his ſaddle) which as they encloſed, ran into the noſtrils of the Baſtard's horſe, by the anguiſh whereof, he reared himſelf with that violence, that he ſtumbled backwards, whereby his rider was unfortunately unhorſed, which occaſioned him to cry out, *that he could not hold by the clouds*; and that though his horſe had failed him, he would not fail to meet his adverſary the next day, which being accordingly performed, they fought on foot with pole-axes, when *Scales* ſoon penetrating the Baſtard's helmet, the King threw down his warder, whereupon they were immediately parted by the Marſhal. But the *Baſtard* inſiſting upon fighting out that weapon, a Council was held to deliberate thereon; the reſult whereof was, that if he perſiſted in renewing the combat, he muſt, according to the law of arms, be delivered to his adverſary in the ſame condition he was in at his horſe's misfortune. But rather than ſubmit to thoſe terms, he waved his pretenſion.

King *Richard* II. deſigning to hold a tournament at London on the Sunday after Michaelmas, ſent divers heralds to make proclamations of it in all the principal courts of Europe, and accordingly not a few princes, and great numbers of the prime nobility reſorted hither from France, Germany, the Netherlands, &c. This ſolemnity began on Sunday afternoon, from the Tow-

er

er of London, with a pompous calvacade of ſixty Ladies, each leading an armed Knight by a ſilver chain, being attended by their 'ſquires of honour, and paſſing through Cheapſide, rode to Smithfield, where the Juſts and Tournaments continued ſeveral days with magnificent variety of entertainments; on which occaſion the King kept open houſe at the Biſhop of London's palace, for all perſons of diſtinction, and every night concluded with a ball.

Not long after this, three Scotch champions challenged three Engliſh to fight, which was performed in Smithfield, with the greateſt ſolemnity, the Earl of *Mar* againſt the Lord *Nottingham*; Sir *William Dorrel*, the King of Scotland's banner-bearer, againſt Sir *Pierce Courtney*, the King of England's ſtandard-bearer; *Cockburne*, Eſq; againſt Sir *Nicholas Hawkirke*. *Mar* and *Cockburne* were unhorſed, but the two ſtandard-bearers were ſo well matched, that betwixt them it was a drawn-battle. *Voltaire*, in his Eſſay upon the civil wars of France, *page* 4, obſerves, that this romantic and dangerous ſport was put an end to by the death of *Henry* II. King of France, who was killed at Paris in a Tournament, which was the laſt in Europe.

TOWERED, *a.* This is ſaid of Walls and Caſtles having Towers or Turrets on the top.

TREASURER, (Lord) *ſ.* This was anciently one of the great officers of the crown, who was veſted with his office by receiving a *white Staff* from the King, and held it *durante bene placito regis*; but ſince the acceſſion of the preſent royal family, the office hath been put in commiſſion, and the buſineſs of the revenue managed by five commiſſioners, called *Lords of the Treaſury*; yet one of theſe Lords is ſtyled the *Firſt Lord of the Treaſury*; he acts as Prime Miniſter, and has a yearly Salary of 4000*l.* The other four Commiſſioners have 1600*l.* a year each, and are ſubſervient to him.

*** The Duty of this office is to have the charge and government of all the King's revenues, kept in the Exchequer; the ſuperintendency over all the officers employed in collecting the Taxes, Cuſtoms, Tributes, &c. belonging to the King; the officers of the cuſtoms in all the ports of England are apppointed in this office, and ſo are the Leaſes of all lands belonging to the crown, let by theſe Commiſſioners.

TREFOIL, *ſ.* The three-leaved Graſs; ſee *Plate* vii. *Fig.* 13.——It is a very common Bearing, but how it came to be ſo much uſed in Armoury does not appear to me, being a thing in itſelf ſo inſignificant, and remote from Arms. See QUATERFOIL.

TRESSURE, *ſ.* The name of

of an Ordinary, ſuppoſed to be only the half of the breadth of an Orle; it is bor'n Flowery and Counter-flowery, and very often double, and ſometimes treble; ſee p. 123, *Fig.* 9.

*** This term is a corruption of the French word *Treſſe*, i. e. a thing twiſted, and may have been introduced into Heraldry to repreſent the Silver and Gold laces with which clothes are uſually adorned. *A. Niſbet* ſays, the double Treſſure was anciently given to none but ſuch as had matched with, or were deſcended from ſome of the Daughters of the Royal Family.

TRICORPORATED, *a.* This is ſaid of a Bearing of the bodies of three Lions rampant, conjoined under one head gardant, in the Feſs-point; ſee *Plate* xv. *Fig.* 18.

TRIPPANT, or TRIPPING, *a.* Term uſed to ſignify the quick motion of a Buck, Doe, Fawn, &c. repreſented with one foot up, as if it were on a Trot.

TRUNKED, *a.* This word is applied to Trees, &c. that are couped or cut off ſmooth.

TURBANT, or TURBAND, *ſ.* This word ſerves to ſignify the cover worn by the Turks on their heads; but, as to that which the Grand Signior bears over his Arms, ſee the deſcription given of it, in p. 214.

TURNAMENT, V. TOURNAMENT.

TURRET, *ſ.* A ſmall Tower.

TURRETED, *a.* Having Turrets on the top.

TUSK, *ſ.* The long tooth of an Elephant, or other Animal; ſee *Pl.* xvi. *Fig.* 2.

TUSKED, *a.* This is ſaid of an Animal whoſe Tuſks are of a different Tincture from his body; ſee p. 162.

U.

UNDY, *a.* This is ſometimes uſed by blazoners inſtead of the word *wavy*, and applied to an Ordinary formed of a waved line; ſee p. 54, *Plate* v. *Fig.* 4.

UNGULED, *a.* Term which ſignifies *hoofed*, and is ſaid of the horny ſubſtance on the feet of Unicorns and graminivorous Animals; ſee *Plate* xvi. *Fig.* 10.

UNICORN, *ſ.* An imaginary Animal; ſee p. 204, Example 13.

V.

VAIR, or VAIRE, *ſ.* A kind of Fur, formerly uſed for lining the garments of great men, and Knights of renown. It is repreſented in engraving by the Figures of little Bells reverſed, ranged in a line; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 15, and *Pl.* iii. *Fig.* 7. Of this Fur is ſometimes formed a Croſs, a Bend, &c.

*** M. *de la Colombiére* obſerves, that when Furriers firſt made this Lining, they uſed ſmall pieces, moſt frequently of an *Azure* colour, which they fitted to white Furs; and he infers from that, that thoſe who have ſettled the Rules of

Heraldry

Heraldry decreed, in relation to *Vair*, that this Fur in its natural blazon ſhould always be *Argent* and *Azure*; ſo that if it be ſaid, ſuch a family bears *Vair*, it is ſuppoſed to be *Argent*, and *Azure*; but if there be any other Tincture, the ſame muſt be expreſſed, ſaying, ſuch a family bears *Vairy*, *Or* and *Gules*, or otherwiſe; ſee p. 27. The ſame author relates an account of this Fur, being firſt introduced into French Armory, but I think it too tedious to be inſerted here.

VAIR-*en-point*, is ſaid when the point of a Vair is oppoſite to the baſe of another Vair.

VAIRY, *a.* This is ſaid of a Field or Bearing charged with *Vair*, of a different Tincture from the proper.

VALLARY, or VALLERY, *a.* } An epithet given to an ancient crown, called alſo *Caſtrenſe*, or *palliſadoed* Crown, becauſe it conſiſted of palliſadoes, or the likeneſs of them, ſtanding up all about a circle; ſee p. 209, *Fig.* 3.

VAMBRACED, *a.* Term uſed to ſignify three Arms habited in Armour; ſee *Pl.* xiv. *Fig.* 10.

VENUS, *ſ.* The name of one of the Planets, uſed for the colour *Vert*, by ſuch Heralds as think fit to blazon thus the Arms of Sovereigns and Princes, inſtead of Metals and Colours; ſee p. 19. and 21.

*** This colour was doubtleſs appropriated to *Venus*, by thoſe Heralds, on account of the Fable of her coming out of the Sea.

VERDOY, *ſ.* Word appropriated to Bordures charged with eight Leaves, Flowers, Fruits, and other Vegetables; ſee p. 38, Exam. 12, and *Pl.* iii. *Fig.* 12.

VERT, *a.* Term derived from the French word *verd* or *verte*, i. e. *green*. It is repreſented in engraving by diagonal lines drawn from the Dexter to the Siniſter ſide of the Shield; ſee *Plate* ii. *Fig.* 5.

*** It appears by ſeveral Eſcutcheons in the collegiate Chapel of St. *George*, and in the Royal apartments of Windſor, that this was a favourite colour of *Henry* VII. and of *Henry* VIII. for we meet with ſeveral of them, wherein the *Portcullis*, the *Roſe*, or the *Fleur-de-lis*, is charged upon a Field ſometimes party per Pale, and ſometimes party per Feſs *Argent and Vert*. This Colour may ſerve to denote Hope, Love, Joy, and Plenty, and according to ancient Heralds, if it is conjoined with

Or.	it ſignifies	Pleaſure.
Arg.		Safety.
Gul.		Freedom.
Azu.		Gladneſs.
Pur.		Change.
Sab.		Gaiety.

VISCOUNT, *ſ.* This was anciently a name of office under an Earl, who being oftentimes required at the Court, was his Deputy to look after the affairs of the county: but in

in *Henry* the VI's time, it became a degree of Honour. A Viſcount is created by Patent, as an Earl is; his Title is *Right Honourable*; his Mantle is two Doublings, and a half, of plain Fur; and his Coronet has only a row of Pearls cloſe to the circle: ſee *Plate* xx. *Fig.* 13.

VOIDED, *a.* This term is applied to an Ordinary ſo evacuated, as that nothing but the edge of it remains to ſhew its form; ſee *Plate* vii. *Fig.* 8.

VOIDERS, *ſ.* The name of a Figure conſidered as a ſubordinate Ordinary, it is much like the Flaſques; ſee p. 125. *Fig.* 12.

VOLANT, *a.* The French word for *flying*; it is uſed in the foregoing Treatiſe to denote the Poſition of three Bees, repreſented in *Pl.* xvii. *Fig.* 14.

VORANT, *a.* This term, ſignifies *ſwallowing up*, and is uſed in Blazonry to expreſs the action of any Amimal, Fiſh, Bird, or Reptile, devouring or ſwallowing up another creature; ſee p. 177, Exam. Sixteenth.

VULNED, *a.* Word that ſignifies *wounded*, in which ſenſe it is uſed in blazoning the Arms depicted in *Fig.* 4. *Plate* xvii.

W.

WALLED, *a.* This term is made uſe of in the foregoing Treatiſe, in blazoning a Coat-of-arms, inſerted as an extraordinary inſtance of it; ſee p. 64, Exam. 20.

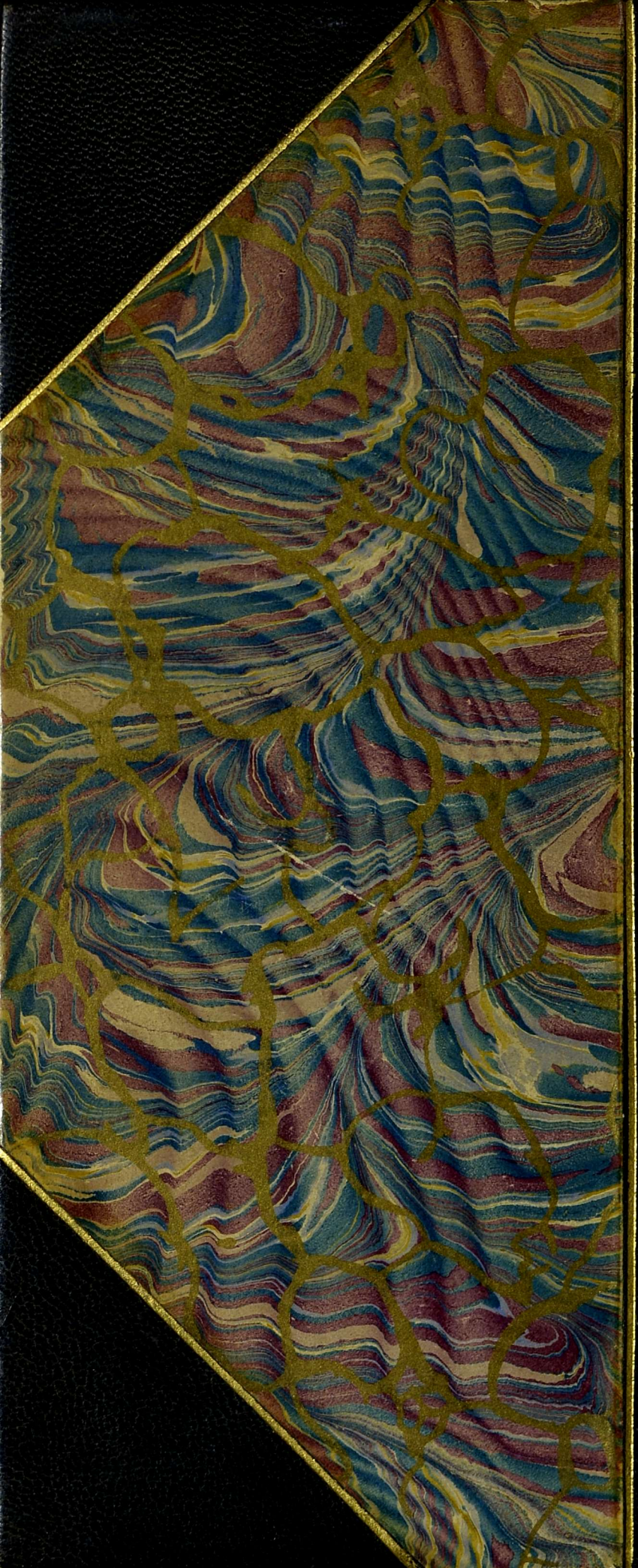
WATTLED, *a.* Word ſometimes uſed in ſpeaking of a Cock, whoſe *Wattles* or Gills are of a different Tincture, but *Jollowpped* is, in my opinion, a better expreſſion.

WAVY, or WAVED, *a.* This is ſaid of an Ordinary formed of lines bent or crooked, after the manner of Waves rolling; ſee p. 30; and likewiſe *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 14.—This attribute may ſignify, that the firſt Bearer got his Arms for ſervice done at ſea.

WHITE, *a.* The uſe of this word in Heraldry is to ſignify a *plain* Fur; ſee p. 25.

WINGED, *a.* is ſaid of flying Creatures in deſcribing the Colour their wings are of; ſee p. 205, Example 17, 18 and 19.

WREATH, *ſ.* The leaſt of the Ornaments, ſet over the Helmet; it is a ſort of roll made by the intexture or convolution of two different colours, and on which Creſts are frequently placed; ſee p. 228, and *Plate* xxi. *Fig.* 6.

WREATHY, *a.* This word is uſed to denote a Charge conſiſting of two different Tinctures, united by contortion; ſee p. 76, Exam. 2, and *Plate* viii. *Fig.* 2.

FINIS.